



The New ART of

GARDENING,

WITHTHE

Gardener's Almanack:

The true Art of GARDENING in all its Particulars.

I. The Site of a proper Plat of Ground, for planting Fruit-Trees; with the Manner of Planting, Grafting, Imbudding, Inoculating, and Ordering all Sorts of Fruit-Trees, and Fruits in all Seasons.

The Art of making Cyder, Perry, and Wines of divers

Sorts of Fruits.

II. Of the Kitchen-Garden, and what things are proper to be done in it, as to Herbs, Plants, Roots, Berries, Fruits, &c.

III. Of the Flower-Garden, how to order it, and rear choice Flowers, Slips, Layers, fow Seeds, make Off-Sets; and plant them in their proper Earths, Seasons, and due Waterings; with the Names, and Description of the most Material ones.

IV. Of Greens, how to order and preferve them; with Rules for the Confervatory, and Green-House.

To each Head is added an Almanack, shewing what is to be done every Month in the Year.

By LEONARD MEAGER.

LONDON

Printed for Henry Nelme, at the Leg and Star, overagainst the Royal-Exchange in Combill. 1697. -an 23 16 97 TEB 1 1906 LIBRARY Price Greenleaf fund

PREFACE

TOTHE

READER.

G Ardening, and the pleasant Delights of a curious Orchard, has been the Delight of many great Perfons, and wise Men of all Ages; who have therein contemplated the Wonders of God in Nature, and refreshed their Minds, as well as sollaced their Bodies: There, by the help of Art, the Hand-maid to Nature, are produced such things as are highly worthy of Admiration, whilst the travelling Sun labours to impregnate the Earth with a kindly Heat, and enables her to produce such various Kinds of Fruits, Herbs, Plants, Flowers, Shrubs, 8cc. of different Kinds, Tastes, Colours, Scents, Shapes, and Virtues; ravishing to the Eye, pleasing to the Taste, and Smell, and nowishing to the Body, all which taking with admirable Delight, should incite Mennot only to covet them, but to labour in moderate Exercise for improving and propagating them.

A Method, to do which, I have in this Book laid down, the better to invite the Ingenious, and Industrious, to what must needs yield them a great Measure of Pleafure and Prosit, having laboured in every thing to advance this Air, as near as may be to its highest Perse-

2 Etion.

The PREFACE, on

Etjon, omitting nothing that can be grateful to my Countrymen, as to what relates to Fruit-Trees in all their Particulars; ordering Fruit when ripe, and making curious

Liquors, and Wines of them.

Also every thing that is proper in the Kitchen-Garden, Flower Garden, and Green House, not only at the English, but Out and the Fruits, Herbs, Blants, Flowers, curious Perannual-Greens, and others; Oranges, Limons, Citrons, Aloes, and every thing that is proper, for even a Royal Garden, to delight the greatest Princes, as well as Nobles, Comme, and private Persons, mith Monthly Observations up a every Partialar, throughout the Whole never to easily done in any Work yet Extantiation from how superiones, and upon the Judgmen of those that are Practisers in this Art; some for their Pleasure more than Gain, and others, who imply themselves therein, for Annual advantage: Having considered all things for making a compleat Gardener, either to serve himself or others, and be grateful to Gentlemen, and Ladies, who are curious in these Matters, worthy of all Persons Care, of what Degree soever

A good Orchard and Garden, by all prudent Physicians, are held much to contribute to the Health, as well as Pleasure of those that often frequent them in their refreshing Walks and Umbrages: Herein likewise, I have given Directions to make in the newest Method, Knots, Borders, Walks, Green-plats, Arbours, Hot-beds, preparing Manure of all Sorts, and ordering every thing

in its proper Season.

Reader, May the Book feller have so much Prosis in the selling it, and thou the same Pleasure and Prosis in buying it, that has accrued tome by Collecting, and Experience therein; I am thine to serve

GARDENING,

WITHTHE

Gardiner's Almanaca:

ing of Orchards and Gardens, &c.

he Introduction; or an Incitement to the Planting, and well ordering Orchards, and Gardens.

S Orchards and Gardens are exteeding pleafant, and defirable for Sight and Beauty, when well and feafonably ordered, so they likewise bring with them large Advantages, began extraordinary way of Improving Lands to a wasture, even to Twenty Fould in a few Years, in well anuring, Cultivating, and other good Management, which our Ancestors have inriched Posterity, in lease behind them Orghards Planted with stately and relative planted Trees, whose Example minds are of itration, that succeeding Ages may know our Industry, what we leave in this Nature, as lasting Monuments and us.

7

n

YE

The New Art of Gardening,

Kings, Princes, and the wifest Men of all Ages, hav Some or other of them, taken fingular Delight in thi Exercise of Planting, Setting, Sowing, and what elf is requisite in the well ordering of Orchards, and Gan dens, and rejoyced to fee the Fruits of their Labour Solomon among the many Toyls of State and Affairs of his Kingdom, took exceeding delight in it, and to fly dy the Works of Nature; to that tis faid of him, h knew the Useland Virtue of all Plants, even from the Shrub to the Cedar; that is, from the smallest to the greatest.

The Planting of Trees for the bearing various kinds he of Fruits, is undoubtedly one of the greatest Improvements that can be made of a confiderable part of our English Soil, as Worceftershire, Kent, Gloucestershire Herefordsbire, and other places can plentifully testifie and this is more Univerfal than any other Improvement because most Land will bear one fort or other of Fruit Trees, Herbs, Plants, Flowers, and fuch things as Or namentally, or Profitably, are to accomodate Orchards or Gardens, for the Pleasure and Sustenance of Man.

As for the Charge of raising and planting Fruit-Trees confidering the Years they may fland, and the continual Encrease, I look upon it as Trivial, confidering the Recompence they will foon make, besides the abundance of Pleasure it must be to any generous and active Mind to fee flourishing Trees of his own Setting, and peace ably enjoy himself in Contemplation, under the cooling Shades of their spreading Branches, to admire and adore the wonderful Goodness of God, in giving such Victue to the Earth, for the producing rare and various kinds of things conducing to the Food and Pleafure of Man. And that it must be of fingular use on fundry occations, as appears by God's first placing Man in a Garden, which himfelt had caufed to fpring up, and bear Fruits, as the fittest place for the Reception of him even in his State of Innocency; and no doubt, Adam was exceedingly grieved to part with it, when his Dil bedien ce had forfeited the Possession.

le

ro

hi

m

n

Thefe, and many other things I might tirge, to proote this part of Industry, accompanied with Io much leasure, and Profit; but designing this only as an Inroduction to the Practical part, which immediately obllows in all its Generals, and Particulars, fo that noning useful, or necessary, being omitted, I shall not etain you longer from entering, as a like where every lay to term it) another Earthly Paradife, where every lay to the Imagination, even Reading. How much more then will it exhiberate de he Mind, when by Practice it is enjoyed in its Per-ection, and flourishes to gratifie the Sight, Take, and mell of the Beholder, with a fair Prospect, pleasant mits, and fragrant Flowers, wherein Nature is refined Memory and Evening Sud at any cure when it is and this appears by figh Trees acress picted again

that the Lofton, and I way carry and to the

f the good Site of a piece of Ground, in tended for an Orchard, &c.

HE Site, or standing of an Orchard greatly advantages it, that the Sun and free Air may have ower over it, and yet so well defended with Shelter, at Storms and bleak Winds may be in a great measure pt from injuring it; and this good Site or standing

all help even a bad Soil.

12 it

r.

ds

es ıa le

ice nd.

ce

ol

nd

ch

DHS

O

OC-

ar-

eat

im

lan

Dif

The best Site I account to be in plain Ground, lying pt lo low, as the wet and dampnels may too much in-It it; nor so high as to lye lyable to too much dryness, e injury of Storms, or harp Air to nip the tender anches, and Buds; high Ground's are not naturally rtile, and if they be Manured with Dung, the Rains a little time wash down the fatness, and leave them or, to that the one part will have over-much, and odier grow steril for want of it; and it will be

Convenient it be sheltered with wild Trees round to Verges of a good growth, if possible, that they nath break the turbulent Wind, especially the South-We and North-West Winds, which are usually violent of March, and September, when the Air is free from either tream Heat, or Colds; and a fitter place cannot be chief for an Orehard, if it may be done, than on a curious Level by a River side, or some pleasant Brook, not too near a Marsh, or Moory Grounds, whence frequence by Fogs and Mists arise, which hinder the growth of ter Plants, and much injure them by ingendering poyne Plants, and much injure them by ingendering poy nous, or infectious Air, at certain Seafons.

The Suns long lying on the Trees greatly refresh a ly The Suns long-lying on the Trees greatly refresh a sensiven them in Winter, as well as Summer; let it therefore so chosen, that it may not be destitute of the Morning and Evening Sun at any time when it shin ear and this appears by such Trees as are placed again as Walls, where the refracted Beams give a greater heat make them Blossom, and Leaf very early, and to spread their Branches so Luxurunt, that they require often conting; or they take up so much Sap, as not only hind the Fruit in growth, but in kindly ripening, as shall more plainly showed in the Progress of this necessary.

Work.

CHAP. II.

r he

'n n

ie iil

he he

what Soil is most fit for an Orchard, mid to ordering it in that kinding is

THEN you have found a proper and commo of ous Site for Planting of Fruit-Trees, then Trees will grow in almost all Soils, yet they will he handantly better thrive in one fort than in another; handantly better thrive in one fort than in another; had been been and white Plunch Philher. De Apple, Pear, red and white Plumb, Philbert, Di

THE WALL BUILDING SOLD THE WALL

bully Barbery, and the like, require a black, fat,

n, bully Barbery, and the like, require a black, fat, and tellow, and clean tempered Soil, wherein they may be bettered by digging, breaking ent id well melting, being cast up, or laid level, which is eith a little Dung, destroys those Weeds that are Enerely the Soil may be bettered by digging, breaking ent id well melting, being cast up, or laid level, which is eith a little Dung, destroys those Weeds that are Enerely the Plants: If the Ground be much over-grown curith Weeds, or subject to any Incumbrances of the tank the Nature, then pare up the Surface with the Roots of the terneath like an Oven, or Furnace, and when by turnating the Air and Sun have passed on them, that they are oying, the Air and Sun have passed on them, that they are retty dry, put dry Fuel amongst them, and burn the retty dry, put dry Fuel amongst them, and burn the harvests and Earth, then break the Champers, and scartific erthem with the Ashes over the Ground, and they will for trove good Manure; then sprinkle a small spinkling of since cole ashes, or unstacked Lime, and when the Rain gain as pretty well soaked them in, digup the Ground, and at Trench it with a little Dung, and if it be indifferent ore good Soil, it will be excellent for the Production of a circuit. Trees, and if your orchard be subject to dryness in the stream Droughts, it will be very advantagious, if it is lye, that by Sluces you can over flow it with Water saw wice in the Summer, and let the Water pass over it wenty four Hours, and then draw it off; and fine wenty four Hours, and then draw it off; and fine Grafs growing in an Orchard, keeps the Ground very noist, but let it not grow thick about the Roots of the Trees, lest it breed Mots, shelter Vermine, to injuse them, or they be prejudiced by keeping the heat of the hun from them, for the Suns coming to the Root is an nlivener of the Tree. It is not proper to dig very hear Fruit-Trees that are well grown, unless by a careill and skilful Hand, for fear of cutting, or wounding he Roots that spread in the Ground, which often makes the Trees languish, abate of their growth, and yield els Fruit.

The Crust of the Earth tempered with Heat, Cold. nd Moisture, is a great helper to Trees, for in that her chiefly spread their Roots, especially those parts that mostly fuck in, and fend up the Sap, and this is in

ANTERNAMENTAL PROPERTY. some Soll Eighteen Inches, and in others lefs; for lowe the Ground is not fo fertile.

ever first to the thought and their A DIMINIST TO A HAD STATE OF A reason dyna ed brutout plist cette

te

i

C

6

(

o Andreioni von at 1898de) . Totalla Funntity of Ground, and Shape, manner one Fencing, and other Matters tending to the preservation of your Orchard.

S for the quantity of Ground to be employed i an Orchard, I account the larger the better, for th Trees growing up, fence each other; and if the Verge b blafted, the rest are frequently theltered as well from it as the Winds shaking down the Fruit when ripe, of hurting the Trees when young by loofening their Roots but the proportion of Ground I cannot limit, because it must be according to Conveniency, the Planter's Abi lity, or Pleasure; and in the same manner I must in S general leave the Form to his Diferetion, for that which pleases one, another dislikes; some Round, some Square fome Trianguler, others Long; and indeed, Plats of Ground cannot be every where exactly chosen, but they must be contrived as they fall out, to the best advan

tage. As for Fencing, in this you must be diligent, as well to preserve your Fruit from Thieves, as Trees from Spoil, by the breaking in of Cattle, and likewise that it may be a good shelter to the young Plants; Stone Walls, where Stone is plenty, may be cheaply raised or those of Brick; but above all, I recommend a good thick and well-grown Quickfet of white Thorne, and thickening Brambles; black Thorne, or dwarf Shrubs at the bottom, especially where Wall first is not required; and by skilful Setting, and Continuance, it will grow to thick, that it will be a great Security, more far than pailes, Railes, or Walls of Earth; and growing high. high.

With the Gardiner's Almanack.

igh, it may on the top be cut with Shears, in Turf3 hel Piramids, and become a pleasant Ornament to the rehard: As for Walks, I shall describe them in that art of this Book, that particularly relates to Gardenng; though in Orchards, curious green Walks kept fliort y Mowing, and Rowling in Summer, are of good Efeem; and fuch may be raised so above the commonsurface, that the Wet may have little influence in stayr ang on them, even in Winter, after a shower of Rain is the past. A Mote or large wet Ditch round an Orchard is very serviceable, if it can be conveniently done, and continued with Water: But from these things I proceed to what comes somewhat nearer to my purpose, viz, The getting, ordering, and planting of Sets, Gr.

CHAP. IV.

ul \bi

11

re

m

d

Sets, how to be Chefen and Ordered, either ld to grow up to Frees, or to-be Grafted on &c.

THE best and most usual kind of Sets are young. 0 iey Plants, which have been brought up in a Ninfarit whether of Apples, Pears, Plumbs, or the like, having good Roots, for they are more certain than Slips; or fuch Suckers as were taken from the the Roots of grown Trees; and in removing them, get all the Room you can out of the Ground, for if a main part of the Root be loft, as some regard it not, then it follows, the Tree cannot thrive fo well, though upon the transplanting, some of the Top be taken off; for the Root has a sympathy with the Branches, as to the greatness, or smallness; and when the Sap is straitned, or lessened, then is it that the Tree pines for want of its free Currency and Communication; and when you take up the Root, divest it not, as little as may be, of the Earth it grows in; for that, upon the transplanting, will be nourifh-

The New Arr of Gardening,

nourishing to it, till it become better acquainted wit the new Ground. Too much Topping, or Stowing, approve not of because it very much hinders the growt approve not of, because it very much hinders the growt of the Tree; and when you cut off any Branches, do it upwards, that flanting, it may shoot off the We and not any way rive or split; and if Clay, and fin instead Horse Dung, or Cow Dung, were well mixed and clapped on the Cuts of the Brances, it would be very proper to keep them from the Cold, and West till very proper to keep them from the Cold and Wet, til they grow and begin to thrive, unless you intend these ce Plants for Grafting, and then you may let the Top to grow till you cut the Stem for Inoculation, in which you shall hereafter be instructed, with all that is proper of relating to it; and set these in Rows by a Line, in such half these as you have prepared, laying the Earth then till hightly upon them, after they are well placed in the hole; and heap it higher than the Surface, that it may well settle by degrees, and keep the Tree from the Great by the Wind: to which end Roots, being much fhaken by the Wind; to which end whilst the Trees are young, you must also use Stakes, or Poles well fixed in the Ground, fathned to the Plants by Hay bands, and some Moss, or soft thing claped between, to prevent the fretting that may accrue by the ratling, or flaking of the Wind.

Slips which some use, are not so good by much, to biant, for either many of them miss to take Root, or if they do, the Root being the main Wood, doats and rots in the Ground, when the Tree comes to growth, to that they are but of flort continualice, or at leastways, will but weakly bare, and those chiefly in Apple-Trees; yet a Bur-knot kindly taken from an Aple-Free, is much better and furer, and this you must cut close at the Roots end, a handful under the Knot, then cut away all the Twigs, except the main one, and let it deep in the Ground, that it may only rife a little above the Surface, and it will shoot up, and become a good Stock, especially for Grafting on, if you like not the

Fruit otherways.

W

g

2

1

1

As for large Fruit Trees, there is danger in translating them, for many times they do not thrive, by salon of the injury they receive in the Roots; for if ome of the leffer Spurns take, they generally do not lil; fo that the Body not having fufficient Nourishment, he Heart grows blackish, or of a yellowish colour, and many times, though they bring forth fair Blossoms, hey have not strength enough to form their Fruit in the till. It has been Experimental

It has been Experimented, that a Bough has been taher ken from a thriving Tree of a good bigness, and growned op to be a Tree, the manner thus: Take off the Bark in a nice round Circle, when the Sap is in it, and make a Mort of the Glay, fine Earth, and a little Dung, and clap on the little bare place, to the bigness of a Foot-ball, and let it lye her the same and the Root of the Tree; then the her till the Sap descends to the Root of the Tree; then cut the off the Bough flanting on the heither fide of the Mortar next to the Tree, and inchediately put it into good the Ground, the Mortar and all, and cover it un close Ground, the Mortar and all, and cover it up close, water it sometimes, and if this be done in October, it will take Root, and shoot forth in the Spring; and if these stand, they need not be Grafted on, but will bear good Fruit of their own.

You may Sow the Kernels, or Nuts of Trees in Nurferies, and when they come up, shelter and keep them warm, and in time they will afford you good Stocks. and Plants, either to bear of themselves, or to Graft on; though Suckers taken from the Roots of Trees, grow faster than these, till they get a Head; but above all, beware that Cattle come not into your Plantations, or

Nurseries, to destroy them.

nd.

01

ts be-

to

nd

h,

1.

e-e,

2.

it

d

e

You may lay young Scions in the Ground, where many sprout from one Mafter-top, when cut near the Earth; and by keeping them down with Sods, one end being at liberty, and growing upward, they will be aps to take Root, and fo you may have four or five out of one in a litle time, and this is called a running Plant. As for the buying of Sets ready Grafted, you may mainly be deceived in them, as having only anothers Worl, what manner of Fruit they are, and so you may be it

The Mew Art of Garbending,

most Cost and Labour about the worst Trees, besides it hinders the Experience you may gain, in raising and ordering them to the many fingular Advantages.

CHAP. V.

E

la

1

ŀ

I

h

k

Ci

Proper times for Planting and Removeing with the manner of Setting the distance. and placeing of Trees, &c.

HEN you have made choice of your Sets, I the ground being ready for Transplanting, the next thing to be confidered, is the time this is most f proper to be done in; and this I account to be foon i after the fall of the Leaf, in or about the change of the Moon, when the Sap is most quiet, for then it is about furning; but upon occasion it may be done all Winter, b in open weather, and early in the Spring, when the Buds are just putting out; though as I have faid, the fooner you remove them in Winter, it is the better some indeed do remove them before the Sap is at all r stand, or about the turn, that is, in Autumn, before the t Leafs are falling, but this I hold not fo good; and were it not for the fake of brevity, could give you here a many convinceing reasons to the contrary.

In fetting, make the Heles fufficiently large to rezeive the Roots, and more, that they may have nothing at first to contend with but the tender Mould; shake that you have dug out, lightly in, when the Plant is conveniently placed, and in the mean while let another move the Plant, that the Earth may fill into the granies, and settle better about the Root, so press it gently down, that the Plant may be well fixed, and in a dry Seafon water it; which being a fettlement of the Earth, will make it take the fooner. As for the diffsace of Trees, you must consider the nature of them, With the Caromer's Almanack. It

des as to what greatness in time they may grow, how spread and their Branches; as the Apple-Tree (or aspire more upright than the Pear-Tree) if they be fuch as you intend shall continually stand; for if they too much drop upon one another, or the Boughs are galled by freeing or rubing, then injury comes thereby, and the underling Trees that are overshadowed, will be stanted and spoyled; and therefore according as you conje-Eture their growth may be, fo place them, and the Sun and free Air coming in among them, will make them? thrive the better, and this distance must be as far as you ce. conceive two Trees can spread their Boughs when

grown up.

ets, the

er. the

the

era

nd

re

-9 10ds

nt

0he

it in he f.

ing others.

500 6333

As for the placeing them, let Philherts; Damfens, Bullifs, and fuch like, the lower Trees, stand on the out fide, next the fencing: Your Cherries and choice Plums, oft for the Sun the sooner to riper them, may be planted on in the openest places; your Apples, Pears, and Quinces, in the most substantial places of the Orchard, polthe felling the best Soil. The Trees of greatest growth may ut be planted further from the Sun, and those of the leffer nearer to the South, that they may not be a hindrance to one another but all receive warmalike: As for the Wardens and Winter Pears growing high, they will do very well. Northward, because being hard latter Fruit, t a they riven leasurely, and the blasts cannot hurt them:
As for the Medlers, Services, Pomgranets, Citrons, he and fuch Trees, though they are not often feen in Orchards, yet they are very graceful and pleafant, and must be planted where the Sun has great power, and free from the droping of other Trees : Almond Frees are hardy and will bear the blafts, but not give their Fruit kindly, unless well sheltered: Set the Wallnut Trees on the highest ground, if it may be without overshadow-

CHAP. VI

decident is they a rear how sent

General Directions for the right Ordering Keeping and preserving of an Orchard.

HE first thing that will be required, as most new to cessary for an Orchard, will be Dunging and Wa- t tering; for the Fruit-Trees, a very few of them being only to be exceped, require these; and herein you must also the careful that you do it not in the heat of the Sun; and d that your Dung be neither too new nor too old; neither t must it be laid close to the foot of the Tree, but a little distance off, that the fatness of the Dung may be drunk in of the Root: Pidgeons dung, and Hoggs dung, do alfo heal the hurts and wounds of Trees: The water wherewith we water them, must not be Fountain water, or Well water, if other may be had; but drawn from some muddy Lake, or standing Pool. Moreover, you must belure that your Trees stand a good distance afunder, that when they are grown up, they may have room enough to spread, and that the small and tender be not hurt of the greater, neither by shaddow nor droping. The nature also of the Soil, is herein much to be regarded; for a Hill requireth to have them fland nearer together; in windy places you must set them the thicker you must set your Plants in such a manmer that the tops be not hurt, or builfed, or the Bark; or Rind flawed off; for the Back being taken away round about it, killeth any kind of Tree. You mult also have a regard of the shaddow, what Trees it helpeth, and what Trees it hurteth. The Wallnut-Tree, the Pitch-Tree, the Firr-Tree, whatfoever they fliaddow, they injure; the Pine-Tree with his shaddow likewise destroys young Plants, but they do refist the wind, and therefore good to inclose Vineyards: The Cypress, his shaddow is very small, and spreadeth not for, and therefore it may fafely enough grow amongst Vines

f

t

t

t

Í

(

1

With the Gardiner's Almanack.

ne-

lia

ind ner

tle

ınk

110

re.

er, eme

OU ice

ve

ler

10

ch

nd

m

Щ-

k,

ay

T.

p, ee, d-

W

he

he

ot

Vines, and fo for many others; the droping of all Frees is naught, but worst of all those, whose Branches grow fo that the water cannot readily pais through: For the drops of the Pine, the Oak, and the Martholme, are most hurtful, in whose company you may also take the Wallnut: Moreover pruning and cutting is very good and necessary for Trees, whereby the withered Boughs are cut away, and the unprofitable Branches taken off; but to prune them every Year is naught, Van though the Vine requireth cutting every year; so also on- the Myrtil, the Pomegranate and the Cherry, whereby they will fooner yield Fruit; the others must be feldomer pruned; Cherry-Trees may be pruned in the fall of the Leaf, after the fetting of the Seven-Stars: And first, they must be well dunged, and as a help against their hurts, you must cut down the old rotten Branches that grow in the midft, and fuch as grow thick, and are tangled together, and all the water-boughs, and unprofitable Branches about them: The old ones are to be cut close to the stock, from whence the new Springs will arise: Scarifying also and Launcing, is very wholefome for the Trees, when they screened with their Leafs, and dryneis of their Barks; at which time use to launce the Bark with a sharp Knife, cutting it strait down in many places; which, what good it doth, appeareth by the opening of the Rind, which is straitways filled up with the body-underneath; you must also trimand drofs the Roots of your Trees after this manner; you must open the ground round about them, that they may be comforted with the warmth of the Sun, and the Rain, cutting away all the Roots that run upwards: The Trees that you remove may be marked which way they stood at the first: As Virgit expresses.

> And in the Bark they fet a Signa To know which may the Tree did grow ! Which part did to the South incline, And wherethe Northern blafts did blow.

The Mew Art of Sardening,

p

0

a

t

2

t

Í

d

i

5

f

1

1

0 i

•

Also you must consider well the nature of the Soil, I that you remove not out of a dry Ground, into moift, is and from a barren Hill, to a moist Plain, and rather le fat, then otherwise: The young Plants being thus removed, d must in the second or third Year be pruned, leaving fill about three or four Branches untouched, fo shall they grow the better: Thus must you usually do every other year. The old Tree remove with the tops cut off, t and the Roots unperished, which must be helped with the often Dunging and watering : Apple-Trees that b'offome fi and bear no Fruit, or if it bear, they fuddenly fall a- fi way, you shall remedy it by shitting of the Root, and d thrusting in of a Stone or wooden Wedge; also if you h water your Trees with Urine that is old, it helps them very much both for Fruitfulness and pleasantness of the Fruit; if the Tree decay by reason of the great heat of the Sun, you must raise the Earth about it, and water the Roots every Night, fetting up tome defence against the Sun. To cause their Fruit to be quickly Ripe, you must wet the little Roots with Vinegar, and Ulrine that is old, covering them again with Earth, and oft digging about them. The Urine of Men, if it be kept three or four Months, doth wonderfully much good to lants, and if you use it about Vines, or Apple-trees, it doth not only bring you great encrease, but also giveth an excellent Savour, both to the Fruit and Vine: You may also use the Mother of Oyl, such as is without Salt, to the same purpose, which both must speedily be used in Winter. As Frosts and Mists also do great harm to Trees, fo you must arm your self with a Remedy against them; you must lay up round about your Orchard, little Faggots made of Stalks of rotten Boughs, or Straw, which, when that the Frosts and Mists arise, may be kindled, the Smoak whereof avoideth the Danger. You must stave also dry Dung amongst your Vines, which when the Frost is great, you may set on Fire; the Smoak whereof disperieth the Frost. When your Trees are fick, pour on the Roots the Lees of Wine mingled with water, and you may, if you please, sow-Lupines round about them; the Water also wherein Lu-

With the Sardiner's Almanack. 15

her

ed.

ne

all

rv off,

ith

2-

nd

ou

m he

of

er If. ou at

18 0; 5,

th

m y 0

n 0

1-

1,

r

y Cal

5,

3 r

e

7

¥

oil, Lupines have been fod, and poured round about, which ift, is very good for Apple-Trees; If your Trees are trout; led with Caterpillers or Worms, there are divers remedies; the juice of Wormwood destroyeth the Caterpillers; the Seeds or Grain that are fleeped in the juice of Sengreen, or Housleek, are also excellent receipts. against the Werms: Also Ashes mingled with the Mother of Oyl, or the Stale of an Ox, medled with the third part of Vinegar; moreover the Trees that are. me smoaked with Brimstone, or Lime, are safe from hurtful Vermine: Galbanum likewise burnt upon the Coals, driveth them away; the blades also of Garlick, the heads being off, fo burnt (as the smoak may pass throughthe Orchard) doth destroy the Caterpillers; some mingle Soot with the Seeds, and sprinkle them with water.

CHAP VII.

Rules and approved Directions for Grafting after the best and most thriving-Method.

S for Grafting, it is accounted the nicest piece of Skill belonging to an Arborist or Gardener; but by good Infruction and Practice becomes casie, and is done with much fuccefs: The thing fignifies the reforming the Fruit of one Tree with that of another, by an artificial transposing or transplanting of a Twig or Scion, a Bud or Leaf, commonly called a Graft, taken from one Tree of the same, or some other kind, and placed or put to or into another Tree, in one time or manner; and of these there are many kinds, but the chief in use, and most certain, are Grafting, Incising, Packing on, Grafting in the Scutcheon, or Inoculating.

16 The Mew Art of Gardenina.

As for Grafting, when you undertake it, you must have a fine, thin, ftrong and fharp Saw, made and armed for that purpose, to saw the Plant off even without fplitting or jaging the Bark; it may be done a foot above the Ground, or more, as the Plant is capable of yielding a fufficiency of Sap, and then smoothed with a very sharp Knife, let it be done where there is no knot, for that is best; then stay the stock yery steady with your foot and leg; cleave it gently in the middle. with a fine harp Cleaver, by forceing it down with the ftroak of a Mallet, then open it with a Wedge of Wood, Bone or Iron, about fix Inches, then having your Graft cut at the great end, in a tapering flatnels, your Graft cut at the great end, in a tapering flatnels, the Bark left on, on two thin fides of it, thrust it in gently, and let the Bark of the Graft, touch the Bark of the flock, and come even with it to the outward fide, then take out your Wedge gently, and suffer the stock to close and compress the Graft; and having a fine mixture of Clay and Horse Dung, mould them like a Past, into the form of an Egg, then divide it in equal parts, and with both hands press it equally on the wound of the Graft and Stock, closing it firm together, that it may keep them warm, as also keep out the Air and Wet, till they can unite, and the Bark spread to no cover the Wound; and thus, on a pretty large stock, cover the Wound; and thus, on a pretty large stock, you may place three or four Grafts of various Fruits though it is proper they be of one kind, as Apples with Apples, Pears with Pears, and the like of others.

· A Limited Contraction

Smithatel & Visiting Control of

contract on set and the time

CHAP

he H

00 Ŋ.

P

ic

ift' ed

Ht ot of

th

HO: dy.

le,

ng

he

er,

ir

to

k.

S

t

CHAP. VIII.

Times proper for Grafting; how to chuse the best Grafts, the way of keeping and ordering them

of T H E best time for grafting and gathering of Grafts are proper to be known;

As to the first, of the best time for grafting, from the time of removing your flock, is the next Spring, in for that hinders a fecond repulse of the Sap, and a fecond wound in the stock; and it your notes as your inflicient bigness, it may take a Graft as thick as your the Thumb, but of larger Grafts I approve not, for they have the conditional by reason they require more Sap then eldom stand, by reason they require more Sap then he stock (before they are well united) can assord them. The best time of the year I account, if the Weathern her be open, is the latter end of February, Merch, and he beginning of April, and about the change of the Moon, when only the Knots and Buds are feen, without ny confiderable appearance of the Blossoms, or Leafs; Cherries, Apricocks, Pears, Quinces, and Pluins, may e grafted sooner than the latter Blowers.

The Grafts are proper to be gathered in the middle of ebruary, the Weather being open, or no hard Frost on hem: You may do this some time before you graft, or n the lame day, for at this time of year they will keep resh a considerable while, it laved with the greater ends n good Mould. Grafts from Elder-Trees must be taken boner than those of the younger; for they sooner break

nd Bud. Take not, when you make choice, of the proudest pries, unless your Stocks be answerable to their trengths and Growths; nor out of a much warmer and icher Soil than that your Stocks grow in, lest the Sap ot agreeing, or springing up fast enough, the cold Weather pine them; if they be long, cut off a little of

the

18 The Mew Art of Sardening,

the top of it, for that else withering, for want of dat Nourishment at first, may injure the lower part, and Pu hinder it from sprouting out; take not any from pool an unthriving Trees, nor from the Underlings that seem to an dwindle in their Growth, even on their own Trees the produced them, but midling ones that prosper, but no an too sast.

If the Clay, and Dung about your Graft, be cleft in of dry weather, close it again with some that is moill felest the Emmets get in and spoil your Graft; take it no less for a certain sign, that the Graft has well taken, if it quickly put forth in the Spring, for that may proceed the from the Sap it brought with it, more than from an sign Nourishment of the Stock; nor can it always be determined till after the succeeding Spring, whether it will take well or not; but when you find it has, you may dissent the Sun may come to Nourish it in all parts the better.

CHAP, IX.

Other ways relating to Grafting, as Incising was Packing on, Inoculating, Grafting in Scut m cheon, &c.

Nother way relating to this Mystery, is incising is or cutting the Bark of the Bole, Rhind, or Branch at fome bending, or Knee, Shoulder-wise, with two gashes only with a sharp Knife to the Wood; tken tak sharp ended Wedges to the bigness of your Graft, sharp on the one side, agreeing with the Tree, and round of the other side, and with that, being thrust in, raise the Bark, then put in the Graft just sashioned like the Wedge close it hard with your Hand, and bind about it Clay and Horse Dung.

For great Stocks, you may cleave them crofs, and put in a Graft at each corner with little straining them, and close them up with Clay, and Dung, as others; to and though they are pretty large, the Stock having Sip enough to support them, some, or all of them will cur, and growing up faster than on small Stocks, will much sooner bear Fruit; And this I have seen tryed on Stocks of a good growth, that have borne bad Fruit, and in a if few years the Grafts have thot up, and produced excel-

Packing on, is when you cut floap-wife, a Twig of the fame Magnitude with your Graft, either in, or bein fides the Knot, two Inches long, and make your Graft
in just agree with the Scion, and gash your Graft, and it
is just in the midst of the Wound, length-ways, about a
diff Straws breadth deep, and thrust the one into the other, Wound to Wound, fo that Sap may come to Sap, and Bark to Bark, so bind them close with fort Strings, and mix Clay and Dung, and cover them over, and this way many times thrives wonderfully; and this may be done on Branches of Trees, the latter end of Grafting-time, when the Sap is rifen with good Success."

The way of Inoculating is with an Eye, or Bud, taken with a pretty large piece of Bark to it, from a thriving Tree and placed immediately on another Tree, ng where just the same quantity has been taken off, that it ut may close with the bare place of the Tree, supplying the Bark that was taken thence, and being bound on ing is in great likelyhood quickly to flourish: This by some,

Grafting in Scutcheon is somewhat like unto the fortwo mer, only differing in this, that you must take an Eye,
take or Bud, with Leafs, (Note, That an Eye is for a Scion, and a Bud for Flowers, and Fruit) and place them
on another Tree in a Plain, like the Letter H cut with
the that harp Knife, and the Bark raise with a Wedge, and
lay then the Eye and Bud must be put in, and so bound lay up: These I have known to have grown well, but it is omewhat a tedious way, and the plainer way of Graftng soonest answers Expectation.

to The Mew Art of Gardening,

As for your young Grafts, you must be careful to Fence them about, for the least riddeness, or rough handling spoiles your Labour, or much impares what you have done; and this may be done with setting of Roses, Gooseberries, or such prickly Trees about them but not so as to over-shade them, and hinder their growth, and be careful that no Cattle break into your Ground; nay, Dogs, and Cats, where they are grafted low to the Ground, may by running over them, break off the Graft, and so cross you in your Industry: And now from General, I proceed to particular Trees, & c.

C. H. A. P. X. bellesse of the

Of the Apple-Tree, how Grafted and Ordered the Advantages accruing thereby, &c.

HE Apple is commonly grafted upon the Crah tree Stocks, or upon the wild Apple fock, be ing first planted, and the year after cut off within foot of the Earth, or more. If your Apple-trees are pestered with Worms, scrape them with a brazen Scra per, and they will never come again, provided that the place whence you scraped them, be rubbed over with Bullocks Dung: The Hrine and Dung of Godts is very good for this purpose, afterwards the Lees of old Win may be pour'd upon the Roots of the Trees. The Tree that is fick, or prospereth not, is helped with As fes Dung, and watering it fix days. Apple trees mul Spring be come, when planted in dry Ground. If you fet your Apple-trees too thick, they will never grow well, nor thrive kindly. The Apple declareth its-ripe ness by the blackness of the Kernels. The Winter Store are gathered after the fourteenth of September, or there abouts, according to their kinds, and not before the Moon

With the Gardiner's Almanack.

Moon be seventeen days old, in fair Weather, and in the Afternoon: Those that fall from the Trees must be what aid by themselves; it is better to pull them, then shake hem, lest they be bruised in their falling. The best way to keep them is in fair Losts, Vaults, or cold places, with Windows opening towards the North, that hey may receive that Air; the South Winds must be hut out; they must be laid thin upon Straw, Chass, or wats. You must lay every fort by themselves, lest and undry forts lying together, they should the sooner rot. They are also kept from rotting, if they are laid in Barty or Wheat. Some, to avoid the hurt of the Frost, ly, or Wheat. Some, to avoid the hurt of the Frost, use to cover them with wet Linnen Clothes, which beng frozen, the Fruit that lay under them is preserved. Of Apples, besides other uses, you may with Mills for the purpole, make a curious Drink, called Cyder, and fmall Drink belides, with Water, and the refule of the ed Apples drained; a good Drink to quench and cool the I hirst. A kind of Vinegar also may be made of Crabs, and sower Apples, called Verjuice, which mashed, and lying in a heap together three or four days, afterwards put into a Pipe, or Tun, wherewith mingle Spring water, or Rain water, and so suffer them to stand close covered thirty days, and after taking out what Vinegar the Moisture affords, by drawing off, and let it lettle.

be

T are Ta

the ith ery 1116 he AG uf fiel On

pees reh 0

CHAP. XI.

of the Pear-Tree, how Grafted, Ordered to

HE Pear challengeth the next place, and is one of the chiefest Beauties of the Orchard. The Apple-tree spreadeth in broad Branches; but the Pear Apple-tree spreadeth in broad Branches; but the Pear tree riseth in height, and delighteth in a rich and moils of Ground; it doth grow of the Kernel, and of the Scion, but it is a great while before it doth come unto any Perfection; and when it is grown, it degenerates from them its old good Nature; and therefore it is better to take the wild Plants and set them in your Ground in Nuvember, and when that they are well rooted, you may graft upon them. It is faid, that in some Countries, it so prospereth with often digging, and much Moisture, that it never looseth its Flower. You shall do it a great deal of good, if every other year you be stew some Dung upon it. Ox Dung is thought to make great and mass. great and maily Pears; some put too a little Ashes to make their taste the pleasancer. They are not only planted of the Roots, but also of the very little Twigs, being pluckt, will grow. If you will set young Plants, let them be three years old, or at least two years old before you let them. Some again take the fairest Branches they find upon the Tree, and fet them, as has been directed. The time of Grafting the Pear, is March and April. Pliny faith, that you may graft it when the Blof fom is on it, which I my felf have tryed, and found true. It is grafted upon the Quince, the Pomgianet, the Almond, the Apple, and the Mulbery-tree: If you regraft it on the Mulbery-tree, your Pear shall be red; in and if you would have the Fruit pleasant, and the Tree fruitful, you must bore a hole through the Stock close by the Ground, and driving in an Oaken, or a Beechen pin, cover it up with Earth; if the Tree prosper not, Mith the Gardiner's Almanack. 22

ash the Roots, and water them with the Lees of old ine, fifteen days, so shall it bear the better, and pleahter Fruit. It shall never be hurt with Worms, if, hen you plant it, you anoint it with the Gaul of an x: If the Tree (whose Roots have been cut) seem react to prosper, Paludius his Remedy is to pierce the oot thorough, and to drive in a Pin, made either of ak, or Plum-tree. If your Pears are stony, or choak ears, dig up the Earth from the Roots, cleanse them one Stones, and sift in good new Mould again into the stones, and sift in good new Mould again into the little less; your Apple-trees (as I have said) further, oil on may make use of leveral ways to keep your Pears, the me dip the Stalks in boyling pitch, and do afterwards me dip the Stalks in boyling pitch, and do afterwards me them up: others keep them in new boyled Wine, etc. rese in a close Vessel, others in Sand; and some again, between with Wheat, or Chass; some are of Opinion, at there is no kind Fruit but may be preserved in Howers, of Pears there is Drink, and Sauce made, the rink is Perry, made as Cyder, of a most delicious taste, ich is Juyce being pressed out with the Press, &c. In o-tall her Countries they have a pretty Dish made of Pears; be or their Religious Fasts, called Sastimoniate. ak, or Plum-tree. If your Pears are stony, or choak

CHAP. XII.

ike to aly

ts, benes

nd of

ee

fe

en

ot, G

di of the Quinse-Tree, how Ordered, Grafted, Improved, &c.

nd . EXT in order, after Apples and Bears, cometh the Quince; they are planted after the fame manet, her that Pears and Apples are: Some affirm that the lets d; that have been set in March, or in February, have taken uch root, as that they have born Fruit the year-after. They grow well in cold and moist Countries, in plain and hilly Grounds. In hot and dry Countries you must

24 The New Art of Gardening,

fet them in October. Many fet them with the tops a the fet, but neither of them both is very good; and i ing fet of Scions, they foon degenerate. They are be ter grafted in the Stock then in the Bark; and that February or March, they receive into their Stocks, it Grafts (in a fort) of all manner of Trees; the Pomgr net, the Seruife, all the kinds of Apples, and make t Fruit the better. The Quince-Tree must be fet in the order, that in the shaking of the Wind they drop not or upon another. When it is young, or newly plante it is helped with Dung, or better with Afhes; the must be watered as often as the Season is very dry, an digged about continually; in hot Countries, in October or November; in cold Countries, in February, or March for if you do not often dig about them, they will e ther be barren, or bear naughty Finit; they must b pruned, cut, and rid of all Superfluities. If the Tre be fick, and do not prosper well, the root must be wa rered with the Mother of Ovl. mingled with the like quantity of Water, or unflack'd Lime mingled with Chalk; or Rofine, or Tar must be poured upon the Roots: You must gather them in a fair day, being found and unfpotted, and very ripe, and in the wane o the Moon. They are best kept coffened betwixt two hollow Tiles, well closed on every fide with Clay Some lay them only in dry places, where no wind cometh; others heap them in Chaff and Wheat; some in Wine, which maketh the Wine more pleasant; lay them not near any other Fruit, because, with the Air, they will corrupt them. There is also made a kind of Wine of Quinces, (being beaten and preffed) and a little Honey with Oyl put into it; there is also made of them a precious Conferve, and Marmelade, red and white, being congealed with long Seething, and boyled with Sugar, Wine, and Spices.

*

the an abeat the an abeat the beat the an abeat the beat the an abeat the abeat the an abeat the abeat

L



CHAP! XIII.

he Medler and Service-Trees, how or-

HE Medler is accounted to be of the number of Apple-Trees, and Pear-Trees: It is Planted in ike manner as the Quince is : It delighteth in Hot es, but well watered, it will do well enough: It anted of the Scion, in Match, or November, in a dunged Ground, and mellow, to that both the be mibbed over with dung. It is also fet of a te, but then it is very long before it cometh to any : It is excellently well Grafted in the white Thorn. Pear, or the Apple. The Medlers that you mean eep, you must gather before they are ripe: And s fuffered to grow so upon the Tree, they fall a t part of the Winter: They are preserved in fed-Wine, and Vinegar, and Water. Of the Wood of wild Medier we use to make spokes for wheels of ts; and the twigs of them ferve for Carters whites to the Medler, for Neighbourhood fake, I must ak of the Service, it is a high Tree, with a round ry, fashioned like an Egg; this truit grows in Cluden fruit to Grafe on. It delighteth in Cold places, if you plant it in hot ground, it will was barten, it in o prickles as the Medler harh; it groweth of Stone, the Set, the Root, or the Scion, and profeth in a cold wet Soil: It is Planted in February March, in Cold Countries : and in Hot in October, November. It is Graftel either on its own stalk on the Quince or Haw thorn, either in the Stock or

The Pelo Art of Gardenian.

CHAP. XIV.

of the Pomegranate-Tree, how it must be or dered, Grafted, and Improved.

mongst the strange Fruit, there is none of them comparable to the Pomegranate: The I ree is not high, the Leaf narrow, and of a very pleafant Green the Flower Purple, long like a Coffin; the Apple that me is compassed with a thicker rind, is full of grains wo within. The Pomegranate is fweet and fowre. This m Tree only, as the Fig and the Vine, the body being closoven, dyeth not. The branches are full of prickles as 5, the Gorft is: It loveth both a hot Ground, and a warm en Air, and liketh not watery places. In some hot Countries it groweth wild, in the bushes: It is Planted in lo the Spring-time, the Roots being watered with Hogsdung, and stale. It is Grafted upon its own Stock, and the also upon other Trees. And likewise upon the Scion the that grow from the Roots of the old Tree. And though it may be planted fundry ways, yet the best way is a " Cubit in Length, fmoothed with your Knife, at both ends, and flopewife in the ground, with both its ends well imothered with Hogs-dung and Ifale. It much delighteth in the Myrtle, infomuch as the Roots will meet, and entangle together with delight. The Fruit will grow without Kernels, if Grafted in the Vine the Pith being taken out, and the Set covered with Earth, and (when it bath taken) let it in the Spring be prined. You shall have them keep a long while, if they be first dipped in scalding water, and taken out quickly, lay'd in dry Sand, or elfe in some heap of Wheat, in the shadow, till they be wrinkled; or elfe To covered with Chaff, as that they touch not the one the other.

re

er forced; einier with a weather 'askels on loave ea CHAP, TXY

fibe Cition, or Limon-Free; bom Planted. and Improved I did that

HE Outlandish Circh is here very carefully planted. This Tree doth always bear Fruit, fonce falling, at he ripe, and some springing. Nature shewing in them is wonderful fertility. There are several kinds of them is m whence they have several Names; I shall only name m whence they have several Names; I shall only name o forts of them; those that are long-fashioned like an g, if they be yellow, are called Civrons; if they be en, Limons. The Leaf is like the Bay-leaf, saving that re grow prickles amongst them: The Fruit of them is low, wrinkled, without, sweet in smell, and sowre taste: The Kernel's like the Kernels of a Pear. Tree is Planted sour manner of ways; of the Kernel, the Scion, of the Branch, and of the Stock. It you like the Kernel, you must digg the Earth two Foot by way, and mingle it with the Earth two Foot you way, and mingle it with the Earth two Foot you way, and mingle it with the Earth two Foot you way, and mingle it with the Earth two Foot you way, and mingle it with the Earth two Foot you way, and mingle it with the Earth two Foot you way, and mingle it with the Earth two Foot you way, and mingle it with the Earth two Foot you way, and mingle it with the Earth two Foot you way. a ty way, and mingle it with Afries: You must make t Beds, that they may be watered, with gutters on y life. In these Beds you must open the Earth with thank, a bands breath, and set three Kernels together, the tops downwards, and being covered, water them ds 110 y day, and when that they foring, fet them diligently the good mellow furrows, and water them every fourth the day. And when they begin to grow, remove them in the spring time, to a gentle and moist Ground, it de ghieth much in wet. If, you fet the Branch, he had not fet it angre a Foot and a half in the Ground, ut trot. He that doth intend to cherish this Tree, let of lie to fure to defend it from the North, and let it towards one outh, and the Sun; in the Winter in Frais and Pat-This Tree delighteth to be continually digged They are Graffed in hot Places in April, in cold atries in May, not under the Bark, but cleaving to the near the Root : They may be Grafted both on the

and Mulbery: but when they are Grafted they must

18 - The Bew Art of Sarvening.

be fenced, either with a weather-basket, or some earth Vessel. Such as you mean to keep, must be gathered the Night, the Moon being down, and gathered we Branches and all, as they hang. When the Fruit burdene the Tree, you must pull them off, and leave but sew it, which will be the pleasanter; and the kinder Fruis while they are young and little, they are put in earthen vessels, or glass, they will grow according to proportion thereof: So that you may have them fashion either like a Man or a Beast, according to your Fan but you must so order your moulds that the Air mome to them. They are highly esseemed of by grant Persons.

CHAP XVI

Of the Mulbery-Tree, how Ordered, Planton

bearer; because it never blossometh till all of weather be past: So that whensoever you see the Multipegin to spring, you may be sure the cold weather an end: Yet is Ripe with the first, and buddeth out hastily, as in one night, with a noise it thrusteth out Leafs: They say the Hands (as Pliny saith) with the of the Ripe Berry, and wash it off with the Green Berry that the colour thrice, (as Ovid alludes in his gieal History of Pyramus and Thisbe) first white, then and lastly black: It loveth hot places, and gravelly, delights in digging and dunging, but not in watering: Roots must be opened about October, and the Lee Wine poured upon them: It is set of the Stones, but it often grows to the wild; the best Planting is the So and raibled over with dung. The places where you and raibled over with dung. The places where you

Caith the Gardener's Afmanack. 29

arth our Sets, cover with Astes, mangled with Earth, but over it not above four suggest thick. I would have you set it in March, and to remove it in October or November. is Grafted in the Beech, or the white Poplar, either of Grafting in the Stocks, or Inoculation; and so shall the Berries be white. It is Grafted also in the Figure at the Elm, which in old time they would not suffer for fear to feorupting. Of the Mulbery is made a very noble Meaning ecine for the Stomack, and for the Gout; they will suggest indure kept in glasses. The Leafs do serve to med Silk-worms withal, whereof some make a very great in.

The Cornel is a reddy coloured Fruit, like a Cherry: his Tree is thought never to exceed twelve Cubits in eight; the body is found and thick like Horn: The Leat like an Almond Leaf, but fatter: The Flower and the ruit is like the Olive, with many Berries hanging upon still, first white, and after red: The juice of the ripe erries is of a bloody colour. It loveth both High Ground attend Valleys, and prospereth both in moist ground and ry: It groweth both of the Slip, and of the Seed. You ust be careful that you plant it not near to your

The Bay is a most grateful Tree, which chiefly garnishth the House, and useth to fland at the Engrance. Cate aketh two kinds thereof, the Delphick and the Cypres: he Delphick equally coloured and greener, with great orquerors at Delphos were used to be Crowned. The present a thorter Leaf, and a darker green, ga-Plon laith) suppose to be a wild kind; It groweth aleays green, and beareth Berries; he shootest out his ranches from the fides, and therefore waxeth foon old d rotten: It doth not very well always with cold round, being het of Nature: It is Planted divers ways. he Berries being dryed with the North wind, are gatherand lay d abrod and very thin, left they chiffer together; erwards being wet with Urine, they are let in furrows handful deep, and very near together: In March they

ou er

ut

γ,

g

-éc

it

Sq

i.

OU

are also Planced of the Slip, you must be them not passine foot alunder: But so they grow out of kind. So think that they may be Grasted on another, as also us the Serusse and the Ash: The Berries are to be gather about the beginning of Pecember, and to be set in the ginning of March beautiful at the state of security.

Lim. which in old one they would not justeen for your

Of the winders and deal very noble Ma

d

CHAP XVII

of Orchard Hazlenut and Philbert-Trees, the

S Tree is thought the

other Shell-Fruits are. Of all Nuts the Alm sefteemed to be worthieft; they are fet in February, prosper in a clear and hot Ground, in a fat and in Ground they will grow barren, they thiefly let such as crooked, and the young Plants: They are fet both of slips of the Root, and of the Kernel. The Nuts that intend to set, must be laid a day before in soft due there is the steep them in water sod with Honey, letting the lye therein but only one night, lest the sharpness of thoney spoil the blant. The rops and the sharp ends must set downward, for from thence cometh the Rounds in a Triangle, a handful one from the other. The must be watered every ten days, till they grow to be go it is also Planted with the Branches, taken from the most of the Tree. The Philbert is Graften not near the top the Stock, but about the midst, upon the Boughs grow out. This Tree doth soon bear Fruit, and Flow he eth before all others, in January, or February: Virgit are counts for a Prognosticator of the Plenty of Corn:

Of Trees, that all the Branches bend withal;
And that they profeer well, and some to good,
That Tear be fure of Corn shall plenty fatt.

Carth the Garnener's Almanack. 31

the bitter ones (which are the wholfomer) are made weet, if round about the Tree, four fingers from the toot, you make a little Trench, by which he shall sweat ut its bitterness: Or else if you open the Roots, and your therein either Urine, or Hogs-dung: But no Tree roweth sooner out of kind, and therefore you must often emove it, or else you must Graft when it is great.

th

CHAP. XVIII.

of the Walnut-Tree and common Nut-Tree, how to Order them.

Walnuts are to be fet in the Ground the feam down-ward about the beginning of March: Some think, hat they will Grow as the I hilbert doth, either of the of Slip, or the Root: It groweth well, and liketh a cold and dry Place better than a hot; the Nut that you mean ii) of fet, will grow the better, if you fuffer it to lye four for five days before in the Urine of a Boy, and will alfo-prosper the better if it be often removed: those Nuts (as Re t is thought) prosper best, that are let fall by the Crows, and other Birds. If you pierce the Tree through with an T Augur, and fill up the place again with a pin of Elm, the Tree shall loofe his knotty hardness; neither with the control of pose his Fruit, if you hang by, either Mallet, or a piece of Skarlet, from a dunghil. Walnut-trees are properly Planted round about on the outlide of an Orchard, because heir Shaddows are great, and unwholesome, besides the nischief they do with their dropping. They link a great leal of good juice from the Ground: For they are mighty, high and tall Trees of growth, fo as some of them are wo or three fathom about; they take up a great deal of soom with their standing, and beguile the other Trees of heir substances besides there are certain Trees that they gree not well withall, and therefore they are set on the outlide

outfide of an Orchard, as Standards to defend their fell from temperatuous weather.

Amongst Nuts is also to be accounted the common zelmits, a kind whereof is the Philbert; they are Pla after the manner of the Garden Hazlenut; they delight clay and waterish Grounds, and upon the highest Gro being very able to abide the cold.

10

CHAP. XIX.

of the Chefnut-Tree, and Pine-Tree.

Mongst the Nuts also the Chesnut challengeth place, though he be rather to be reckened amor Maftes, from whence he is called the Nut or Maft of 7 This Tree delighteth to grow on Uplands, in c Countries: It hateth waters, and defireth a clean an good mould: It milliketh not a moist gravelly Grou and prospereth in a Shadowy or Northerly bank, it has a sliffe and a red clay ground: It is Planted both of Nut, and its Set; it is better Planting woods of them. the Nut, then of the Set; otherwise the fafer way v the Set, which in two Years beareth Fruit. It is Plan when the Sun is in the Equinoctial, both of the Sci the Set, the Branch, and Root, as the Olive is. Chefnut that you mean for to fow, must be very fair ripe; the newer they are, the better they grow; mill fet them with the fliarp end upwards, and a P afunder: the furrow must be a shaftman deep. Tree being felled after five Years, will profper like Willow's And being cut out in stays, it will hast till next felling. The Chelinit may be Grafted on the Walt the Beech, and the Oak: It hath been observed, that w they grow two and two together, they profeer the bet The Pine is Planted not much unlike to the Almo the Kernels of the Keit clocks being fet as the Alms

Date Linde

with the varbener's Almanack.

they are gathered in July, before the cunicular Winds, d before the Nuts! the Husks being shoulded fall jours fell he belt times of fowing them, Paladia fleekens to be tober and Novembers This Tree is thought to be a Novembers. her of all that is fowmunder it has smit zielt to al mit The load Chemies we of Fed, that grow west

on Pla gh

W

an

Ci

HI

ě

T.

with harr follow round write, and very rad. hill of Lieuon. They will bear very entity it was

Lime about them: I is good to enter them often, thole which you land may good to the Dater. The

od with a blow gulword spirited of a bring of the control of a control of the con

HE Cherry-tree is easie to be planted; if the stones be but cast abroad, they will grow with great inease: Such is their forwardness in growing, that the ys or supporters of Vines, that are made of Cherry-101 e, are commodiffeen to be grown to be Trees. They F o an e grafted upon the Plum-tree, upon his own Stock, upthe Plane-tree, and on the Abricot, but best upon the ild Cherry ; it joyeth in being grafted, land beareth ou iai tter Fruit. If you graft them upon the Vine, your a Mall bear in the Apring; the time of grafting is oiof m, er when there is no gum inpon them, or when the gum th lefe summing. in Remove that wild I land, either in Offior Nevember 2 and the Eirst of Fanuary of February, hen it has taken root, it may be grafted upon. You y graft ie on the Stock ; but often at prospereth better oppgrafted betwire the Bark and the Wood. It delightto be fet in deep Trenches to have room enough, and te often digged about. It loveth to have the withered nigh continually scut away : It groweth belt in fold aces, and fo hateth Dung that if it be laid about them, y grow to be wildly It is also planted of the Slips; and me fay it will bear its Fruit without Stones, if in the ting of the Set you armed the upper end downward. nere are funding kinds of Charties home that are redder in the refit cothers as black as a Cole. Plug laith, that the Banks of Rhine, there grows a Cherry of colour, Burel Plums white, bleck many sed red; wheat is

they are almost ripe: For the several intented: Names them, as Duke Heart, or for more brevity. I shall p them by at this time, and say something of them hereast. The small Cherries are esteemed, that grow upon a bi with short stalks, round Fruit, and very red, soft, a full of Liquor. They will bear very early, if you hime about them: It is good to gather them often, the those which you leave may grow the greater. There a also found a kind of Cherries growing wild in the Woo and Hedge-rows, (and may well be planted in Garde and much improved) with little Berries, some red, so altogether black.

on the first contract to the contract of the c

Supplied to the supplied diamin a that the

id they will arow with greating

of Phum-Trees, and how to order them,

D'am-trees are planted from the middle of Winten the Ides of Petruey; but if you let the Stones in the Ides of the Leafy bet it be done in November, good and mellow ground, two handfuls deep; they be also set in February, but then they must be steeped Lye three days, that they may the some spring; they also planted from the young sets that grow from the bof the free, either in Panion, so the the maining of February, they are grafted towards the end of Manh, and better in the cloven Stock than in the Bark; so relie in mary, before the gum begin to drop out; it is grafted on his own Stock, the Peach and the Abnord. There several forts of Plums, whereof the Damidmist not the effectment, Joying in a dry greated, and the a thic Count it is grafted as the other Plums are. There are diversity grafted as the other Plums are. There are diversity grafted as the other Plums are.

CO

w/ es

P

aft

ul

oo rde

fo

pe ex la recomina

ere he

211

er Pl and horse Plums; the finger Plums are most commended, being near the length of a mans singer, and blue in colour but later. The Damsens may be dryed in the Sun upon Lattises, Leads, or in an Oven; some do dip them before, either in Sea-water, or in Brine, and after dry them.

CHAP, XXII

half all recombing rules as with

of the Peach-Free, and its Ordering, &c.

F Peach-trees there are four kinds; but the chiefeft. are the Durages, and the Abricots: In November, in hot Countries, and in others in January, the stones are to be let two foot afunder in well dreffed grounds, that: when the young Trees are fprung up, they may be removed; but in the letting you must set the sharp end downwards, and let them frand two or three fingers in the ground: Wherefoever they grow, they rejoyce in watery grounds, which ground if you want, look that you water them well, fo mall-you have great store of Fruit. Some would have them let in hot Countries, and landy ground, whereby they fay that their Fruit will longer endure; the better will-also the Fruit be, if as soon as you have eaten them, you fet the stone, with some part of the Fruit cleaving to it: It is grafted either on himself, Almond, or the Plum-tree. The Apples of Armenia, or Abricos, do far excell the Peach; used as a great dainty amongst the Nobility and Gentry, and much defired of the Sick: They are best grafted in the Plum, as the Peach in the Almond tree: The fairest Grafts that grow next to the body of the Tree, are to be chosen and grafted in January, or in February in cold Countries, and in November in hot; for if you take those that grow in the top, they will either not grow, or if they grow, not long endure. You may inoculate or imbud them in April or May, the stock being cut aloft, and

Mal

many young buds fet in; neither must you suffer them stand very far one from the other, that they may the h ter defend themselves from the heat of the Sun. The French men, and our Gardeners also, do graft the Abricot, taki a Graft (not full a finger long) or the Bud that is w shot out, with a little of the rind cut off, and fliting rind of a Plum-tree crosswife, they fet them in, bindi them strongly about with Hemp, or Tow. Some do he that they will be red, if they be either grafted in the Plu tree, or have Rofes fet underneath them; they will be gured, or written in, if feven days after that you ha fet the stone, when it beginneth to open, you take out t Kernel, and with Virmilion, or any other colour, you may counterfeit what you will; after the stone is closed use about it, and covered with Clay, or Hogs Dung, you ha it in the ground. Again, you shall have them with flones, if you pierce the Tree through, and fill it up we as a pin of Willow, or Cornet-tree, the pith being had on the but these things I will not certifie as truth, but leave the to Experiment, as not having tryed them: The Roots with the Tree must be cut and dressed in the fall of the Lean dunged with its own Leafs; you shall also at the time prune them, and rid them of all rotten and de la Boughs. If the Tree prosper not, pour upon the Roots the Lees of old Wine mingled with Water. Against the Lees of old Wine mingled with Water. Against the Evening, and shadow them as well as you may a Against the Frols, lay on Dung enough, or the Lees old Wine mingled with Water; or Water wherein Beans has been sodden; If it be hurt with Worms, or such Vermin to pour on it the Urine of Oxen mixed with a third part of the flones, if you pierce the Tree through, and fill it up w G March he inchesom but boll com st uc

table in the top in the least to be least

o ar he

FH

re

em e h

S W

g i

ndi

CHAP XXIII.

Of the Date-Tree, and how it may be Propagated.

ha HE Date-tree, it groweth in a mild gravelly Plu ground, and delighteth in a watery Soil; and be ha nough it defires to have Water all the year long, yet in a it try year it bears the better; therefore some think that y Dung is hurtful unto it. About the River Nilus, and in educe East Parts, it groweth plentiously, where they use to be hake both Wine and Bread of it: This Pree in Europe the for the most part) is barren, though for novelty sake it was been planted of many, as an Adopument to an Oronard. The stones of Dates are to be planted in Trenches the fa Cubit in depth and breadth the Trench fill'd up again is with any manner of Dung, except Goats Dung; then in is with any manner of Dung, except Goats Dung; then in Le he midft of the heap fet your stones so as the sharper part thand upward; others would have it stand towards the de last: And after, when first they have sprinkled thereon a outtle Salt, they cover them with Earth, well mingled with of the Salt, they cover them with Earth, well mingled with hing; and every day while it springeth, they water it; home remove it after a years growth, though some let it now till it be great. Moreover, because it delighteth in all ground, the roots most be dressed every year, and Salt as brown upon them; and so will it quickly grow to be an reat Tree. The Sets are not presently to be put into the tround, but first to be set in earthen Pots; and when that her have taken root, to be removed. Date-trees have hey have taken root, to be removed. Date-trees have uch a delight one in the other, that they bend themselves o touch together; and if they grow alone, they wax arren. They are planted (as Pliny faith) of the Branhes, two Cubits long, growing from the top of the free; also of the slips and slivers. The same Author ffirmeth, that about Babylon, the very Leaf (if it be fet) roweth and to at a tradago ones and set of the later of the

en of the state of the

of the Almond-Tree-

THE Almond-tree will grow and flourish well England, if Planted in warm Soil, and exposed the Sun. It is properly Grafted on the Philbert; when once it gets a head, it grows a pace: In time, w good diligence, in dunging the Root of it with Swin dung, and water, beareth confiderably: It Flowers ear which is of a redish colour; and if for no other than the which is of a redifficolour; and if for no other than the it much graces an Orchard; but it has been known to be much Fruit, some birter, some sweet, according to Nature of the Treesor Graft.

re

E

of the Barberry-Tree.

HE Barberry-tree challenges a place in an Orcha de amongst others, by Reason of the usefulness of thele Trees, though but one only common, above while Bruit, on fundry occasions. There are several forts that is to be preferred, that beareth its Berries witho Scones'; there is likewife another fort, differing from a common kind, bearing its Berries twice as big, being the most Excellent of others, for preserving, and making Marmalade. Thefe are best Planted on rising Bank where too much moisture may not afflict the Root.

of the Goosberry, and Current-Trees.

F thefe that grow in Orehards, though under Trees Shrubs, may well be accounted the Goosberry, a Current-trees, being Fruits that make Excellent Wir comparable to many others.

Of Goesberries there are many forts, and colours; t white Holland or Dutch Goosberry, is of these the faire and the best bearer of all others ; the Berries are white at transparent, large, smooth, and round. There is a so

of green Goosberries, well tasted, and deserving commendation. These Trees propagate with little Cost of Labour, and spon the beginning of May to the middle of fune, their Berries are very useful for Tarts, preserving, making Sauces, to be eaten raw, for concoction, and creting of a good digestion; also to make Wine, as I have aid, by clean pressing out the Juice, clarefying it, and and bottling up, with a little Loaf, Sugar, to seed on, and take out the Tartnels: A good Spirit may be Distilled from them, when ripe, if bruised, and mixt with water coming very near Brandy. There are a Red sort, a very plentiful bearer.

As for the Currants there are the white, Red, and Black. These Trees are propagated with little charge, growing almost op any ground; and these with the foregoing, may Planted in Intervals of Orchard: As the Red they are accounted the best for preserving, and being used in Confections; moreover they produce a cool. Wine, being of dered as Goosberries, more pleasant to the Taste than any Exenct Wine, and held muth wholesomer: This, as the Goosberry, may be set of Slips, with little Roots, on rising Ground, where the Sun can come at them, to enlarge and upon the Equit with black, are mostly to be used in Plynical matters.

of the Rasberry-Tree

Asberries daim a place to this Book, for though it he but a Shaib, it affords a delicious Fruit, useful on fundry occasions: It delights in mellow clay or loving Ground, thingled with other good Earth, to be fer on little ring Hills, or Banks, in the out-borders of the Orderd, by Ditch-fides, but not in too moult places; for everaged were rots the Root.

of the Fig-Tree,

exectione lice.

团加州 计特别 网络

THE Fig. tree grows upright of it felf, in Orchards, and bears good Fruit; as the great Blue Fig, which, usually,

The Demonth of Gardenius

usually comes to ripenels, and is of a delicious talle; of forts there are, but being brought out of for Countries, a Planted here, the cold weather coming on before the Fruit can well ripen, they mostly call it, to that it con to nothing. The Fig may be well Grafted on the Mull ry, and then it bears the pleasanter Fruit, and profi best; and when the Fruit appears well grown, plinck many of the sliading Leads, that the hear of the Sun coing to it, it may better ripen and ear the kindlier.

of the Cornelian Cherry Free, and Orang Tree.

had bridged the tree the samuel had Ornelian Cherries much grice an Orchard; they in be seed of the Stones, and will grow up to Plant and Ingrafted on their own Stocks, they bear a pleafarture, and may be kept for Tarts and other rises the greater part of the Year, as being much harder and firmer the others, but not much Planted, but in choice Orchards, at more for pleafure than for profile. These are the princip franding or upright Trees belong to an Orderit, that gro widood support, that I at present fave octained to Di courte of oringing that advantage to the industrion arborist or Gardene; only I shall add to their my Obse vations on fome others, termed separate, and usually called Wall-Fruit, or Supported First; as the Vine, and fud like, who helt prosper where there is a reflection of the Sun, to make the heat the ffronger, and more powerfi ul

to Enliver, Impregnate, and Ripen fuch finit, which is shady places would come to listle. The Orthogotrees buriously gradient Orthogothe, that the wally growing in hos Countries, are to beater, that the must be Planted in Pors, Wickers, or Wooden Trough vh to be removed into the Green house in Winter a therefor when I come to fpeak of that, I shall be larger on thi

- 1301 S 1 1

excellent Tree.

N MIL

10

Ao

he

Ot

ull

ng

13

fa

th.

21

io

CHAP. XXIV.

vall-Fruit-Trees, how best to Order them,

THE Vine among thele is accounted the Queen, proving delicious Clusters, as are not only pleafant to se taste, but reviving to the Spirits, and healthful to the ody; and it has been more Cherished in England, than t-present; many spacious grounds, though now turned ino Grass or Corn-fields, retaining yet the Name of Vineards; as that on the backfide the Church of Cambernel. o Surrey, and many others, from the Vines that have een formerly Planted there, though now totally Eradicad; and no doubt, Store of Wines, by well planting, mauring, dreffing, and other good management of Vines, hight be still produced, equally to that brought out of ip rance and Germany; but my purpole is now to speak of The Vine is best propogated by Layers of a good

aring Vine, bent and layed in the Barth, flaked in shout our or five Inches, with good mould and turf upon it, nd about half a gard ming up ight, which may be suploot, which being cut fhort, and let about the heginning th the March, will grow very well; but ever observe to set forning, Noon or Evening Sun, or all of them may have all power ; for without the Influence of the Sun this Tree eareth not to any purpole, bringing forth small Grapes, the leareth not to any purpole, bringing forth small Grapes, which seldom Ripen; for the Seaton advancing the nipping or rosts come on them, and wither them before they can do t. Some Eminent Gardeners allow it may be Grafted on hi he Cherry-tree, or Elm; of these there are many kinds, ut the best bearer in our Climate, is the Partly-Vive, ringing abundance of Fruit, with good management, to erfection. The Fox-Grape is a fair and large Finite bear-

39 nage, the Seat Board, the Orlinery From o bring

ing pretty well: The Rhenish Grape, Paris Grape, small Mulcadel, are pretty well suited to our Clime. Currant Grape is the earliest and sweetest, though

are but small.

Great care for the Improving of the Vine must Prune it before the Sap rifes, viz, in March, and them up conveniently, with a slip of old bud, or soft ther, that the Branches may spread conveniently to Sun, and the warm breathing of the South and Well Wind; and lay a little Horse-dung lightly about the R in the Spring, that it may soak in and fatten the R which must be let out from the Wall a pretty distant it may have room enough to spread in without of fition,

a

Some pluck off most of the Leass when the Cluster ree well knit, but this, in my Opinion and Experie rather hinders than advantages their growth, and Ripening; for the cool blasts are oftener abroad in S mer than the hot ones, and they chill and hinder the study, so that it has been seen, that the Grapes shelt with Leass, have been kept the warmer by their so ripening. If the Vine stands against damp Walls, wetness perishes the Clusters that touch it, or the meanings musty them; and if you see one in any Cluperished, take it away, less it infect the rest.

There is, of those Grapes that come not to such a rines as Wine may be of them, a curious Vinegar netheless to be pressed from them. They are also very go Sawce, pickled in Water, Salt, and a little Vine boyled together. The same way you may also pickle Berries, Goosberries, Quinces, and Green Plums, they, with a renewal of pickel, keep the Year about.

of the Abricot-Trees.

HE Abricot flourishes and thrives best again in kindly Wall, savoured by the heat of the Sun; a for these them are several kinds, as the Music Abricot; Orange, the Great Bearer, the Ordinary; Some bring

which the wardener's Almanack.

h

11

nd +4

0

R

R

en

ie S

-

lt od

m

h

ne

ne

B

am

ipe Pruit Comer than others. There Trees delight in a ree, rich and light Soil; but fpreads it felf much in Bran-

hes, and therefore must be diligently pruned, that the mit may grow the larger, there being then more nouthement left in the Stock to feed them. It is much lub-

ect to the Canker, therefore to correct that vice in the sould, dig a large pit where you intend to Plant your free, and fill it a Foot thick; and within about a Foot or 7ef earth; then scatter over that fine Mould, about four or

ive Inches thick, and then Plant the Root upon it, and his will keep the Root from running too deep, and make t ipread more near the furface of the Earth, fo that not OP

eing overcharged with the too lushious Sap, it will not solubject to the Canker, which is a Disease that destroys name of these Trees in their bearing prime, and this will Ho make it put forth fewer Branches, and more Fruit.

There is a way to make this a Dwarf-tree, that is, fo to teep it under, that it shall grow not above three Foot to he Wall, whereby being under the Wind, and receiving the reflection of the Suns heat, both from the warmnels s, of the Earth and Wall, it bears earlier than others, and Fruits ripen kindlier; and this may be done by often bruning the main Branches, and Planning as before directed: his may be Grafted on the Plum, or its own Stock.

of Peach-Trees, Nectarins, Malacottoons, &c.

Hough the Peach may properly be a Standard Tree, yet it flourishes, as for bearing Fruit, against a tindly East, South, or West Wall; as also the Nectarins: And of these there are several kinds; as the Aberge, Small Yellow, Almond Violet, Bourdin, Belle-Cheuvreuse, Hinge-Nectarine, Mandlin, Mignon, Morella Muskvicet, Murry Nectarine, Red Roman-Nectarine, NutriegRed and White Mair-Peach, Newington, Perilque, Rambillion, Syon, Offeance, Savoy-Mala-cotton, Gc. thele
hay be Handed as the Abricot. ing

The Peach may be Grafted on the white Thorne, Be or its own Stock: The Peach and Almond joyned gether, and Grafted on the Plum-tree, is held to prod a Peach, with an Almond in the Stone of it; but of a kinds the Nutmeg and Newington Peach are excellent gin taffe, and great bearers, especially, the first; what amends for the smallness of the Espit, but the latter is a large, and a gallant Fruit. They may also be well culated on choice Plumstocks, as the White Pear-P stock, on Plants coming of Peach Stones.

the los goes of Plum-Trees ?

Sinc-facured to these up

al

Divers forts of Plums, though they may also be S dards, theire excellently well against a Wall ad tagiously structed to the Suns warm Beams, as the Nutro the Pear, Plum, White and Black, the Peascod, the Property of the Damask-Violet, Dale-Plum, the tharine, &c. These must be pruned as the former, and the Spring the Roots layed open, and well dug about, a little Horst-dung layed on the hatth, when the Roots covered again, which the Rain soaking in will much rish and Enliven the Roots.

These Trees shall be Grafted or Inoculated on Pla Stocks; the White Pear-Plum-Stocks are accounted best, and the Damasin-Stocks the worst, as being Stocks, so that the Graft cannot take, nor thrive up them. Those Stocks of Plums that have large Leafs full Shoots, I account the best.

cit of the Fig Treding it at

wadished sinker

THE Fig is both a Standard and a Wall-tree, profit ing best on the latter; and of these there are se ral other kinds, as Wall Fruit, then what I have name in the Standards; and in all these the Scio, White a Purple, Dwarf Blue, Yellow Dwarf, you must set Roots pretty deep, and spreading, in a light sertil Mou

f

t

P

di

tm

'n

e nd

,

ie.

A A

d

Rept under from threading too much by often pruning, nailing close to the Wall 3 First Tree may be well fred on the Mulberies Stock, but it must not be planted inft House-Walls, where drippings of Rain fall much the Root, for that will soon rot and destroy it.

the Legarithe of March : and you make

of the Current Tree, as wall-fruit, on fluin

Unrant-trees , though they are properly Standards. may be well planted against a Wall, which will enafe their Fruit in largeness, if they are nailed up, and Il pruned when the Branches grow Luxuriant. yet other Mural-trees, as the Lote-tree, the Virginia im, and the Cornel tree, that bear Fruit kindly, and be planted in good mellow Ground, fetting ots some destance from the Wall, that the hardness of its udation may not oppose the glowing of them; and in Seafons they must be watered early in the morning when the Earth is cool, after the Sun's being down, thick foily water; and now though there may be ne other kinds of Bruits, yet not common, early to be had to bring co-perfection. I think I have given a fufficient firmith and beautify any Orchardy and bring it to vaft provement, with good management, in a short time wever, I shall proceed to other matters, useful to be own, and materially relating to the well ordering of There are and intengled and this the passes about one mother, or exclude the free entrance of the Sur and

Wall-fruit and Elections. When you find avery Qualiff and its or arthoughts of the Turn take it of well.

well Ordering and Right Drefting of Fruit-

Air, this that place of direction, tipin aim that tool

THE skilful drelling and pluning Fruit-trees, is one main matter to keep them from fundry ill Conveniences

cies, and diforders, they would be otherwise subject and to preferve them in a good growth and to bring fo good Fruit, better and more Seafonably; and this conf in pruning, or cutting away the superfluous Boughs, Bri ches, and Suckers that walter and delaroy the Sap unp fitably, hindring the bearing Branches from perfecti the growth of the Fruit, and feafonably ripening it: The must be done before the Sap rifes, as in January, Februar or the beginning of March; and you must, in this case, flinguish the bearing from the Liest Buds; and t bearing ones are known by their being more turgid the the other, fuller and more swelling, In this work cut of all the Shoots of August, unless the nakedness of the To require you to hold your hand; what wound prune fro the reft cut of flanting above the Bud with whaip Kniff le pluted in good frellow Godin teger on privisal

Stem and the Wall, or appoints to them, rubsoff as Too as they appear, feering only the colateral Branches.

Reep your Wall and Falifado trees from too his mounting halfely to that they may spread, and the best form the polices brautiful, like a Ean close rotthe Groun

form therefolges brautiful, like a fan close rolthe Ground Tiles the Water bought away, which are those on the Standards that are finaled and advopt supon, remaining suport and naked avidous Buds: Cutoff the unhearing Branches of Wall-Fruit-drees smooth and flanting. As so the tender Wall-Fruit-drees smooth and flanting. As so the tender Wall-Fruit-the proper time to prime them in France and the beginning of March 1997.

Where Branches are Intempled and thick, that they gan one another, or exclude the free entrance of the Sun an Air, thin that place at difference trim and nail you

Wall-Fruit and Espaliers.

When you find any Mols until Branches, or at the Roots of the Trees, take it off with a wooden or hon Scraper, and rubthe place knooth with a woollen closed diped in water, wherein Allies have been well steeped and it will not encumber those places, at feast for a lon time, and see what Thrive best; open the Roots a little of those that seem to drop, and put good dung or manife to frem, and cover it my with light faith.

Kee

810

ti

th

70

in

gh

m

to

b

cli

2

0

which the Gardener's Almanack. 47

ep your Trees from mounting too high, if you would them good Bearers; for the nearer the Branches are e Root, the Sap has the more influence to encrease sloffoms the stronger to knit them, and enlarge the : and the moderate height of all spreading Standardshould be something above two yards beyond a s reach; and if the middle Branches are afpiring more the other, keep them down by cutting and prinning, the Tree may the better spread; and so they will be th-rined, healthful, and long-lafting Trees, growow, and confequently fafe from the Injury of Winds; by fpreading broad, yield much Fruit, not overshaing each other, or dropping much upon each others Ē ghs; and the Bole, by reason of its Shorthels, will roi much Sap, confume little it felt, and to yield a preac to the better producing the Fruit: for if the Tree uf t Intercourse with the lower Boughs; so that they 00 but little Fruit.

a

ach

D'

ee

you lop old Trees, and cut off great Arms, do it 10 to the Tree, and leave no Snags; then make a Plai-of Tar, Tallow, and a fittle Pirch, on a coarse Cloth, clap it to the Wound, to keep off the Cold and Wer, IR ti io the Bark recover the ffrength if it be bark-beel'd. a Searcloth of Butter, Honey, and Wax, and lay on 10 s a good Remedy to recover the Bark by the other fo growing and clofing up the naked place.

o effect this, You must be provided with a handlotte Ladder, a little sharp and well-armed Saw, a little Harcher, a broad-mouth'd Chizzle, a Maller, and a H M ig and tharp Cleaver, with a Norch (and which is necessary among young and little Trees) a greated and tharp Knife, with a convenient Stool, Pruningthe k, and a Paring Chizzle to smooth the cut places.

too dreight in section to the Section of and at the account of the property of the first section is fire

what is already upon decimal

CHAP XXVI

Soil proper for remedying Difeases in Frui Trees, and destroying Vermin and Insects the insect them. &c.

Ground requires every four or five years to well foiled; for those great Bodies draw a great deal Moi lure, and consequently the best heart of the Groun and if that be not supply d, the Trees must pine, and w want much of their Fruit. But do not overstock the Ro with Bung; rather lay it somewhat near, and let the Ra wash and look it to the Roots, especially of young Tree for too much Dung breeds Rankness, and much burts the especially Apple-trees; according to this Verse.

Manure your Orchard, let it be mell laid, But let it rever be soo ferrel made; For as a Tree due Noureshment may want, So too much Soil destroy; the tender Plant.

As for the Diseases and Hurts in Trees, they are many

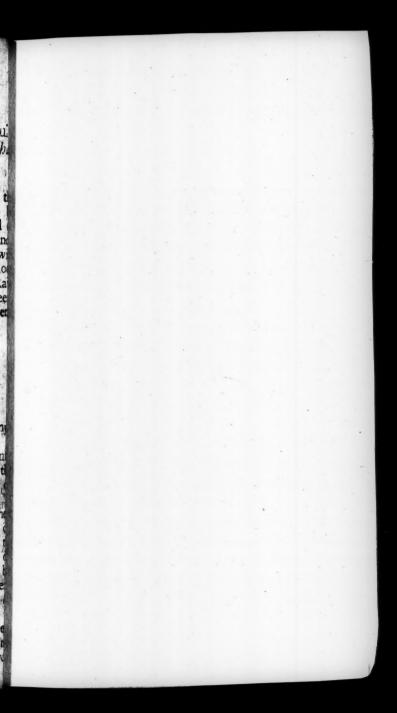
which I shall enumerate in their order.

If the Trees be greatly subject to Moss, you must conder what may be the principal Cause of it, whether by to over Coldness of the Ground, as in a wet clayer Soil,

the Barrennels of the Earth naturally

If Coldness, through Mossium, be the true Cause, the consider how to lay it dryer, by trenching the Ordand; if it be Clay-ground, then bring in some warm Soil to mix with it, as, Ashes, Sand, Sheeps-dung, the Dung of Dove houses, or Poultry, and the like; and if the Soil too barren, mix it with good far Soil, especially ne and at the Roots of the Trees; and moss the Trees well what is already upon them.

2. Another Hinderance of the Growth of Fruit-tree is their being bark-bound, which is known by their pinin





With the Garvener's Almanack. 49

in fertil Ground: This happens when there is but a and flow passage up of the Sap, and in small quantity. In this, cut off some of the superstuous Branches, and the rest that are any thing great, also the Bole of the , and the Root, with a sharp Knife, even to the hard od, and it will open as if loosened from Bondage, and her Rind will grow, and fill up the space to a good eness, according to the bulk of the Tree, and still w with it: so that it will seem to rejoyce for this Deance, and shorish a great deal better than before. This oper to be done in the Spring, when the Sap is arise-

The Cankar, of which I have hinted before, is a very t Enemy to Trees, natural to some, accidental to others, ruises, &c. This hurts many and utterly spoils some. he Remedy is, to cut it out, if it be upon the great sh or Body of the Tree; then make a mixture of Horse, and Clay, and cut off the small Branches that are or dacaying, and lay the mixture aforesaid on the tainted, binding it on with Rushes, Flags, or soft is of Hay or Straw; then lay Sea-cole or Woods, the ashes of Fern or Nettles, or the like, to the Root to this be a natural Vice, and the Trees grow on gravel-round; it will not easily be remedied without mend-

In the Spring-time Catterpillers breed, and are a great to Fruit-trees by defireying the Buds and Blossoms, tially in a dry season, if the Frosts come not to take off; which if they do, they likewise commit much y by aipping the early Fruit, and rendering it abor-

o destroy these, take wet Hay and Straw, place them the Wind breaths a moderate fresh Gale, so that beired with dry Stuff layed under them, the smook may nong the Trees, for being carried under, it will arise Boughs: sprinkle on this, Pitch, Rosin, and Brim-, and the smothering will make them drop off, and

Earwige are another pell, though not le dangerous former.

To

To take and deffroy these, lay small Kexes at the Roo of your Trees, sprinkled with Water wherein a little H ney has been boiled, and break them in short pieces, emany of the Hollownesses may be open, and it will dr them from the Tree; and when they have licked up t fweet Water; they will croud themselves for shelter in the hollow Kexes; when you perceive this, you may bu them, and fo by degrees difincumber your Orchard of the

6. Ants or Emmets, much Injure Fruit, especial Wall-fruit: to destroy them therefore, find out the Hills or chief Haunts, and opening the top, pour fca ing Water wherein Burdocks have been boiled; or if y cannot find their Haunts, anoint about a Foot next t Root with Tar or Oyl of Turpentine, and they will a atrempt to ascend the Tree, or if they do, they will taken, and stick fast in the glutenous matter. But so may here object, as for Wall-fruit, they may run up to Wall and escape it: This I own; but then in such a ca at may be prevented, by drawing a Line of the fame M ter upon the Wall from one end to the other.

110 el

bu

bv

1

Wi

7. Shell- mails much annoy Wall-fruit: to remedy the take flacked Lime, and frrew along on the Bank, and di take flacked Lime, and firew along on the Bank, and die it on the Leaves and Branches, and where the Snail touch w it he will fret and flime to Death: this is effectual-lil

wife to Snails without Shells.

8. Wahs are very mischievous when the Fruit begins or you may hang Pots with Money mingled with Water of daub also the Insides of the Pots with Honey, and they are daub also the Insides of the Pots with Honey, and they do ving tafted it, repairing further to drink of the Wallian will drown themselves in great multidudes.

9. Birds are great destroyers of choice early Fruit, in alfo in the fpring the Buds; especially the Bulfinch, I mouse, and the like of those, of Cherries, Plums, Aprico as esc. These may be taken by Lime-twigs placed in but Trees, and then by hanging up dead ones by the heels. As the Trees, the other will be scared away: Also two are three Rattle-mills, set up in the Orchard, turned by see Wind, will affright them. 40. WI

With the Gardener's Almanack.

to. Winds and nipping Frosts in the spring, together ith Blafts, are Enemies to Fruit-trees: the best way to event thefe, is to keep smoaking Fires among the standg Trees, and cover the Wall-fruit with bals mats.

CHAP. XXVII.

of Nurseries for Stocks, and their Improvement.

1

Wi

O ferve your felf with a fusficient Number of Stocks to graft on, or inoculate the several Fruits you inand to propagate and advance, prepare a Bed of Earth well bu intend to fet or few to raife Stock from: Let them be be sver'd with small crumbled light Earth, that so the tender of the tender of the stock from it. effed from Weeds, proportionable to the Stones or Seeds er puttings forth may the better get through it, and mix the fifth the Earth a moderate sprinkling of Dung, to keep it due warmer in Winter. As for the Stones, let them in the way, with the sharp End downwards, about the middle ws, with the sharp End downwards, about the middle lil latter end of October, the Weather being open, and cor the Beds against the Cold with Straw that has been as a Litter of a Stable; which in April, the Weather beyong a little warm, remove; and in May, if they prosper, in ey will come up; then keep them clean from Weeds, which will be them by plucking up the Underlings where they are ow too thick, that the others may thrive the better; by dethe third Summer you may mark out in Leaving-time was at you de sign to remove, and then in the Winter folwing remove them to such places as you intend to graft it, inoculate on them, or to other Beds larger where they r the Beds against the Cold with Straw that has been wing remove them to fuch places as you intend to graft inoculate on them, or to other Beds larger where they y have more room to grow till fuch time as your Occanos require their Removal to the places where you ould have them fix'd as Stocks for Grafts.

As for the Seeds of Pears, Apples, and other Fruit not uring Stones, take them out when they rattle in the cover when the Apple is cut;

lay them not by, but inflantly fow them very thin, dr ping them one by one in little Rills or Furrows; co them over with fine Mould, and use them in all other spects as the former. These Seed Plants may be likew fet with a Setting-stick, and if they are removed wi they are come pretty well up, it will be the better their getting good Roots, elle they will be apt to fin one Root only, downward, and not spread. Crab-sto and Apple-stocks thus raised, furnish an Orchard bet than those that are taken wild : Trees grafted on the Ger moile or Cyder-ftock, preserve better the Gust of the ple than any other, but on the Crab-flock this is of long lasting, imparting more Juyce, of a tart Relish, and so many preferred before most fort of Apples: however, wild Stock does enliven the dull and phlegmatick Ap and the Stock of the Genet-moile Iweetens and impro the Pippin, ex. and abates the tart tafte of others.

The same Rules may be observed in Stocks to g Pears, Plums, Cherries, Apricocks, and the like up and the more acid the Stock, the more Life it gives to Fruit of the Graft, as the Black-cherry and the Cher tree is the most approved Stock for the delicious Chem

Ht

d

OV

A.

In

gb

ch

Id,

l n

Though the Fruit generally takes after the Graft, ye it fornewhat altered by the Stock, for the better or wo according to its kind; therefore for your Seminary Nurfery, chuse a place of Ground that may be of an different Nature, not too sterile, nor over-much enrich with Dung, it lying warm, with light Mould, that Stocks may the better thrive.

If you are defirous to raife Dwarf, trell them: Let Stocks whereon you graft them for Apples be of the P dife Apple, of the Quince, for the Pear of the Marel common English Cherries for Cherries; and so they be more fit, it you fo design them for Wall-trees or S dards, being kept low, as now the life is in many

Orchards.

If you would be furnished with good Quince-flock your Nursery, the speediest way is to cut down and Cuince-tree in March, about two Inches from the gro and there will a number of young Suckers wife from

wiffithe Gardener's Almanack.

1

CO

ew

wi

The

too pet 3e el

on 10

p TO

8

sol San when

pot, which being taken off, with some of the Root sid with them, and moift Earth about them, as much as ay be, are eafily planted, and in a little time will be fit he grafted on for Pears, and raife a good Encrease: d this way also Plum-flocks may be raised, and you may abundantly furnished of your own without being beblding to others.

HAP. XXVIII.

ome farther Observations in the Transplanting of Fruit-Trees; with the Errors of forme therein discovered.

to Hold it (the upon necessity or emergency it may be done at other Seasons) the best time to transplant Trees is the 1et utumnal Quarter, especially those that lose their Leaves, d are naked all Winter, whether they are young Stocks ye vo new grafted Trees, or of longer flanding; and it is od time to do it, when you perceive they have done owing in the Branch, (which may be known) or Ends the Branches of the Tops: if they be closed and shut rid they may be removed without danger, though in Anat the but September is a general proper time, and also in tober.

In taking up Plants, great Care and Skill is requiby the Remover: fee the foreading Roots be left on, ell ough you must, according as the Root is, take off so sich as the Earth may come conveniently to close about rest, and fasten on it every way, that taking good ld, it may spread the better: and in Removal you will ferve the younger Trees thrive better than the elder, 13 d many times on an equal Soil overtake them in growth no a Remove of one and the fame time. andels sather by Chance than any waitings

Plant

Flant not too deep, for the over-Turf is always the than the next Mould; and in very moift Ground plant mearer the Surface, that the Roots spreading may ave the Spume; for planting too deep in any Ground my injures the growth of the Tree, by reason the heat of Sun cannot penetrate the Earth to its Root, thereby enliven it, and shooting mostly downward, it sucks cold damp Spume which digests not into good Sap, when by the Tree is ensembled, and not of force to bring for its Fruit in proportion; and many times, in that dep the Roots meet with Chalk or Gravel, which hinder the Progress.

10

In transplanting young Trees, as you leave not on the Roots, so neither must you all the Branches, taking away the tops of the Branches of Apples and Pears, how of Plums, Cherries, or Walnuts. It is no small che to Plants to be removed out of a warm Soil into a coone, nor transplant Trees out of a lean Ground into a vry fat Soil; for the sudden Alteration will go near destroy them, or much hinder them from prospering: a therefore though the Ground must necessarily be best yet it must be by such degrees as may be agreeable wi

the Tree transplanted.

Many plant Fruit trees unfit for the Country or So wherein they plant them, and their Care is, to che Grafts of the first kind, and the fairest Planes to look won, not considering by the way, that such kinds will put sper and bear Fruit well in those Climates and place where they plant them: And hence it often is, that may who have fair and goodly Fruit-trees, have little Fruit them.

It is an excellent Rule, to chuse those kinds of Fru which your self or others find by many years Experient to be good bearing Trees in those parts nearest to you Orchard, although the Fruit be not altogether so good

force others at greater diffance.

There is another Error in defiring the largest and fair Plants, expecting such Trees will foonest improve yield Encrease; whereas great I lants, many of them and others, unless rather by Chance than any warrant

With the Gardenet's Almanack. 155

ertainty, live very poorly, whilft smaller Plants, well emoved, live generally, and often thrive more in two three years than the great ones in fix or feven; for the emoving great Plants is to Nature a very great Check-

fi ich as many times it is not able to recover.

t

y

th

ki

he

a W T al tte W

pr ad

en y o bd

Ti it

nt

Another Error is, that fome unskilful Gardeners break If the Buds upon the Stocks grafted on, before the Graft cs uts forth, infinuating it will receive the more Sap, when ner fole Wounds indeed put a check to the Sap's rifing, and re more properly taken away when the Graft is united to ep ne Bark of the Stock, and has gathered Strength from the ap, putting out Leaves and small Branches. And some here are, that graft young Plants coming of Stones or reds where they were fowed or planted, without remoing; which is not at all fo proper for Growth.

THE

Charles and the state of the country

reind the spring his remanues.

Wrong of the policy of the property of and of construction which which Time with the said of the black that the With the control of the Mark souther

THE

GARDENER

ALMANACK:

Containing what is to be done in or lating to the Orchard in their property Seasons throughout the Year, in each particular Month.

Aquarius m, or the Skinker.

Things proper to be done in the Orcha

TANUARY.

Repare fuch Soil as is sutable to the nature of Earth you plant in: make ready the Groun gainst the Spring, by Trenching, etc. Lay Dung where there is occasion, as your provided; mingle with it, in the Lay-stall, some Loam, and Pasture sine Mould, mingle and stir them with

with the Garbener's Almanack. 57

mg, and skreen it well when layed on, that it may the fer melt, and foak in by the falling Showers. As for Fig-tree, the Dung of Pidgeons or Poultry is very utilking when the first Heat is passed. Let your Horseng, ere laid on, be exceeding rotten, lest it insect the ound with Knot-grais, which is much offensive.

Apricocks and Peaches require little, but rather a natural

improved fat mellow Soil.

op

ay ov

n,

Dig Borders and uncover Tree-roots where you fee ocsion, as where Ablaquation is required; transplant uit-rees, fet Quickfets for good Fencing, plant Vines, d make a beginning to prune old Trees, and the Branchof young Orchard-fruit that are pretty well grown, d that towards the Decrease of the Moon; but such as young and tender disbranch not till the Sap begins to r, that the Wound with the Sars that the Frosts imint, may be the eafilier cured: cut away all the Shoots August, especially from Wall-fruit, and observe in cueog the Fruit-buds from the Leaf-buds, and the former ly be known by their being more fuller and swelling. d them you must preserve as much as may be, cut slantg upwards, that no Rags nor Splits be left, and in tang off a whole Limb or Branch take it close to the Stem, at the Bark may the fooner close over it; rub off the eds that put forth on Wall-fruit Trees between the Stem d the Wall, or opposite. Keep the Palisado and Wallees from too much aspiring, that they may spread the tter, and be of a regular beautiful form, like the spreadg of a Fan, and bear the better by being kept the closer the Ground. Take off Water-boughs from Standards. d the under-bearing Branches of Wall-truit, but do not une fuch as are very tender till the next Month: where ick or intangling Branches appear, that may any ways ul or fret, or keep out the Air and Sun, make them inner by taking off some, as the Tree will bear it.

Begin to trim and nail your Espaliers and Wall-trees: b off the Moss from Trees, the Weather being open or oils: prepare your Scions for gratting whilst the Buds Sprouts are not yet come; and towards the End of this onth, the Weather being open, graft Cherries, Pears, Plums.

Remove Stocks, proceeding from Kernels, to advangious places, either in your Nurfery, or where you tend they shall stand to be Grasted, taking off the part the tops and roots: Sharpen and prepare your Tools, so the work of the succeeding Months.

Fruits in their full Virtue, and still continuing.

Tears. The Winter Namich, very good to bake; the Winter Bon-Chrestie.

and Winter Bergomot, Wall-Fruit, Gc.

Apples. The Winter Queening, Harvey Apple, Pomewate in Marrigold, Kentish Pippin, Golden Pippin, Ruser Pipping Erench Pippin, John Apple, Pome-Roy, Golden Doucet, Reining, Winter Pearmain, Loons Pearmain, and some other that are with good keeping well secured from the virtlence of the Frost, and exclude all rotting; as the Runstreak, the Puffin, the Wilding, the Gillistomer Apple, & Li

Pifces *.

FEBRUARY.

nail, plash, and dress, especially Wall-Fruit, especially such as are tender, for now the greatest danger of the Frosts lurting them is in a manner over; and finish the work before the Bearers and Buds swell; however Nectarins and other choice Fruit it may be omitted, the next Month, especially if the weather be very coloind the colateral Branches, to put the Wall-trees in good shape, but strain them not too roughly, or unnaturally, for that hinders the Sap in its free motion; and this, and well pruning, lies one Master-piece of a Garden as to these particulars.

The Grafts of former Years Grafting, may be now a moved; Lay and Cut Quick-fet, Trim up your Espalie

Which the Garvener's Almanack. 59

and the Hedges of your Palifadoes; and hitherto you may the Vine, and divers forts of Shrubs.

Kernels, or Stones of Fruit, are proper now to be fet, art r fowed. This is a proper Month for the Circumposiyou would leave to take Root, may be now layed in be Earth.

Moss your Fruit-trees, and apply Remedies: for Canit ers, as cutting them out, and laying on a Plaister of idgeons-dung, Tar, and sweet Butter.

Drain your Orchard, and rid it of the wet that lyes laping at the Roots of the Trees; either proceeding from
itain, melted Snow, or Springs: Cast good Earth about
ein he Roots of the Trees; cover those that were layed bare;
the rune off the webs of Catterpillars, hanging on the Twigs;
or Branches: After Rain, pick up Worms and Sug-Spails;
Ri and destroy them, by putting them into hot Water, or
time. About the middle, till the latter end of this Month;
the may be very proper to Graffy in the Class, and this may t may be very proper to Graft in the Cleft; and this neeffary work may be held on till the end of March, espeially Pears, Plums, Apples, Cherries; and it is best lone in the new and old Moon.

Fruits in their full Virtue, and fill continuing. Pears. The Winter Poppering, the Winter Bon-Chrestien. he Little Dagobert, the Ward n.

Apples. The Reniting, the Loons Pearmain, the Kentish (irron, the Holland Pippin, the Winter Queening, the Harvy. apple, the Golden Douces, the Pome Roy, the Rufet Pippin.

Aries V, or the Ram.

MARCH

7011 may yet Dung your Orchard, and Plant Trees. that remain yet unfet, though it had been better don.

done in the last Month, unless in moist cold places, the

are very backward.

This whole Month you may Graft, first with Pears the beginning, and so conclude it with Apples, unless be in an extraordinary forward Spring, wherein the Trees

put very early out, both Leafs and Bloffoms.

Nectarins and Peach-trees may fuccessfully be Plante of the top of the Root, as of othe Trees is proper, by Reason it will endanger their takin Root at all, or at least hinder their growth, and thriving Out off the tops of your budded Stocks, and prune Graft of the laft Year. Uncover your Seed, or Kernel-beds, o if the weather he cold, or much wet, refrain it till April 19 Stir the new planted Ground, and well lay and order it.

4

ole

wi

Cover Tree-roots that have continued bare fince A som, and cut your Quick-fets, trim your Fruit in th Fruit-lofts, but open not the windows, left too great

confluence of Air putrefy, and cause them to rot,

Fruits still Lasting, and in their Vertne. The Double Blossom Pear, the Bon Chrestien. Apples. The Winter Pearmain, the Golden Doucet, th Beens Pearmain, the Pippin, the Reiniting.

Taurus &, or the Bull.

APRIL.

Lep your Orchard free from weeds; water Tree this at a distance, that the water may soak leasurely to the Roots. Hang well betimes such borders as your Wal Fruit stands in, and refresh the ground with compost; it is not believe there, that they may not hinder would be the composition. no Flowers there, that they may not hinder your firring of the Ground; keep Weeds clear, as also Worms and Snail terestly the Outverges you may adom with a Border or Piol

inks, or any pleafant thing, that grows low, and will the sand you may sprinkle the rest with Salleting; but hen they begin to run to Seed, or aspire, pluck them up oots and all, or as soon as they are fit for young and order Salleting. Graft by approach, Oranges, Limons, the omegranates, Ge

Fruits still Lasting, and in full Virtue. Pears. The Oak-Pear, the Bon-Chrestien, the Double

lossom, the Rowling Pear. o Apples. The Deux-ans, Pippins, Flat Reinet, Westbury

SA

S re

kin

ine

raft

it.

th at

Gemini II, or the Twins.

MAY.

THis Month, as to matters in the affairs of Orcharding. in a manner gives the Arborist rest, only be careful okeep under the Weeds, spread and bind down the Branthes on Arbours; and clip fuch Trees as require it, for bleafantness and shade.

Bring the Orange-trees out of the Conservatory, at uch time as you see the Mulbery-tree put forth, and open ts Leafs, let the weather be what it will, for that is an Infallible Rule for the proper Season, to transplant and emove them, but do it with care, drawing the Tree out with competent Mould flicking to it, when you have well colened it from the fides of the case, and so with better afe place it in another, filled with earth, taking up the irst half spit, just under the Turf of the richest Pasture-round, in a place that has been well fothered, and take in fotten Cow-dung one part, and mix with this, of all this kery mellow Soil, well skreened or fifted; and if this proves too ftiff, lift a little Loom in it, or a little Lime, with otten Cow-dung one part, and mix with this, or at least with.

with the small rotten sticks of Willows; then cut the treextravagant or thick Roots a little at the bottom, a set the Plant but shallow, rather let some of the Root seen, than that it be too deep: If you cut off any Brand make a Searcloth of Rosin, Tarpentin, Rees-wax, at Tallow, and place it upon the Wound, till it is healed.

As for the Cases, they must have such vents at the botom, that the wet moderatly pass out, and not stay in any abundance, to corrupt or not the sibers of the Root Water this kind of Trees, with Water wherein Sheep an Neats dung has been digested in the Sun, two or the days, and that moderately at first, and so more by degree Keep the Earth loose about them, for the first forthnig after they are brought out of your Conservatory, or Gree house, and keep them the while in the shade, and then you may expose them freely to the Sun, but not when it is to storching, by lying too long on them, but where som times the intermission of shade of Trees may refresh the with coolness.

Give this Month your other housed Plants a little fre Earth to the old, stirring that up lightly with a Fork, no injuring the Roots: Enlarge the Cases as the Trees gro bigger, from fixteen Inches to near a Yard Diameter.

Brush and cleanse off the dust, when you take them of of the Houses; and such as you transplant not, pare above an Inch of the surface, and lay new Earth, or nother compost of neats dung, and the ouze of the bottom of the Tanners Pit, both being old, so that the wet may was down the strength of it to the bottom of the Root; no need you trim the Roots of any Verdures, unless must matted, or intangled; but it will be proper to change their Cases once in three or four years.

bo

DO

nd

for

vet

II nd

OH

As for Fruits in Season, Prime, or still Lasting, the rea

Pears. The Winter Bon-Chrestien, the Great Karevill the black Pear of Worcester, the Double Blossom-Pear, the Surrein.

Apples. The Forward Codling, the Gilliflower Apple Marygold, the Rusting, the Mulligar, the Westbury

With the Gardener's Almanack. the John Apple, Pippins. The May Cherry, amberries

Cancer , or the Crab.

FUNE.

Bout the fourteenth Day of this Month your may be gin to Inoculate Pears, Apples, Abricots, Peaches, with the condition of the Vines of luxuriant tranches, and tenderness; crop them rather than cut'em, and stop the second joyne, directly before the Fruit, and me under Branches that are fruitless; particularly Vines, at are young planted, when they but begin to bear, and forward, binding the rest up to the props or stayes.

Water Trees lately planted, and cover the Roots (if an can get it) with Fern, almost rotten, about a Foot of.

ou can get it) with Fern, almost rotten, about a Foot of. em flem, having first eradicated all Weeds that grow

o bout them.

ot and

ed.

in Oot

ar thn

Place near the Stem a Tub of impregnated Water, lap bout it a reasonable length of woollen Cloth, or Flannel bout it, let one end of it hang in the Water, so that therethe much cool it, in this and the two following fcorchingfonths, thereby preventing the Fruit falling off untimely, reason of excessive heat, that wastes the moisture; and is way will recover the Verdure of a Tree that is faintng, and languishing for want of moisture, by reason of reat droughts, or scorching of the Leafs and smaller oughs, by the Sun's hot beams; but do not continue Water fo long that it may fob the Bark, left it by over-

If Trees that used to be often removed, or carried to life Trees that used to be often removed, or carried to life Trees that used to be often removed, or carried to life the life that on may this Month give them a Milk-dyet, viz. dilutewith a part of Water, discreetly applyed, as you find,

amend.

The Rew Art of Garbehing,

amendment; or by planing them in a hot Bed, letting the down into a pir in the Earth, two or three foot deep than they are high, and so covering them with a Gla Frame; which refreshing, often enlivens and restores the according as the young Tree is either wanting in warm or nourishment.

Fruits in Seafon, and Frime.

Cherries, Black, White, and Red. Flanders Heart Duk & Early Flanders, Lukeware, Spanish Black, Common Cherry, N ples Cherries, &c. Strawberries, Rasberries, Curtants.

Pears. Green Royal, St. Lawrence-Pear, the Magdala

the First Ripe of Pears, the Madera.

Apples. The Pippin, the John Apple, the Redfenous in

Leo a, or the Lyon.

JULY.

Ater young Trees not long planted, as also Laye had and the like: Re-prune Peaches and Abricot had fave many of the likely young Shoots, to be layed in the Ground, that they may further encrease; for now usual the old bearers perish, and are succeeded by new ones; of them close, and even; well pruning your Wall-Fruit the Leafs that are superstuous, hindering the Suns warms from the Fruit, but hare not the Fruit too much, lest prove injurious, especially to Vines,

When the Fruit requires filling, or is forming, may holes, about a Foot and a half from your Wall-Fruit without wounding the Roots, and pour in water; you may let the fetting-flicks you make them with, standithem a little loofe, so that water may come to the Root leisurely; or this may be done with semi-circle Trenche.

at a like distance.

With the Garbener's Almanack. 63

Towards the latter end of this Month, visit the Vines ain, and stop the luxurant Branches, or Shoots, at the cond Joynt, above the Fruit, if you have not sinished it fore; but let there be some umbrage in your exposing to the Sun, that there may not be too much of the heats and Bottles of cool water near your Red Roman Nectans, and other lushious Fruit, to destroy the Wasps that ome to eat, and spoil them, and also Fries: Set the hoofs in Neats Feet, to take Erwigs in, which are equally mishievous; and at noon shake them into water to destroy them.

Destroy Ants, to preserve your Orange-trees when sowered, by pouring scalding Water, or rather Urine, in their hills: Pull off the Snailes that you will find unter the Leafs, above the Fruit; but not the Fruit that is itten, for then they will fall to biting afresh: Have an iye upon Weeds, pull them up where they sprout; begin o hang them as soon as they peep out of the Ground; and y this means, you will rid more in a few Hours than many when they are grown up.

Lay Lawrel, Mirtles, and other delicate green: Water hoice Shrubs, and when ever you fift them, trim the loots, and give them good store of compost; Clip Box stern gentle Showers of Rain, and in watering it well thereupon, the scent will not be offensive to any thing hat grows near it. Graft by approach, Inarch and Institute Oranges, Jesemins, and curious Shrubs, taking off the surface of the Earth; about the latter end of this worth, put cooling fresh Earth to them, that they may

he better weather the hot Seafon.

t

00

In the dryest Season strow Pot Ashes, or sprinkle Brine, which Improve Grafts, and destroy Worms. Water your Green Walks with water, wherein Tobacco Stalks have been boiled, and it will kill Worms, and other infects that Infest them.

Fruits in Section, Prime, or yet remaining good.

Cherries. The Egriot, Brigg faux, Great Bearer, Merelle, Merocco Cherry, and Carnations.

Fraches. The Violet Mufant, Nutmeg Pouch, Ifabella, Marington, Persian, and Rombovillet. Plums.

Plums. Lady Elizabeth, Primordial, Damsens, M. d. bolans, Blue and Red, and Amber Violet, Violet or Che ki Plum, the Kings Plum, Deny Damask, Pear-Plum, Ginan M. Plum, Spanish Morocco-Plum, Tanny, and Abricot-Plum. Apples. The Marget-Apple, Deux-ans, Winter Rusett Pippins, Andrew-Apple, Funeting, Cinamon-Apple, Red of Milian.

White.

The Green Chesit, Pearl-pear, the Primat, R fet-pear, Summer-pears.

Goosberries, Currants, Rasberries, Stramberries, Melon

Virgo R, or the Virgin-Sign.

AUGUST

1

I

Begin now early to Inoculate; gather Buds of the Year, and do it before you remove the Stocks: Co away the superfluous Branches, and such Shoots as a found of these second Spring, but do not disrobe the Fro of too many Leafs, whereby they may be lest too op to the scorching of the Sun: Nail up such as you lear on to cover the Wall's defects: still take away the superfluous Branches from the Vines, but not so much as to expose the Grapes too much to the Suns heat, lest they lost their plumpness, and ripen unkindly. Pluck up Sucker

Release and unbind the Buds you have Inoculated, they have taken; prune and stop them; make Cyder, an

Summer-Perry.

Now is the exact Season for the Orange tree's budding therefore at the commencement of this Month Inocular upon Seed-Pocks of four Springs; and to have the better Buds, cut off the top of some aged Orange-tree, which of a growing kind, and fo get good Shoots.

About Bartholomen-tide lay your choice Green ; as Li mons, Oranges, Mirtles, Jesemin, Philareus, Arbutus Oleanders, and excellent Shrubs; as the Pomegranates

with the Garbenet's Almanack,

d fuch as will not endure the mipping of the Frosts; cing the Branches and Shoots of the Spring, stake them with with little hook-stakes, in very fertil Earth, well led with Soil that is consumed; Water them during the tweather, on all convenient times; and when this onth returns again, they will be fit to remove; transport them into surable Earth, and place them in the shade, that they may be kept moderately moist, but not too R that they may be kept moderately moist, but not too et, for fear of rotting the fibers of the Roots; and at end of three weeks, find out an Arier place to set them till the end of fifteen Days.

Fruits in Season, Prime, and yet remaining Sound, Apples. Sheeps-fnout, Kirham-Apple, May-Flower, Seamg-Apple, Cufhion-Apple, Ladies Longing, Spicing-Apple, obn-Apple, Pippin.

Pears. The Slipper-pear, Burgomot, Red Catharine, Soraign, Windfor, Orange, the Pruffia-pear, King Catharine, e Deny-pear, Sugar-pear, Summer-popprings, the Lording-

ar, &c.

C

en.

a Nectarins. The Cluster-Nettarine, the Tellow-Nectarine, Muroy-Nestarine, the Tawney Red-Roman, the Little Green-

ro estarine, &c.

arc, sin to

MINT?

P Abricots and Peaches. The Savoy Mala-cottoon, the 1 urdeaux-peach, Crown peach, Rambovillet, Musk-peach, rand Carnation, Portugal peach, Lover-peach. e O

Plums, The White Date, Imperial-Blem, Black Pearum, Tellow Pear-plum, Late Pear-plum, Great Anthony,

LUCKE STE TOWNE

Margin or time and street should save them the to the ve and exhibition thins, and keep them from in aftersyance of any Oreature, that may come to break, braile

Some other Fruits of this Month, viz. Filberts, Corneens, Cluster-Grapes, and Muscadine, Currants, Figs, Mene, &c. old and the cave

LAGRED DESIGN

h ne will not confire Libra or the Ballance

SEPTEMBER

His is a proper Month to gather the ripe Win Fruit; as Flums, Apples, Jears, &c. For if hang longer, the Winds being boisterous, will shake the off, and spoil them for keeping, by their fall; observe gather them always in dry weather; and if the Season ford it, when the Sun has Sucked up the Dews

moisture from the Fruit and Leafs.

Let at Liberty the Buds you have Inoculated, especia if you perceive them pinch, for in that case it may done fooner. Lay on your Winter-store of dung, fpr it finely, and thinly, that the Rain may foak it in, to fer lize the Ground. Prune Pine and Fir-trees, between ninth and twelfth of this Month, if it was neglected March; and this will prove the more prosperous Seale About Michaelmas, house choice green and the tender Plants, in a convenient Conservatory; as Limons, On ges, Barba, Jovis, Amonium, Dates, &c. ordering the with refreshing Mould, stirring up the rest, and so fill up the Cases, that they may keep the Roots warm, as co fumed and rich Soil to wash in, and nourish the fiber yet keep the Windows open, till the cold admonish y

Set fuch Plants as agree not to be housed into the Eart placing their Pots and Cases lower than the surface the Bed, and expose them as much as may be to the Soul that the Sun may a little retrell them in the Winter, a the cold Northren Winds be skreened off; clouch the with dry and fresh Moss, and then cover them with G fes, but in open weather, under the favour of the Su warm Beams, or falling of gentle Showers, give them A to revive and exhilerate them, and keep them from t annoyance of any Creature, that may come to break, bruit ou

or otherwise spoil them.

ich

ew

G

carry the Garvener's Almanack. 69

Fruits in Season, prime, and still remaining sound.

Grapes. The Mascadine-grape, the little Blue-grape, the rjuice-grape, excellent for pickling.

Peaches. The Malacoton, the Laver-peach, &c.

Pears. The Misseur Fane, Beze d'Hery, Hambden's organisment, Black Worcester, the Rowling-pear, the Green Id Orange, the Summer bon Christien, Frith-pear, Hedge-tr, Lewis-pear, Brunswick-pear, Winter Poppering, Bishops-tr, Bing's pear, Diego, Emperor's-pear, Cluster-pear, Balmpear, Enelyn, Norwich-pear, Arundel-pear, Green-elding.

Apples. The William, the Belle-bonne, the Summer Pearun, the Red Greening Ribed, Violet Apple, Bloody-pippin, arvy Apple, Pear Apple, Londing Apple, Quince Apple, and

veral others of less worth or note.

on

afo

er)r

h

Scorpio m, or the Scorpion.

OCTOBER.

order to the well laying it for Orchards, that the vinter may mellow it. Plant your dry I rees, viz. nuit-trees, of all forts, Wall-trees, Standards, or Shrubs, ich as lose their Leaves, but let those for the Wall be not love two years grafting, smooth, and very sound. About a their Roots; and of those that over hastily blow, stir rell the Ground you have newly planted: Continue in the Encrease of the Moon to gather Winter-fruit that remains, always observing to gather when they are dry, and eware of pinching or brusing them with your Fingers; of they taint and rot, lay them in fresh Wheat straw in our Lost, and cover them warm.

Plash and make up your Quickset Fences; after the second Year remove Grafts, unless such as are intended for Dwart-

The New Art of Gardening... 70 Dwarf-trees, which may well be let alone till the t

me

ng by cia W

ir

b by

ar

Year.

Sow hard and stoney, and hard Kernel seeds, as the reof the Fear-plum, Heart-Cherries, Black-cherries, Lok rello's, the Stones of Almonds, Apple, Pear, Cr. Nuts, &c. Cleanfe, by sweeping, your Walks and ly lies of the Autumnal Leaves, lest rotting, they breed ck fects to annoy your Ground. Cut away the hedgey grope spread Mole-hills, and scrape the Moss from off your Fruit-trees.

Fruit in Scason, prime, or still remaining sound. och Pears. The Lambert Pear, Rousset Pear, Green But -st Pear, Cow Pear, Saffron Pear, Russet Pear, Perworth Pe S Violet Pear or Winer Winfor Pear, Thorn Pear, Clove Par with some of last Months Pears.

ov Apples. Pear Apple, Pearmain, Parfly Apple, Bell et Bo

Honey-meal, Apis-Lording, William Coftard, &c.

Bullis, and many of the last Months Plums, Pines, Granm Arbutus, Oc.

Sagitarius I, or the Shooter.

CIPER

NOVEMBER.

To get your Compost in readiness in your Orcha II to secure the Roots of tender Plants from the Compost in the II in the III in Kern

mels, which may be obtained from Suckers and Layers, varis on the Portugal Quince Suckers, Pears on the ck-cherry-stone stock, Dwarfs for Palisadoes or Walls, ck-cherry-tone flock, Dwarfs for Paniadocs of Walls, Cr. on the black Heart or Morello Stock, or the finalidad ly bitter Cherry-flock: Inoculate Peaches on the Plumde ck, or their own. In budding on the Almond, it is go per to do it on a Stock that has not been removed; you lit is proper it should keep its Situation. Graft Nectas on Pear-plum or Peach-flocks, Plums on their own cks, and of these kinds the black and white Pear-plum cks are to be preferred, and those growing from Dam-Fur choice Trees, and enclose tender Plants, that so you y not be oppressed with the violent Cold of the Winter over-power their Heat and deftroy them; and if they ome very dry, and it be not freezing Weather, refresh ng is diffolved, but give them not too much, nor make over-rich with Dung, for both these are injurious, estially to Orange-trees: as for the Aloes, they require watering in the Winter, but only refreshing abroad in ir day, how dry foever their Pots or Cafes may appear be. To know if your housed Trees want Water, by the Leaves thrinking or thriveling up, especially le underneath; and the palenels of the Leaves thew they e had too much, which lies fapping at the Root, and langers destroying them.

angers destroying them.
This Month you may plant Forest-trees for the gracing of Walks or Avenues; sow stoney Seeds, sweep and planse your Walks and Alleys of Leaves, soc. and transport Trees that are durable against Cold, taking up as with of the Barth they grow in with the Root as you can, immediately set them in a soft Earth that may continue moist till the Rain descends to settle it.

The Pruits in Season, prime, and still remaining sound.
The Pear, mans Pear, Bergomont, Lord Pear, Mestan, Burnt-cat, Warden, Lady Pear, Sugar Pear, lie Apr, Dove Pear, Winter-Bergomont, Bell-Pear.

Apples.

10

Apples.

72 The sidew Art of Gardening,

Apples. Pear Apple, Belbe Bon, the William, the 8 mer Pearmain, the Lord Apple, the Winter Chefrut, the 8 Start, the Russet Pippin, the Pussin, the Eole Apple, the pin, the Pommater, the Golding, the John Apple.

Services, Bullis, Medlars, Arburus, Wall-nuts, Small-

and the like.

Capricorn ve, or the Goat.

DECEMBER.

This Month properly Vines may be planted; properly and fasten Wall-fruit; thin the over-spread Branches of Standard, though you may spare them till bruary; prepare good Stocks for gratting; sow Poms of the Cyder-pressings to raise Nurseries; you may set a south of Stones or Kernels; refresh your Autumn Fru lest it taint; seed your weak Stocks, open the Windows your Fruit-losts in a fair day.

This whole Month you may continue to trench to Ground, and dung it, preparing thereby for Borders

fet palifado'd or Wall-fruit Trees.

In this Month (or you may defer it till fenuary) of or prune well the Vine-shoots to the Root, only is two or three of the best Shoots, with three or four Esperang Wood: set up Traps to destroy Vermin, that the destroy not your Nursery-seeds, or the Roots of your ender Plants.

Keep close the Doors and Windows of your Consertory, so matted that the piercing Air cannot enter to jure your choice Greens; and if the Weather be extreat you must have a Stove or Charcoal Fire in it in the moner as shall be directed hereafter; but do not frequent

the it any more than Necessity requir s.

Take Bay-berries that are dropping ripe, and fet the cover warm the Pipes and Cocks of your Fountains, if y

midilla ma

S Ga Ey

en o i ea min

Pittife

he was a server of the server as

with the Garbener's Almanack.

re any in your Grounds, with much foiled Horie litter, they are flawed and cracked by the Violence of the off; and put you to much Charge for want of timely are to prevent it.

Fruits in Season, prime, and still remaining sound.

Pears. The Spindle-pear, the Squib-pear, the Stople-pear
ite and Red, the French-warden, the Dignery. the Virgin,
spoin, Bergomoni, the Deadmans-pear, the Scarlet-pear, the
wling-pear.

Apples. The Russeting, Leather-coat, Winter Red, Catsd. Chesnut Apple, Great-belly, Pippin, Pearmain, &cc.

he best and safest way to gather Summer and Winter Fruit for keeping; and how to order them for that purpose.

you design to keep Cherries for sundry Uses, especially in Preserving, great Care must be taken in gather-

To do this, it is most proper to have a Ladder with a arer or Crutch of light Timber, that it may stand as it re of it self, without pressing on the Boughs to endantheir breaking, or the brusing of the Fruit, which we conveniently be removed to all parts: gather by the all, without squeezing the Cherry with any part of ur hand, and put their gently into your Cherry-pot or sket hanging by a Hook on some convenient Bough well thin your reach, takeing care to break no Stalk but at the ripe Fruit hangs on; lay them gently in, and ur them gently into your Receiver below with as much e as you can.

This kind of Fruit is best earried in broad Baskets like ves, with a smooth yielding Bottom: If you carry them Water, let not the Sieves be full, less ferting one upanother you bruise and spoil them; but if in Carts of

741 The Beto Art of Garbening,

Horle-back, well line the Bottom or Sides of the Si with Fern, or fuch other cool Vegitable, to keep to from brusing, and like wife to prevent their sweating.

To gather and order other Stone-fruit.

When you are to gather Nectrines, Apricocks, Peas, Damiens, Pear-Plums, Bullis, and the like, of few kinds, and they feem not to be ripe at once, on one I may not for all of them at once, but cull out those are, and wait for the ripening of the rest, unless you ceive they have received their full Substance, and the I can properly yield them no more than in a fair Day we the Sun sucketh up the Dew. Set up your Ladder as some force, and gather them with a tender hand without squing or bruising; place in your Basket, or broad Pans Nettles, and lay them in gently, and so let them stand wered on the Top with Nettles also, and this Weed will a great means to hasten the ripening of those that are yet attained to it.

To gather Pears the best way.

In doing this, obleive two things.

r. If you gather them for your own spending, and whave them keep, gather them as soon as they change, are, as some call it, half ripe, and no more; letting rest that are not came to this perfection hang till change likewise; and then gather them; and so they ripen the more kindly, and not, by many degrees, be ject to rot so soon as if you let them be full ripe of Tree.

2. If you defign to transport them far, either by Wor Land; then pluck a Pear, cut it in the middle, a at the Core you find a large hollow space, then gatherest, and Pack them gently in such Baskets or Hamps you design to carry or transport them in, laying Wheat-Straw to secure them from bruing; for if the

offers the character & Stationarack. 75

or being too ripe, unless very hard Pears, they will brief to not looner than ordinary. Lay them in your on Wheat-Straw.

gather and order Apples in the best manner.

know when your Summer Apples are halling to a neis objeve the Birds pecking at them, and with a many will fall; or if of those you gather, the Kernels

1 T W IS.

ju n

7

re

e,

in the state of

MP 5 at

per Apples sto for a long Duration a gather them fair Sunfhiny or dry day, when all the motifure are of them and the Leaves, for the least Wet will subject to Heat, Sweat, and Rot, when layed in heaps in Envelope have ferrip your Ladden not are important out of your reach with a hooked Spick; a strong within gently thand, rather, by the Stalk's than us. The purither leiturely into your Rasket, hanging hadden, of on a convenient Bough. even empty, do in not roughly, left bruiles, or their talks purching them, caule them to for; gather them from Leaves or Reput hecay's the openingled with research and industry the live to the openingled with the search and the openingled with the search and the openingle he beat would produce new Fruit white Fellings that are staken flown by the Wind, or regideness, if upon loft Grate, they tray he formally decidents, if upon fort Grais, they may be forted by clves, and laid up; but if much bruiled, immediateof Chief of thems for they will not keep 10 the

of your Appleshings heat on By chew and Maunds they just with the father with the father with the father with the father of the Frost, and make them keep sound a long time.

The Point art in door Denting.

Cather them without the Stalk, because with it the foonest corrille and for ut that place, laying (we've between every Layer of Apples, and between the foores of them, if more than one be in a Basket or we're

To gather and secure Quinces from ro

Gather there in a dry day, when the Montture is a Trees and Fruit's plack them gently from the Stall keep them in claim Wheat-firaw, laid or pack'd as may be: Separate them a good distance from other because their Scene is offensive to its you may pack in dry Casts, but to as Air may come at them, for great Praisever of them it all Damback makes mouldy, and rot: when you pack them lay Lay Straw between them, and inch as he loofe in your Lofts turn them often.

To gather and keep Medians and Service

a Heart Swear - ab Ho

ay

Fi

The Media mult be plucked gently before it is for it will food grow ripe of it left when our the lay them on heaps in your Prait-Loff on dry Straw turning or fuffring them. Let them not be too the on another; and if you pack them let it be in fleves Casks, laying small shavings or dry Straw between then cover them with a woollen them, and lay a Bothemito prefs them down with weights to being unto a Ferment, they will riped bright wand to gway that ripen first, and place them by themselv if they be suffered to be with the hard ones till tripe, they will grow monley, and so do till the all ripe.

As for Services, you need no more than gather of fore they are rise. Stalks and all, tye them up sanctus and like them on Lines in an arry yet warm and they will hardly ripen.

with the Cartener's Athanack to for pictions will a forbear timen likewife during

the Fruit Loft, Stowing and Managing Fruit for keeping.

you are to carry Fruit far by Land or by Water, do it not in hard frosty Weather nor in the Extream Heat of Summer, nor in the Month of March when the Winds tharp and high.

Winter-fruit must neither lye too close nor too open. hot nor too cold, free from all offensive Smells; for

Fruit will be apt to attract them, and taint.

A low Room or Cellar that is clean and fweet, either ed or boarded, but not too close, I hold best to lay or your Winter-fruit into at Christmas if it be open Weaand fo let them continue till March.

then a Room that is ceiled over-head and from the and will do very well from March till May; and thence till Mishaelmar a Cellar is very proper: keep m is all places from moist or sweating Walls, and from

t or any other thing that is offenfive.

fo ces iyi

There are some forts of Fruit that rarely can be kept nd Allbollandtide, and these must be laid by themselves. those that will last till Christmas by themselves, and le that last till Shrovetide by themselves, and Pearmains, John Apples and Winter Russeings, that will last be year, by themselves: pick out the specked or rotlasting Apples till a week before Christmas, unless have mixed them with others of a riper kind, or that Fallings be among them, or much of the first Straw amongst them. The next proper time to turn them is ovetide, and then once a Month till Whitfuntide, and ys in turning lay your Heaps lower and lower, the Straw very thin, but handle them at no time in great Frost, except they be in a close warm Cellar. Fruit, at every Thaw, are confequently moift, and must

not for some time be coursed, unless such as you for prefent use; forbear them likewise during Rains, but at these times it may be proper to set your doors and windows, to let in the free Air, at

in the Forenoon in Winter, and at Six in Summer not at all in March. Frail in be win

on age to carry Huit furby Land or by Water, do fe Tink of Irola W securion

the state of the state of the state of the h annequal finter cruit must neither, lye too close nor too open,

I mit will be apt to attract upon, and tains.

Low Room or Cellar that is class and tweet, either allor beganded, but not too elele, but a both and tweether. al or begrated, but not too close, fold to find lay or while Wines with in the Control of the West

and a life of an army all of han nei a room tast ceilt ou test and from the

a scheme: Il edicadelmas a Celler Virginise : here
to a mill places from moilt or I venting Valls, mai from
the are other during that is off three.
There are force forts of Emit duri raidly or
the mal allights with all the mai aid both
those that with all the continued by
the lead of the with all the continued by
the lead of the with all the continued by
the lead of the later with the continued by
the lead of the later with the continued by
the lead of the later with the later with

Just last till streverile by the Lives, and I was also. las, John Apple and to are Rall inche that tall last

ne year, by that this was : pick out the frecked worones, led they come set is celt; you need not an who

Example to and, the same of or the first or the first or and the same once a south till Wairfamile, and the same of the same or the first or a cook warm Celerate prefer the same configuration of the first or a cook warm Celerate fruit, at every " we are configuration of the same fruit.

ertify the dischence a Alamanack.

word into the

012

o make Curious, Pleasant, Wholesome Liquors, and Wines of divers English Fruits, growing in Orchards and Gardens.

To make Cider.

Ake the Apples you best fancy, or the best your Orchard yields, proper to this use, viz. Golden Pippins, Pippins, Redstreak, or Pearmains, when they are indifferent Ripe, which may try by shaking of the Tree, and their easy sale thereupon; and if you have no Mill to grind them, with a wooden Beater, very weighty, in a wooden ough, or Tub, well fixed and bedded in the Earth, to went any hollowness at the bottom, till they are become y small; put in a little Sugar, or new Wort, to make m beat the easier; and when they are Mashed sufficient put them into a hair Bag, filling it about three quarfull; put it into a Press of equal wideness, well fixed upon it a strong Plank, then bring down the skreen, windle upon it, directly in the middle, with an irong w, and ares it by turning gradually, till the Apples single-red dry, having your receiver to take the Liquon runs through a Fosset fixed in the Press.

This done, strain it through a course linner-cloth into ask; put to each Gallon an Ounce of Loaf-Sugar, and ig it up close for 24 Hours, in which time it will term and be ready to work at that time: mix a little Flower and Honey together, as big as a Pullet's Egg; the Cask on a stand, where you intend it shall conti-

E 4

ane, and put it in, and then let it work; which and well testled, draw it from the Lees, and bottle it or for want of Bottles, into an other Cask, rimfed Water wherein a little fweet Margorum has been bottle and it will prove excellent Cyder.

You may make a finaller fort, or a good cooling of Drink, by steeping the pressings in Water two oranges, often stirring them, and then pressing them.

before.

You may make a good fort of Cyder of Codling the same manner, but let them not be over ripe when gather them; wind-falls (presently used) will do as as the best.

Pery, the best way to make it:

Ake Pears that are halfing towards ripening, have not attained to it; of such forts as best playon, as Windsor-pears, White and Red Catharines range-pears, or such as are pleasant tasted; take of stalks, cut them in four parts, and pour scalding hot ter to them, wherein some sliced Pears have been boilet them steep 24 Hours, then draw the Water off

preferve it.

This done beat the Pears, as you did the Apples, press them in your Press; in like manner strain the quor you receive, and put it into a Cask, and into Cask hang a Bag of mashed Rasins of the Sun, and a leaten Mace, for five or fix days; and when the Pensor the top of it, let it settle, and draw it off in Bot for this fort of Liquor keeps much better so, than in Cask; and so when ripe, which will be in five o Weeks, it will prove an exceeding pleasant and whole Liquo

Mix the preffings with the Water you drew off, they will make another good fort of Pery, though we

and not fo well to keep long.

line, draw it off into Botcles, thing take our withd To make Wine of Grapes to tien w to de

ng

231

ba to to longer the beater. 7 Hen Ripening-time comes, take away the most shar-V ding Leaves of the Vines, and let the Sun have full wer on the Clusters for two or three Days, then in a Day pick off those Grapes that are the ripest, letting. rest hang on the stalks to ripen kindly; afterwards ng en nife and prefethern in that or Prefs made for that purfe, in a fine Canvas bag, but not fo violent hard to eak the Stones if you can avoid it, for they will give the fine a bad Tafte; then strain it well, and let it settle on: e Lees in such a Cask as you may draw it off without flurbing the Bottom or Settlings; then season a Cask ell, and dry it with a lighted Rag that has been dipped Brimftone, fastned to the end of a Stick, and held in the ask: then air it well abroad, and put the Wine unto it, A fop it up close 44 hours, then give it a venting or urging hole with a Girdet, and after a day or two ftop it, and let it continue in the Cask or Bottle, and it will ove as good in two Months or ten Weeks as any French in nollss a of mot

To make Wine of Cherries. saw retaw

of the Goosberies; Caver them 24 hours in & Alke away the Stalks and Stones of your Cherries, and bruile them with a round wooddan ladle, or our hands very clean wash'd, and when they have stood out 15 hours, and fermented, make a Rag of ewo clean pkins or other fine Limen, and holding it over a great then Crock, or a woodden Veffel, pour the pulp and aice into it, and hang the Bag over the Veffel, that as such as will may voluntarily drain; pour that out, and en preis out the rest and strain it, then let it stand at while, and scum off what Froth arises : after that, pour ic off by Inclination; and put it up into your Cask forcer and well feafon'd, adding a quarter of a pound of Leat-Sugar to a Pottle or two quarts, and it will deepen tis: Colour , and when it has fembented, feriled, and grown

es d'ape Memorral Garnening,

fine, draw it off into Bottles, tying them over with the when corked to keep the Corks tight, and the fir from flying out, and in 10 or 12 days it will be exceeding Wine, but the longer the better.

To make a good wine of Currants.

N

ri

Pick the Currants, when they are full and ripe, to from the Stalks, pitt them into an earthen want pour on them het Water, a quart to a gallon of trants, bruife them well together, and let them ftand feament; then after covering close about 12 hours, it them as the Cherries: put the Liquor up into a Cask, to it a little new Ale Yeall, two or three spoonfuls; in other things, in all respects as the Cherry-wine when it has pure'd and well settled, bottle it up.

To make excellent Goosberry-Wine,

Ake the ripest Goosberries, deprive them of the and blossom, and pour to a gallon a quart of water wherein a slic'd Quince has been boil'd, and so of the Goosberries; cover them 24 hours in a very of vessel, then bruise them with the Water, and press the liquid part by degrees, so that the Stones may no broken; then to a gallon put a pound of Loas sugar, when there is a good Settlement in an earther lar or o vessel close stopp, draw it off rate Bothes, and it keep good all the Sumper and Winter of hour of the country of the good all the Sumper and Winter of hour of the country of the good all the Sumper and Winter of hour of the country of the

To make Rasherry-Wine. 11 25 1

Ake the Rasberries clear from the Stalk, to a gall put a pottle of White wine, and let them intufe an earthen Vessel two or three days close covered; the bruise the Berries in the Wine, and through a fine him

Mith the Gardener's Alinamack.

g strain and gently by degrees squeeze out the liquid it; let it gently supper over a very moderate Pire, or ace a Stein in which it is, on hot Wood-ashes or Finbers, am off the Froth or what else arises, strain it again, and ith a quarter of a pound of Loaf-sugar to a gallon; let it the; then in half a pint of White-wine boil about an ince of well-scented Cinamon, and two or three Blades. Mace, and put the Wine strained from the Spices unto and bottle it up, and so it will prove an excellent rink and Cordial.

To make Mulberry-Wine:

k,

when they are changing from Red to Black, to a llon put a quart of Rhenish-wine, let them insufe in a ofe Vessel 40 hours, and then in all respects use them as a Rasberries: and it will be a great Cooler in hot Weaer, and a Cordial in hot Diseases. If the Liquid be too ick, or encline to ropeing, at any time, even when you ink it, you may add more Wine as best suits your Pate, and so you will find it answer your Cost and to bour.

To make Wine of Services.

His, though not usual, is very pleasant and cordial; and to make it, Take the Services from the stalks: hen they begin to be soft, bruise them with your hands at you may not break the stones, insuse them in warm.

They, a Gallon of them in two quarts, and as much ar Small-beer, then strain and press out the Liquid part, e it, and put powder of White-sugarcandy a quarter of pound to a Gallon, and bottle it up for use.

14. The Meir Art of Sarbening.

Thus having gone through whatever I conceive may rial to be practified for Advantage and Improvement in Prchard, &c. I shall proceed to the like in the Delicaci of Gardening, as to what relates to Profit and Pleasur which will be my succeeding Task in such a degree, the othing in Print has hitherto come near it by many deces.

OF

, th

GARDENING:

And first of the

Kitchin-GARDEN.

What is necessary to be done and obferved therein for Setting, Sowing, Rearing, and Bringing to Perfection Seeds, Herbs, Plants, Roots, &c.

CHAP. I.

of the Soil, Site, and Form of a Plat of Ground sutable to be improved for a Kitchin-Ground.

HE main thing in this, as in the former, is to find out a fitting Plat of Ground; and if it be not fertile of it felf, so to cultivate and manure it, as it may answer your Expectations.

ons, and in this especially, at first there must be a great can taken, or you may bestow much labour and cost to little

purpole.

The Soil of an Orchard and Garden may be faid only to differ in this, that the Soil of the latter must be former what dryer than the former, because Herbs and Flowers being mostly more tender than Trees, cannot well endure too much Moisture or Drought in such excessive measures as Trees will do; and therefore choosing a moderate dry soil, if Drought come, it is easier remedied than to take away Wetness that insests the Ground from Springs of the lowness of its lying, whereby it receives and keeps long the Rain-water.

The Soil of your Garden must be plain and well levelled at every Square, to be cast into the fittest Form; and the Reason is, the Garden-product wanting such Helps as should stay the Water, which an Orchard hath, and the Roots of Herbs being mellow or loole, is soon either washed away, or lose their Vigour by too much washing

and moisture.

Again, if a Garden-foil be not clear of Weeds, especially of Knot-grafs, it will never produce any thing kindly; and as the Richnels or Barrennels of the Soil appears to produce, so manure less or more, at first digging it up a full Spit or fomething more, and trenching in the Dung; fo that upon the falling of Showers it may loak in differently alike to fertilize the whole Mais, or fuch Plats. as your particular Materials require: and to keep down the Weeds, fow Ashes mingled with a little slack'd Lime, which will also destroy Worms and other Infects that infest Walks, Allies, Borders, devouring the Seed in the Earth, or the tender Roots or Leaves of Plants when forung to This must be done in October or Nevember. that all things may be well prepared against the Spring. having your Tools and Infruments always in a Readiness. that no Occasion may be omitted to facilitate the Work in its proper Seafon.

As for the Site of your Garden, it may be the fame with that of your Orchard, feeing they both tend to one main end, of Profit and Pleasure; however, the leveller

4

87

it lies, the more commodiously it produces. It must not be much exposed to bleak Winds for there are many tender Herbs, Flowers, and Plants, necessary to be sowed, set, or planted, which will not live if that be admitted, and few will well prosper; and therefore the Garden-plat must be well senced and secured form the North and North-east Winds, especially with high Walls or good Quicksets, well lined and thickned with Shrubs at the bottom, not only to keep out the Cold, but Cats, Dogs, Hares, Conies, and other things that greatly annoy Gardens, especially in their first propagating, by breaking or spoiling the tender Plants or Flowers; as likewise do Poultiy, which must not be permitted to enter.

Let your Garden-plat be designed, as near as you can, in a good wholesome Air, not near any Fenney or Marshy places, or any other whence Damps, Foggs, or Stenches may arise, or blassing infectious Airs, to blice or

poilon the Plants, Herbs, or Flowers,

rs.

*

S

¥

e

1

d

IS.

e

T

5

i

à

S

10

ne.

12

S.

9

e,

1

ne m

あらい

e

IC.

it:

As for the Form of the whole Plat of Ground, the Square is accounted most commodious; next that the Oval, then Oct-angular; but here I can set no general Rule, because every Ground cannot be accordingly proportioned, and therefore it must be doze as the Conveniency will admit; but as for special Forms, in the leffer Gardens, they are divided into many, and particularly Squares; and of these Knots, and other Fancies, there are as many Devices as the Gardeners Invention will admit of; for which the Skilful are to be commended in bringing with them Boards miled to Stakes driven well in the Ground into various eurious Rigures, or to do it naturally by fetting of Box, Hylop, Privet, Marionim, Samony, Lavender, Draff, Role-mery, or the like, in various Circling, Intwining, or Mazy was local Herbs, Flowers, and curious Greens, may row in their proper order Exceeding delightful to the Eve These may be made of green lurf planted with ouble Dazies or Violets, made up with Brick, Tile, Trotter Bones, or the like; but they are best raised with. Boards: And indeed in Knots there are great Varieties, the Diamond-Iquares, or Ground Plat; for Knots, be Cinquefoil, or many mazy Branches like the Leaves.

1

i

HR

21

biple

1 De

7

yo

qu of

for

thi.

pla ell

pel

for

Po

of Cinquefoil; the Crofs how or four Bendings from the out-fides of the Square the the fields or bendings of Crofs hows, with a Diamond and a Square of the middle of the and other Flourishes to fill up the Vacancies of the Angle and Bends; the Interwoven, or Knot-flourished Diamond. The Oval; The Maze, or Labyrinth; and many more which in words cannot be well Expressed, but rather require Figures, being far more obvious to the Eye than to the Ear, and of which I shall have more occasion to speak when I come to treat of Choice Flowers, Or. And therefore at present I shall proceed to other Matters.

Further Directions for the well-ordering this kind of Garden in many material particutars: In its Sight and furnishing with Herbs, Plants, &c.

S for the Quantity of a Plat of Ground to make futable Garden there can be no particular Ru given, but every one may take fuch a proportion of Grou as conveniency will admit: but let me caution all, not undertake more than can be well looked after with han enough, for the well Management of things in their pr per Seafons; for a small plat of Ground well order turns to greater Advantage than a large one neglect or that upon fundry Occasions cannot be so well co paffed in due time : for if the Weeds get the maftery want of hands to rid them, it will not be easy to ro them out : also watering a large Garden in droughthy W ther requires much time and pains; and therefore Opinion is, that one of a moderate quantity of go Ground is to be preferred, and may produce a Sufficient of He is and Roots for use, and a Supply for the Marke But to come nearer to the intended Purpole. " : 231

Herbs are of two forts, one for Scent and pleafant Pr

Catth the Garbener's Almanack.

be fowed or planted separate, and not too much mingled together, to hinder each others growth by the greater's overcopping and shadowing the lesser: and therefore the Garden for Flowers and curious Herbs ought to be separated from the Kitchin-Garden by some dishinction (the one Plat of Ground may contain them both) because your Garden-flowers will not only fuffer Difgrace, but be annoved, if among them you low Onions, Lettice, Carrots, Parinips, and the like, which drawn in their due Seafon, must moreover leave Roughaels and Deformity on the Earth, and if not let at convenient Distances, take up the Roots of the Flowers with them, and make a Confusion and Disorder where Order and Comeliness should be : befides, the times of fetting and ordering them are various, and the Ground being much flirred for the planeing the one, injures the other; Cabages, Colliflowers, Colwors, and the like, making great Shadows to keep out the Sunbeams: Afparagus, and the like, runs its Root much spreading, which drawing up, brings away with it those leffer Plants and Flowers it has undermined or entangled: and to many other things which in their fading time are to be drawn, and others planted in their fleads. And in the Kitchin-Garden you need not be at the trouble to raile your Beds so high as in the Summer-Garden, yet it is to quifite you leave Alleys to go between, for the Advantage of Weeding, and gathering what is necessary in due sea-fon, without treading on or any ways bruising what remains, for these kind of Herbs and Roots will go ceeper into the Ground, as requiring more wet than the other, and will better endure it : yet here you must observe to place your Herbs of the biggest growth by themselves, that all may have a proportion of the Sun's Heat, and the freenels of the Air, to make them thrive, and come kindly on for use, setting the biggest in the out-parts of Squares or Forders, and the lowest in the middle.

The several Growths of Herbs and Plants flinguished, to know the better how to plant them.

SERT COT & B. June . WELLET

Hough Garden Herbs, Flowers, & are various very numerous, yet in some measure they may divided into two forts; and briefly thus:

Of the Tallest Growth are,

Angelica, Fennel, Tanfy, Holly-backs, Elecampane, Lo age, Succory, Lillies, French Poppy, Endine, French Mallon Clary, and fuch like.

Of the Middle Growth are,

Alexanders, Cardus, Benediffus, Langdibief, Oculus Christ Anifolds, Coriander, Featherfup, Wallstowers, Gillistowers Buglofs, Parsley, Manigolds, Beets, Berage, Lavender, Car fry, and the like.

Of the Smaller Growth are,

Panir, Hearts-ease, Marjorum, Savory, Leeks, Chives, Chibbels, Liquorice, Stramberries, Hysop, Poniroyal, Scurry grass, Time, Wood-sorrel, and many others, too tedious here to ennumerate, and therefore I have given these as Taste, and many others will follow in their due place. In the most sunny places of your Garden place the tenderest Plants, or such as you would have very sorward; observing to keep them as warm as their Nature requires, either with Soil or Covering; when sharp Winds are abroad, the Weather is nipping, or that Blites or Blass are expected.

Ye

yo

for

Sundry forts of useful Herbs, their Encrease, well-Ordering, and Preserving, &c.

T will now be convenient that I give Infructions for the well-Ordering and Renewing Herbs, &c. proper for the Kitchin-Garden. And of these in order.

Angelica is renewed, with the Seed which it bears in plenty, the fecond Year, and then fades. You may remove the Roots the first Year: and in this manner you may use Alexanders.

much Seed, by which they must be renewed the next: and also Cariander.

Borrege and Bugloss are wholsome Pot-herbs, and very cordial Herbs otherwise used: they are also renewed by

Concentrative will entity brow being let of divided Roots an Banks not too moist; and the more it is prefled, the better It will thrive

chibals, or Chives, part in the Root like Lillies, and must be renewed by transplanting the smaller Roots every door 4th Year.

Chary is produced of the Seed, and feeds every fecond

Coaff-root parted may be fet in March, and then it will

Elecampane and Louage are long lasting; they feed year-

Endive, Success, and Fennel, divide their Roots, and you may remove them before they put forth their Shanks.

Fedtherfen encreases by the hedding its Seed, without fowing.

hilling, growing indifferently in most grounds.

teer feed the fecond Year unremoved, year unless you the remove them they died like one 2000 hebivit La-

Lavender Spike is proper to be removed every feven eight Years: Slips twined of thefe, as also Hyles and Si take Root, if let warm, at Michelman. White Lea

Lettice feeds the first Year, and dies ; yet you transplant them for Winter-Lettice, and prevent their n

ning to Seed I syle I hat I give I beed or min

Mallows, Prench or Jagged, feed the first or fee

Marigolds are usually produced of Seeds, and you m transplant them when two Inches grown

Oculus Chriffi feeds and dies the fieft Year and .yt

Parfley is fown of Seed the first Year, and feeds the cond.

Penyeoyal or Pudding-grafe halts dong spreading d new Roots, which may be divided into miltimates, removed, and is an excellent Pot-herb.

Rosemany may be improved by Seed; or set in Slips, mediately after Lammas tide, in a moift good Farth

Rue, or Herb of Grace, is an excellent Preserver

Health as also cardence this will grow of Slips.

Suffern is proper for this Garden, as being a great C dial at need. Remove the Roots every three Years. flowers at Michaelmas, when the Chives of Saffron m be gathered.

Sage may be kept from feeding, by cutting the aspin tops; then it will spread, encrease in Leaves and Spro

Sauny feeds the first Year, and diesi

Sweet Sicily is either to be fown of Seeds, or the d

ding of Roots; and transplanting it lasts long-

Thrme may be encreased either of Ships, Roots, seeds; and if you let it not run to feed, which you m prevent by topping, it will last a or 4 Years at least. Sweet Marjorum is produced best by Seeds, but lasting; feeding and dying the first Year mostly.

Chartet is improved of Seed, and will continue for

time.

1 Ting, or Garden-Mint are easily propagated by S or divided Roots, and will flourish and continue a l

Consultation of the Consul me. And though there are others I might let down, let is face as a fufficient Score for this kind of Garden.

Rules in general for ordering Herbs, &c.

N fetting Herbs, ever observe to leave the Tops no more than a handful above the ground, and the Robts

Twine the Roots of Herbs you fet, limes too brittle.

blave always to low dry, and let moift.

See Slips without Shanks at any time except very hor Veether, as about Midfunmer, and in hard Froits; and went fuch from feeding as you would have continue

One that weakens and decays the Root by drawing that from it.

Cather Heibs when the Sap is full in the top of them.

Place Proprint Chimmile: Daftes, &c. on Banks.

Articlesks, Cabages, Parfairs, Carrots, Saffron, Skirtlests, Onlines, Colliforness, Calwerts, Savoys, &c. require whole Plats of ground for their better thriving; though, at differice, they may be interlined with other things of low growth. Gather all your Seeds ripe and dry, and not heaps of Dung to the Ruots of Herbs, left the per tankness burn them up.

Set Herbs and Plants diffant according to the greatness

or finaliness of them.

Such Herbs as you intend to gather for drying to keep for life all the Winter, do it about Lammas-tide: dry them the Shade, that the Snn draw not out their Virtue, but a clear Air, and brezy Wind, that no Multinels may he them ; then on Lines hang the Bundles pretty thin cols a Room where usually there is a Fire made in the Winter.

Thus far having directed you in what is most material for the furnishing and ordering the Kitchen-Garden, as to Herbs, ere. I thall now shew you what is proper to be

thely, conched on.

Of Roots proper for the Kitchin-Garden, the

Pots are one of the main things to be considered in Kitchin-Garden; and the chief of these for Sweet and good Neurishment is the

Parintp. This is proper to be fown in the Spring of the and well-first mellow Soil that is deep dug, to the open Roots with little Interruption, may descend a grow in compais: and when you perceive they are grow to fome Bigness, fread down the tons, that the Roots in grow the larger. In the Winter-lealon, when you is them out of the ground, beware of entring them all off the Mould clean: and if you are to keen them you may put them in Sand, which will preferve them a lon time. The fairest you may let go to Seed to supply an ther Crop, trenching and mellowing the ground in whit you low them, to keep them as much as may be fro Wet.

Wet. has soir sheet may be soot, much noting well. The Skar-reet is a year sweet. Boot, much noting and provocative: It is well-miled in a light and Mould, which may be done of Sins planted in Rows of Ranges in the Spring-time, about half a foot differee. I Winter, when you take up the Roots, it will not be amit that you lay the Tops in the Earth till the Spring, it wont further Encrease.

your further Encreale on with under the light and Radifles are easily produced of Seed, yet require a good black mellow Mound, that they may grow large and dee and fuch Ground as no Soakings or Spewings of Water a in, to rot or Ipoil them.

Potatoes, in a good fat Carden mould, thrive amount and if the Roots be accidentally cut with a Spade, of otherwise, each part of it will grow, and recovering the Wound, turn to a perfect Root; and to little Care the require, when once well taken in the Ground, that they extend be got out.

ferufalem Artichooks are somewhat of the Nature of Pooes, but more for and shaftey when boiled, and will ow as Potatoes in any good Mould, and continue withrenewing for many years 3 and to propagate these, set

m with a Stick, the growing End upward.

nions are necessary for Sallets or (shread with Pot-herbs) oth, Sawces, or divers others Uses. They best thrive fat warm Soil, and are proper to be fown in March, he beginning of April: for if fown fooner, they must covered at first to keep them from the Chills of Extream d; and where they grow very thick, they must be drawn ilft young, for the Use of the Kitchen, or be transplantand when they are grown to a reasonable Bigness, you tread down the Spindles or Stalks, that the Root may grow bigger. They profper well when fown with falt, and are fit to be drawn the Latter end of August dry feafon; and being rubbed clean, tyed in Bunches, ung up in a moderate dry. Out-house, or laid thin on iw, that so being well dryed they may be made up in adles or Ropes, or disposed of by Measure, as the Cufor Sale is; some of the largest you may let stand for-, to gain a fresh Supply the next Season.

fical. In any rich ground it profess with little more to than fowing or fetting taken of it. It produces a little time a wonderful Encreale, and delpiles the ary of Weather above all Roots; and if the Tops be

down, the Roots will grow much the larger.

best in a good Garden foil, being propagated from the and when they come up, which may be earlier or as you sow them, they must be howed, and kept try thin, the better to propagate. Sow a little flacked me with the Seeds, to keep the Insects from destroying non the Ground, or to prevent worm-easen Roots; if the Caterpillar, Slug, or Snail, take the new-spring ants, do the like upon them, and a few Showers will ag them up agace. When you draw them, leave the set for Seed.

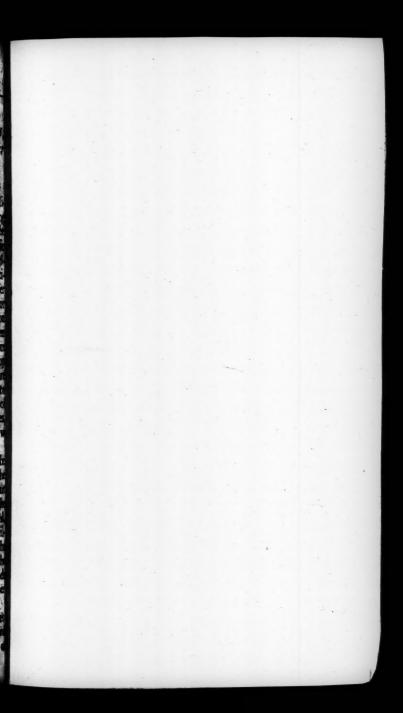
Beans, Peafe, Artichoaks, Afparagus, Cabages Colliflowers, Savoys, Lettice, &c. to order and improve.

DEmis are proper to the Ritchen-Gurden: fet them in di I frant Rows in the outmost parts of it with a fetting flick. They thrive best in rich stiff Land, and are to put in, to make them forward and large, about five or inches in the ground between St. Andrew's Day and Chris may, observing to do it at the Wane of the Moon, efpen ally in an open Winter; but if the Frost comes hard after your Besus are forred, it will go near to definoy them, a fint their growth when come up: and therefore if you apprehend this Danger, you may delay your festing the till Candlemas. Set them at an equal diffance one from another by a Line, that they may have room to grow ! without encumbering each other, and the Air pass mo freely between them; as also the Sun's warm Beams mature them. Range them for a better conveniency the Sun, from South to North; and between the Range for the better Improvement of the ground, you may for Carrots, Lettice, Beets or the like.

To make Beans grow well, if you fow them in the Spring, steep them in water where in Cow-dung and the Dregs of Oyl have been well mixed: When they first pur hoe the Earth, to refresh the tender Stalks, and cut up the Weeds that incumber them, when they have podded cut of the Tops, which will make an Excellent dish hole and huttered; besides, the Bods and Beans will be the larger, having the more Juyce to nourish them from the Root: strip not off those that are first ripe, for that wound the Stalk and hinders growth of other Pods, but rather

cut them off with a Knife.

Garden Peafe, for Forwardness, Largeness, and Swee





With the Gardener's Almanack.

These there are several sorts that may be sown or set, one for Earliness, others for Largeness and Pleasantness Taste, others for their Lateness, when the usual sort is it of Season. The Hosspurs become the soonest ripe of I others from their time of Towing: To these succeed the large White Pease; after them the large White Haings; and after them the large Rounceval: then later an these come those called, from their Sweetness, Sugarease, which in their Pods are much coveted by the irds, and therefore must; as much as can, be kept from them.

As for the Ground these best thrive in, if you would are them large it must be a rich Mould; but they will rove more tender and sweet in a warm ordinary Soil.

As for those you design early, sow them the latter End of September or Beginning of October, that so before the off takes them they may get good Sprouting, and some lead; and if the Slugs or White Snails come upon them, atter Lime on the Rills, and it will both destroy them.

d keep the Roots warm from the Frost.

If you would have a latter Crop of Peafe, fow them a ttle before Midlemmer, after a Shower has fall'n, or the arth be moist with the descending of the Dews: Lay em deeper then the former in your Rills, that the Sun ay not too much take away the Moisture of the Earth om them: When they come up, draw the Earth to them ith a Hoe, and keep the Alleys free from Weeds; and fo twice or thrice, till they have got a head and overcome e Weeds: and thus they will come to Perfection, and efit for the Table in September. As for Rouncevals, you ay fet them with a Stick as you do Beans; and if you ould have them grow big, crop off the Tops, which ill make an excellent boil'd Sallet; and fet some Bushes Sticks in the Rows or Intervals that their Spines may ke hold on, and the eafier raise the weight of the Hawm om the Ground, that the Sun may ripen the Pods the tter, and bring the Peafe to a larger and fuller Perfectithan otherwise, lying on the Ground, they would be. ench, or Kidney-beans, are very necessary for furnishing the Kitchen-Garden with wholsome Food in the proper

.

Season. These are to be set in a mellow Ground; set them the with Setting-sticks, as other Beans; and when they spring up, set Wands with Snags or Branches to twist about, that in they may rise and spread more to the Sun for ripening six the Pods: if when they grow up in Summer the Weatherbe ice wery dry, water them, or the Stalks will pine for want of moisture, and not produce the defired Effect. The Snails are great annoyers of these Peans, and therefore whill they are tender they mult be looked well after, and cleared at of them.

Artichoaks are greatly in Effects for their good Taffe, pleafant Nourishment, and their lasting a long Season, yet in there is difficulty required in raising and bringing them to the bear a full Largeneis; but briefly take the following Di-ton

rections.

Prepare the Ground very well you intend to raise the luci plants in, mix it very deep with good mellow Dung, trepen the Plants in, mix it very deep with good menow Dung, treed he it well, and raife a little, laying it pretty light; then for I Plants take the Slips that grow by the fides of the Roots of the old Stubs, which plant about the beginning of April, of or fooner if the great Frosts are over; and you must take my care to water them till they are firmly rooted, when kind by Rains fall, and the Season be very dry; plant them about the four foot asunder, if in a Rich Ground, that they may a spread, and their Heads be the larger: but if you Expect he work large ones, by reason the Soil will not produce them have not large ones, by reason the Soil will not produce them, too you may plant them nearer.

To preferve the Root for fending up new Shools, when mid the Fruit is cut, leave the Stalks about four Inches from Red the Ground, raise the Earth lightly about them to keepinge them warm in the Winter, and afterward, covering then with Litter, Straw, or long Dung, yet not too close, the mouldy or rot them; and when the Winter is past, uncover them by little and little, at three different times, with is about four days Interval between, lest the Air coming to fi

Suddenly to them, Injure them, being as yet tender.

This done, drefs, dig about them, and trim them very an awell, taking off the finall Slips to transplant, not leave about three of the strongest and most likely thriving to the first of each Root for Bearers, and supply the Roots and

With the Sardener's Almanack.

the leep as conveniently you can, with good fat Moulding Every fifth Year it is proper to renew the whole Plantahat ion, because too long standing in one place, Impoverishes the Earth that it produces but small Choaks; yet in good

the tep mellow Ground you may permit them to continue, if on the fit, till eight Years or longer.

Alparagrass makes another dainty Dish, and is highly newill reserve to be planted in the Kitchen-Garden. This is raired ad of Seed, requiring a good fat Soil, and at two Years

mowth may be transplanted into Beds.
These Beds must be well prepared with Dung, first digyet ing about two foot deep and four wide, made level at to the bottom; and fo with some of the Mould mix good Di-totten Dung, and fill them up, confidering it will fink: hen at about two foot distance put in the Plants; and in the ich a Bed you may plant three or four Rows, and in time per her will extend themselves throughout the whole Bed.

for Let them take good Root before you cut them, that the sof shoots may grow up firong and large and not be flunted orly of stubbed with unscasonable cutting: the small ones you take my leave, that the Roots may grow bigger, permitting independent of the Season to run to Seed.

out thich will turn to good Advantage.

may At the beginning of the Winter, when you have cut up ped the Stalks, cover the Beds four or five fingers thick with em, good Mould mixed with good new Horfe-dung, which will preserve the Roots from the Frost, and about the on leds, and spread good fresh Mould over them about two the diff, or some place near them, that it may rot, and be that it may rot, and be to renew them when occasion requires

with If you take the Afraragus Roots about the beginning to Fanuary, and plant them on a hot Bed with good dences from the Frost, the Weather being open, and the ver in any thing warm, you may have Asparagus at Candlemars, vin then you cut the Asparagus, remove a little of the Farth the about the bottom, and cut as near the Root as you so an, but bewase you do not cut or would those that are leet.

speeping up, or not yet appearing above the Earl Colliflowers take a due place in this Garden; and these you may either sow the Seeds in August, and can fully preserve them from the Injuries of Winter, or you may raise them on your leaf Beds in the Spring, and ramove the young Plants, when they have indifferent land Leafs, into good Ground prepared for the purpose: In the approved way is to dig small pits, and fill them will good light Mould, and therein plant your Collissioner. which you must take great care to water, especially in Seafons.

Cabages are another great Advantage, and these are the several Colours and Forms; though in this place I she take notice of the ordinary Country Cabage only, and the ordinary cabage only are the ordinary cabage only.

others elfewhere.

Sow the Seed at any convenient time between Midfa oner and Michaelmas, fo that growing up whilft the We to ther is warm, it may gain strength to defend it self again a the violence of the Winter, which is however many time to them; or you may raise them on hot Be ye in the Spring: Transplant them in April unto well stime and good Rich Mould; and to have them large, it is the warm and light Soil, and they must daily be waten Well digged and manufed will produce flore. The Service will be of the best Cabages, placed during the Winter low in the Ground; To preserve them from the Aharp Winds and Frosts, cover them with earthen Pour and warm Soil over the Pots; and when the Spring come Chaplant them forth. plant them forth.

Sanger are a kind of Cabages, though not coming total Firmnels and Magnittide of the other, yet are Sweeter & Co earlier than the common Cabage; and this may be plant dig and raised as the other; also may the small Dutch Caba and the long loofe Cabage of a Muskey Scent, and that

No.

at

mic

inveetest of all others.

Pumpions or Pumkins are very uleful in many cales, a Lay oraile them plant the Seed first in a good Mould in plant place, and when they are fairly risen, transplant in Wi two a Dung-bed made to that end, and now and then we

with the Gardener's Almanack.

them with water wherein Pigeons Dung has been freeped, and then about blofforning time take away all the bycan hoots, leaving one or two main Vines or Runners, and heware not to hurt the Heads of them, and this small weed, as I may term it, will produce fruit of a prodigional large bigness.

Lettice cannot be omitted in this Garden, as being an intercellent cooling Sallad raw or boiled, and is easily raided of the feed growing in any tolerable good ground, and If you have a defire to have them white, or at the Freed.

If you have a defire to have them white, or as the French tem it to blanch them, then when they are headed and the dew is off them with firaws, or raw Hemp, cover and the Plants with small Earthen pots, and lay some Soil on a start and the plants with small Earthen pots, and lay some Soil on a start and the plants with small Earthen pots, and lay some Soil on a start and the plants with small become pots, and lay some Soil on a start and the small become soil on a sm them, and so they will become white.

Beets are of fingular use, being a very wholfome Pottime roots left in the ground, will produce fresh leafs many

ire

ous

Hot Beds, how to prepare and fit them for such? things as require to be fet in them.

Where the ground in Garden-plats is naturally cold, - Art must be used to callesse or heat it, less in setting or fowing many Plants or feeds your lose your Labour, Charges, and what is more vexatious, your expectation. ome

If the Land be of a light and warm nature of it felf. oth there is required no more than common Horse-dung or Cow-dung to be mixed with the Mould in trenching and

digging, and that will sufficiently enrich it.

But where Mould inclines to a cold clay, or a ground that's stubborn or stiff, mingle some light Sand with it, or at least some light and very fertile Mould, and make a at least some light and very fertile Mould, and make a Laystall of Dung with this Compost in some convenient place, let it lye and rot, the better to mingle it, a whole Winter, and in the Spring it will prove good warm mathe to cherish and enliven the roots of your Plants, or

make :

make warm Beds by mixing it with a good quantity wi the natural Soil, and the best of this kind is Sheeps-dun

that of Pigeons or Poultry.

When you have made a Bed manured with this do well mixed with the Soil to the depth of a Spades gra or more, rake it over as even as may be with an Im rake, and the Mould and dung being made fine, you me will few your feeds thereon, as Melliens, Cucumbers, Onion del Leeks, or the like, but the two former separate from the latter, then rake them in as even distance as you can for an the first two a few feeds are sufficient, then put fine mould in a pretty wide Sieve, and ridle it over the feet we about an Inch or more, and the product will answer.

If you must chose a plot of ground, necessity so urgin there being no other to be had where the bleak Win W. have power to beat upon it, notwithstanding all the car of Fencing, &c. Then lay your ground up in ridges foot or two in height, fomewhat upright on the back North-fide, and more flooping or shelving to the Southward, and it may be layed about three or four foot broad on that fide you fow, especially tender seeds, and on bank lying behind another the ground that rifes will ken off the bleak niping Winds, fo that they will in a great measure fly over the tender Plants new sprouting up, or when they are fomewhat grown, and the Sun will have tan more force upon them to make them grow up and ripen le and this will do well where the ground is over moift, in to that things affecting moisture may be set low, and thing in of a drier bearance higher.

In February, or earlier you may make a hot Bed for Cu the cumbers, Mellions, Radishes, Collisiowers, &c. in the the warmest place of your ground, defended from winds much as may by Pails, Walls, or Reed-fences, about in wa or leven foot high, of fuch a distance or capacity as the nel occasion requires; then you must raise your Bed about two or three foot high, and about three or four over, of new Hogs-dung, or at least, not above six, eight or ten days old, treading it very hard down on the top; and the beer to keep up the fides, if there be occasion, place Boards du by fine rich mould about three or four Inches thick, and ver

w

thi

ma

to

the

cia

be

do

and

nat

and

With the Gardener's Almanack. 103

ty when the extream ferment or heat of the Bed is over, du which you may perceive at the end of five or fix days by thrusting in your Find, then set or sow your seeds as the

de magnitude or nature of them requires.

This done, erect forme little forked sticks four or five Inches above the Bed that may support the frame of sticks, in which must be layed over, and then covered with straw, and defend the Plants or seeds from the wet and cold, only in a warm day you may open your covering an hour before, and after noon, and when they shoot still earth them up to keep the lower part warm, and when they are pretty seed grown, and the section enables them to bear the weather, you may transplant them.

watering, the proper times; and what Plants, Herbs, &c. most require it, and in what Seasons.

Atering is one thing exceeding necessary, and some Plants require it much more than others, or especially in dry Seasons they would be burnt up, they must be minded with water on their first removal, at what so ever season it be, and therefore not to be neglected, tho early in the Spring, yet be cautious in watering the leases of the young and tender Plants, rather confine it to the earth about the root, less the keat mildew and

injure them.

uth

When the Plants or Seeds are more hardy, yet you find the nights very cold, water in the Forenoon, but when the nights are warm, and the weather warm, let it be done in the Evening after Sun-let; you may mix your water with a little fine mould, to take away the hardiners of it; if it be Spring-water, or be drawn from some cold, it or Weil, let it stand in the Sun in Tubs to heat and air well, but Pond or River-water is more soft and natural to Plants or Herbs; and the better to fatten it, and render it more acceptable, you may infuse in it Hensdam, Pigeons, or Sheeps-dung, and it will better enline your Plants. For Plants that are, or are to be large, as Eabbages.

104 The Mew Art of Garbening,

Cabages, Colliflowers, Artichoaks, &c. you may let the ground fink a little like the indenting of an Oysterfhell, that the water may the more directly press to the root, yet excess of watering is dangerous, for over-abundance will be apt to wash the Vegitive fertile Salt out of the ground about the root of the Plant, and impoverish it.

And you had better water feldom, and do it thoroughly well, than often, and do it scanty, for if the water comes not to the bottom of the root, that the Fibres may fack moisture, it little avails.

If the season or ground be very dry, when you sow seeds, sow them somewhat deeper, but water them not till they have been in the ground several days, and it is well

fetled about them.

When you transplant, water the Plant in setting, but not superabundantly, lest it chill the root or ground too much.

Observe that the water run not into Puddles, but be well and equally distributed with a watering Pot, or other Vessel that has a Sievey Nose, and by that means it will be sprinkled softly, not forcing up the earth, but delating and gradually suking into it to refresh the Plants, &c.

The several sorts of Strawberries, the manner of Setting, Transplanting, and Improving them.

S Trawberries are very material to be produced, for the furnishing out of hanquets, and many other things, and of these there are divers forts worthy of a Gardeners Care.

The great fort thrive excellent well in new broken Beds, or in fuch places as they have not before grown, especially on the sides of Mellow-banks, where the force of the Sun is convenient to nourish them.

As for the ordinary red ones, you may furnish your self with store of their roots in new fallen Copsis, or in stand-

ing.

SI

1

g

with the Sarvener's Almanack. for i

ing Woods where Vacancies or Avenues lye open to the

Sun.

let

fter-

the

oun-

t of

riff

igh.

ter

nay

wo

till

ell

tor

00

be

ier

ill

la-

ts,

27

g

he

TS

s,

ın IF 1.

The ordinary red and white Strawberries may be either planted in Beds, or the fides of Banks as your Garden gives most conveniency, and will hold there for a long; time, but the large ones must be kept stringed and removed every two or three years, and they require not for much the Sun-beams as the other; they delight much in a 1 Sandy Soil, and the best Plants are such as come of the ftrings, if well planted and ordered.

There are a fort of Green Strawberries, though not o common use, and but in few places to be found, and the lye on the ground under the slender and tall Leafs, ver.

green in colour, and sweet in taste.

There is yet another fort, a very excellent fcarlet-colou ... fuch as they call New England, and there abound in great: plenty; but here they will grow well, as has been prove t in divers curious Gardens, delighting in a mellow fat Solve fomewhat fandy.

To preferve these several forts over the Winter, that they may come earlier and prove better, cover them from the Frosts with a little Straw, Peashawm, or such like : shelter; and if you would have Strawberries in Autumn cut away the first blossoms, and being hindred blowing in the Spring, they will blow anew much later, and bear in the latter feason.

To make Strawberries very large; when they have done bearing, cut them to the ground, keep their Spires down, firew Cow-dung or Pigeons-dung on them, and water ...

them after it.

THE

GARDENER'S

ALMANAGK:

OR,

Things proper to be done in the Kitchen-Garden in the several Months of the Year.

Aquarius m, or the Skinker.

JANUARY.

What is required to be done in the Kitchen Me Garden this Month.

His Month prepare Dung for your Garden; and the Dung of Pidgeons or Poultry is excellent for Asparagus and Strawberries, &c. when it has passed the first Heat.

Drefs

1

ho

on

Sneve by

With the Gardener's Almanack. 107

Dress your Sweet-herb Beds rather every second Year with new Mould, than Dung or over-strong or rank Soil; Dig Borders, set Beans and Pease; sow, if you think convenient, for early Collissowers; sow Lettice, Radithes, Charvil, and other more curious Salleting: and if you see it convenient, raise your hot Beds,

Set up Traps for Vermin among bulkous Roots, that

will now be in danger.

Pifces X, or the Fiftes:

FEBRUARY

Things required to be done in the Kitchen-Garden this Month.

His Month fow Beans, Peafe, Rouncevals, Marigolds, Corn, Salleting, Radish, Parsnips, Anticeds, Garlick, Onions, Carrots: plant forth your Cabages, alfo Potatoes, which may be set in some Corner in the worse of your Ground: sow Parsly, Spinage, and hardy Potherbs that will endure the Weather. Still plant Collissiowers, to have them early; make a Beginning of your hot Beds for choice Plants, as Cucumers, Mellons, to be sowed in the Full of the Moon, but rely not altogether on them. Sow Asparagus, &c.

Things of the last Month are yet in season; and indeeds most Winter Roots and Plants continue the Winter Months, except spoiled by excessive Rains, melting of Snow-water, or violent Extremity of Frosts, which however rarely falls out in all Gardens, and may be prevented.

by Care.

Be

la

in

Aries Y, or the Ram.

MARCH.

Things necessary to be done in the Kitchen Garden this Month.

His Month dung and trench well your Ground where it is required; and it is the most proper and chiefest Sealon for raising hot Beds for Gourds, Mellons, Cucuners, &c. which about the fixth, eighth, or tenth Day, will be in a good liking to receive the Seeds: prick them

forth at a diffance according to a true Method.

If you design them later, ten or twelve days after the first begin again, and proceed to the like a third time, ever remembring to keep your hot Beds, as much as may be from Showers, the droppings of Trees or Eaves of Houtes; for if the Heat be too violent, you may ensily cool them, but not add Heat when once spent, without new making up again.

Slip and fet Lavender, Sage, Thyme, Rosemary, and

other lafting Herbs, Shrubs, Oc.

Sow in the Beginning of this Month, Endive, Leeks, Radish, Succory, Beets, Chard-Beet, Parships, Skerrets, the latter in fresh Earth, that is rich and mellow; when pretty moist, place but one Root in a Hole, keeping a foot distance between them.

You may now fow Sorrel, Farily, Buglois, Charvil, Borage, Sallery, Smallage, Alexander, &c. and feveral of these will continue many Years without renewing, and most of them may be blanched by earthing up, and laying

Litter over them.

Sow likewise Onions, Garlick, Orach, Purslain, Tursips, (to have early) monthly Pease, &c. Transplant Beetwith the Gardener's Almanack. 109

Beet-Chard fowed in August, and the Chards will be very

large.

re

ft

1-

H

e

Sow Cresses, Fennel, Marjorum, Carrots, Cabages, Basil, &c. But whatever of these forts you plant or sow, be not very hasty in watering them, nor too much, by reason it will close and harden the Ground; therefore in watering, do it not with too great a Stream, but rather labour to imitate the fall of moderate Showers.

About the middle of this Month dress up and string the Strawberry-beds, uncover Asparagus, loosning and spreading the Mould about them, the better to give them Ease in penetrating: And now you may transplant their Roots to

furnish new Beds.

Stake and bind up your weakest Herbs or Plants against the Violence of Winds that usually happen in this Month. Sow Lapins and such Seeds as the Spring requires to bring forward, and keep all Weeds down as low as may be: See to the repairing the Banks or Borders in Alleys and Walks, and secure your Seeds newly sown, from Birds or Insects.

Taurus &, or the Buil.

APRIL.

Things necessary to be done in the Kitchen Garden this Month.

This Month, about the beginning, Sow sweet Marjorum, Hysop, Thyme, Scurvy-grass, Basil, Winter-Savory, and indeed, all tender Seeds that are defired of hot Beds. All sweet Herbs require to be stirred up and new moulded, that they may then well take fresh Root.

Sow Purslane, Collisiowers, Lettice, Raddish, and the like: you may sow Carrots and Radish together in one Bed.

110 The Mew Art of Garbening,

Bed, but so, that one may be drawn before the other is much advanced; also Lettice, Purssane, Parsnips, and Carrots on one Ground, where the Plat is small; then you must consider to take each in its proper Season, so that one may not incumber the other; though it would be more advantageous to change the Ground for Parsnips and Carrots now and then;

Plant Artichoak Slips, fow Turnips to have them early, and fet Franch heans.

As yet you may flip Lavender, Sage, Penniroyal, Rose-mary, Lavender, &c. and the more you clip them the better they will thrive, and continue the longer without transplanting, especially Sage so served in Spring and Autumn.

To have very good Salleting all the Year, plant Pursiane, Lettice, Radish, &c. in Summer, on very rich Ground, and in Winter and Spring in hot Beds well covered; and as soon as their Leases open to the breadth of your Thumb-nail, draw them up by the Roots, and so continue

lowing them monthly-

About the middle of the Month you may make a beginning to plant forth Mellons, also Cucumers; and this you may continue to the end of the Month. After all warm Spring or Summer Showers look for Snails and Worms, and, as well as may be, clear your Garden of them. Set Lupins, Carpet-walks, and ply weeding, and speedily take away, Hoe, or pull up, lest the Weeds, &c. take Root again, and prove sinjurious to the Ground; for by the Cleanness of a Garden from Weeds and all such like destructive Incumbrances, not only the Industry and Proficiency of the Gardener is proved even to such as make but Visits, but also great Commodities arise thereby; for a Garden once well cleared in the Spring, saves much Labour in Summer.

Gemini II, or the Twins.

MAY.

Things proper to be done in the Kitchen-Garden this Month.

This Month fow Marjorum, Thyme, and other hot and Aromatick Herbs, and fuch as are the most tender: Sow Pursane, Lettice, to have them large-fized and

cabaged, painted Beans, &c.

is nd ou ne

re r-

y,

e

t

,

1

Now take care of your Mellons; and towards the End of this Month give over to cover them any longer on Ridges with Mattrasses or Straw, &c. Continue weeding, and suffer not any to remain and run to Seed, that by the scattering of it the Garden may be the more incumbered to your Prejudice and Labour, that might have been saved at once.

You may also now fift fine cooling Mould about the Roots of your hot Plants and Herbs, which will greatly refresh them, but so that it may not be strewed on the Leafes to hinder their growth by soiling them when Show-

ers fall, or in your watering.

As for watering, as I have faid, do it at the Reforme distance, that it may leisurely soak in round about to the Fibres, &c.

done in the

for your dear water Salarines also he rep Peak

Cancer 5, or the Crab.

JUNE.

Things to be done in the Kitchen-Garden this Month.

Ir

it

E

it

n

to

n

Sow Charvil, Radish, Lettice, and the like, and other things for young and tender Salleting. Gather such Sweet-herbs as you intend to dry and keep for your several Uses, which may be done for the whole Year by laying them not too thin, but upon moderate heaps, which you may move and turn till they are tolerably dry, but not brittle; and this is to be done with as much Expedition as may be; and for their keeping the natural Colour, it would be well done in the Shade; however, a little of the Sun is proper, to prevent their being musty. Now Mellons and Strawberries are in season, and some other cooling things, Nature prudently providing such for the testreshing Mankind, and the kindly Preservation of Health in hot Seasons, while the hotter come seasonably in the colder Months.

Leo A, or the Lyon.

JULY.

Things proper to be done in the Kitchen-Garden this Month.

The Beginning of this Month fow Lettice, Radish, & for young and tender Salleting; also latter Pease,

With the Gardener's Almanack.

that they may be ripe in October: Let Herbs defigned for it run to feed, and carefully fave it for a new supply.

Long-fided Cabages planted in May may now be removed, and cut away all rotten and putrefied Leafs from them, and be yet diligent in the weeding and cleanfing part of your Garden, Hoeing up the Weeds so soon as they begin to appear above the Ground; and by this means a greater riddance will be made in a little time than in a longer when they grow up Root-deep, and prove more cambersome to the Ground: Destroy Worms and other Insects by sprinkling hot Ashes in the places they most frequent, and it will utterly destroy such as are touched by it when a little Rain descends on it: it also is a great Enemy to the Weeds, though Grass is improved by it, and it proves an excellent Manure for that purpose; but lay not on too much in hot Weather, unless much Rain falls to dissolve it and moissen the Earth; by which means it may leisurely soak in and disperse it self.

Virgo m, or the Virgin-Sign.

AUGUST,

Things proper to be done in the Kitchen-Garden this Month.

This Month fow Radishes, particularly the black ones, to prevent going up to Seed, pale tender Cabages, Collishowers for winter Plants, Lettice, Carrots, Corn, Sallet, Marygolds, Spinage, Turnips, Onions, Parsnips, Angelica, curled Endive, Scurvygrass, &c.

To prevent Plants running up too hastily to Seed, draw the Root a little out of the Ground, lay them slaunting, and cover them again with fresh Mould, and by that means

it will be prevented.

D

114 The Dew Art of Gardening,

To fecure Collesiowers to bear good Heads that are apt to overspread, or open flowers before their Heads can be quite perfected; take them out of the ground and bury them in some cold place, as a Cellar, and both root and stalk to the very head, and so without being exposed to the Sun, they will harden and bear sum heads.

Now take up your Onions that are well grown, as also Garlick, transplant Lettice you defign shall continue for

the Winter.

Gather Seeds and clip fuch Herbs as you defign should continue well in the Winter before the Full of the Moon.

And towards the latter end of this Month fow Purslain, Chard-Beet, Charvall, and such like Herbs for use; rakeing the Mould finely over them, and laying the ground smooth and even, yet so well covered that the Birds cannot see them to destroy them; and if showers fall and wash them out of the ground, cover them again in the same manner.

Libra =, or the Ballance.

SEPTEMBER.

Things properly to be done in the Kitchen-Garden this Month.

SOw Skirrets, Lettice, Spinage, Rhadishes, Parsnips, Oc. Cabbages, Collessowers, Onions, Anniseeds, Scurvy-grass, &c.

It is now proper to transplant Asparagus-roots and

Artichoaks.

Sow Herbs for Winter-store, as also roots, get Strawberry Plants out of Copices or Woods, and plant them in your Garden about a foot asunder.

Towards the end of the Month Earth up the Sallad-Herbs,

With the Gardener's Almanack. 115

Herbs, and Winter-plants, set forth such Cabbage and Collesiower-Plants as were sowed in August, prepare Compost to be used in trenching and preparing, and lay your ground well for the approaching Winter, where it is disencumbered, and the occasion requires it, and if the cold season hastily advances, get warm covering for your tender Herbs, either to preserve them well all the Winter, or till such time as you have occasion to spend them.

Scorpio m, or the Scorpion.

OCTOBER.

Things proper to be done in the Kitchen-Garden this Month.

His Month, that it may lye for Winter Mellowing,

trench the ground.

ds

be

th

X-

6

or d'

e-d

d

Sow Geneva-Lettice, which will with a little care continue for good Salading all the Winter with Glass-bells and Straw over them in the hard frost or cold, but touch them not presently after a Thaw, lest you break or crack the Glasses.

This Month you may fow Rhadishes, clear the Alley of all Leafes that have fallen, lest they corrupt and produce, or at lest shelter vermin to annoy your I lants and Seeds, and foul your Garden with their Excrements. Prepare covering for tender Herbs and Plants, and be diligent in rectifying what is amiss in every part that your Garden may not be only pleasant and delightful to the eye, but profitable in encrease, by being disencumbered of offensive things.

Sagitarius 7, or the Archer.

NOVEMBER.

Things proper to be done in the Kitchen-Garden this Month.

His Month Trench, fit or prepare your Gardenground for Artichoaks, carry Compost out of your Mellon-ground, or mingle it by often turning with good Earth, so lay it in Ridges prepared for your business of the Spring.

Always note to fow moderately dry, and plant moift, but what you fow cover not too thick with Earth, and there are many Seeds you cannot fow too shallow, so that they are covered sufficiently to preserve them from the

Birds destroying them

Set and fow early Beans and Feafe, which you may

continue till Shrovetide.

Cut off the Tops of Asparagus, cover the roots with dung, or make Beds that they may be prepared for the

Spring-planting.

Take up Potatoes a fufficiency for the Winter spending, and if they have been of any continuance, though you fearth narrowly, a fufficiency will escape to repair the flock.

Lay up your Winter-store of Carrots, Parsnips, Tur-

nips, Cabbuges, &c. as also Seeds.

Capricorn w, or the Goat.

DECEMBER.

Things proper to be done in the Kitchen-Garden this Month.

Ow for early Beans and Peafe if a prospect of violent

Frosts are not in view.

This Month is proper to Trench your Garden ground, and dung it well, fet Traps to destroy Vermin, and lay Stable-litter over such Herbs or Plants as can least endure the cold; and what things are requisite to cover, cover them now, for either the Frosts are begun, or very near approaching, no Winter passing without more or less force of them, which leave their marks and scars on most Herbs and Plants, making them droop and languish for want of refreshing heat to comfort them.

How to know particular Flowers that will alter for the best.

E Xperience tells us that those Flowers which differ in number of Leafs, in colours and shape, their seeds will produce flowers much different from the ordinary flowers, though but a year or two before produced all of one flower; nay, a particular flower among many others of one plant will bring more double ones than twenty others that are not qualified in the same nature.

As for Example, the Stock-Gilliflower that hath five Leafs or more, to fix or feven, the feeds of fuch a particular flower will produce more double ones than those Plants that bring forth but four Leafs quantity for quan-

tity

118 The Mew Art of Gardening,

tity of feed, and in this it is shown more than in others; for there being in the middle of it no thrum as in many others, it will bring forth a fine double flower, which when it hath attained to, then is it come to the bounds of nature, for it never bears feed more, but by endeavouring blows it self to death.

The same rule may be observed by the curious Florist in several other slowers that are free from any thrum in the middle, as Auriculas, zeal-slowers, Primroses, Campi-

ons, and the like.

When in such flowers you find one leaf more than their usual number, than conclude nature has prepared for alleration; these flowers will likewise bear seeds when double, as the Gillissower, African, &c. and in sowing the seed of these double ones, they will bring you more and better flowers a hundred to one than the single ones; and in pursuing, the seeds of such will be accommodated with sundry Varieties, but chiefly tinged with the colour of the mother-plant, and some of these will proceed as it were beyond the limits of nature, and then they will have Pods in the middle, or break, and never more be capable of seeding.

July-flowers have likewise their Signal, which will, and which will not bear seed. Those that will do it, if the weather or other accidents hinder not, have their horns placed in the middle of the flower; it is also to be observed in the marking of flowers that the seed of those that are striped will bring more striped ones, and some of dif-

ferent colours and stripes, their seeds being alike.

Choice Directions for sowing of Seed and setting, &c.

IN Sowing of flower-feed great care must be taken, or at least in setting where you intend your flowers shall thrive.

Observe then that the ground bear the best proportion that may be to the places, or the particular Mineral veia or quality of the places where, in other parts, such Plants

were

Ì

p

t

a

With the Gardener's Almanack. 119

were wont to grow; take care therefore not to let Moun-

tainous Plants in moift and low grounds.

As for Bog-plants, when they are transplanted into a Garden, let it be in a natural, or Artificial Bog, or near some water, by which there is great improvement of all sorts of Flags, and particularly Calamus Aromaticus, or

the Spice scented Reed.

3

You may make an Artificial Bog by diging a hole in any stiff clay, or there may be clay brought if the ground afford it not, to bind the Hole or Pit, in the floor or bottom, and so thick on the sides, that the wet cannot soak through, and fill this with Water; then put in Earth of the nature of that where they grew, but somewhat richer, and tempering it with the water, make your Bog to a proportionable moisture of that from whence they were taken, and planting them therein, they thrive and slourish more than in their native soil.

Things convenient to be considered in the manner of Laying, &c.

Ut the thing you intend to lay in its proper season, after the manner as is usual in cutting July-slowers, and laying them, unless in some Plants that take any way like the Vine, and it is so much the more convenient in Roses, and any Woody-layers, that with an Awle you pierce the stock at the place layed, as it is done by circumposition, viz. the Mould to be born up to the bough, which is to be taken off, and then before the Sap rises in February, or the beginning of March, it is most proper to be done.

During the time of drought, frequently water your Layers; that is, every day, or they will not come to take Regular roots, but rather a Knob or Button full of fresh Sap upon the tongue of the Cut in the Branch so layed down; yet these Branches cut off, by their well watering in the Summer, have grown pretty well in their trans-

plantation.

120 The New Art of Gardening,

The Seasons most proper for this business, are in the beginning of the Spring, or the declining of the great Summer-heat, for in those Seasons they more freely enjoy most the proper for the producing roots, and are respited from excessive heat and cold.

Artificial Sets how to make them.

To do this, bare the roots of Plants of Woody fubstance, and make a cut in the like manner of that which is made in Layings from the Plant; and into the cleft put a stone or little plug of wood to keep it open, that gaping, the part cut may turn upwards; then with light Mould cover the root three Inches, and the lip so listed up will sprout into Branches, being nourished by the root of the old Tree; and when the Branches are grown, cut off this Plant with its roots, and it will grow and thrive of it self very well; and if possibly you can leave an eye on the lip of the root, which after Incission you list up, and the Branches will the more speedily issue out of the root so cut, which method is properly called the starting a root.

To make off-fets of Bulbous roots, with your nail cut it lightly on the bottom in the crown of your root, whence fpring the Fibers, and as a healer to the wound, fprinkle fome dry dust upon it, and so many wounds as you make, Ferarius affirms in so many off-fets will the Genital virtue dispose it felf, but this has not been fre-

quently experimented.

To change the Colour of Flowers when in Blossom, &c.

Burn Brimstone under Roses, and it will turn the lips and the greatest part of the souldings, while the smook of Tobacco will-make a red Rose turn blewish of purple. Vitriol sprinkled or streaked on any Flower that is purple, will turn it to a deep scarlet, but this will not long

With the Garbener's Afmanack. 121

ing continue, for the Leafs of the growing flower the

ear ext day will wither.

The flower of Brimstone sowed with flower-seeds, will The flower of Brimtone lower with the former manner alter their natural colour, and make there is better for Doublers.

A few useful Observations from Astrology.

dy DOw and plant when the Moon is in Taurus, Scores of Virge, and in good aspect with Saturn.

Drefs your Garden, and trim your Flowers and choice

sep mibs, when the Moon is in Libra or Capricorn.
Set or cut your Shrubs that you would have the growth he them retarded when the Moon is decreasing in Gaser.

fh. Set, cut and fow what you would speedily have shoot at again and fpripg, or grow in the Encrease of the

28 he e-

in

When you low to have double Flowers, let it be in the

When you low to have double Flowers, at a the line of the Moon; and as oft as you transplant them, let be in the Full of the Moon.

Neither plant, fow, nor fet any thing on that day hereon there happeneth an Eclipse either of the Sun or loon, or when the Moon is afflicted by either of the Inut intimates, Saturn or Mars. But from thele things I must ow proceed to other advantageous to the Gardener.

Garden shis deoxid

of a substitution of the Seafor appeared to the second of the second of

sig are more people on to them time the to at of the state of

the Heafs of the frewing flower the

must be Brimftone found with flower-leeds, will make then

T H E Tielde

GARDENER

ALMANACK:

Directing what is to be done in the Flower-Garden, &c. in the Year, &c.

n

Do

品品。2

minutes, some or dere. But from thele things I and

or when the Moon is all ided by either of the 19

JANUARY.

Things proper to be done in the Flower Garden this Month.

nuft have great care taken of them, especially for as least endure the cold; however you may set Ranung lus's and Anemony-roots, and need not cover them; to great Rains are more prejudicial to them than Frost however, such as are fowed in October or September, it earl

With the Garvener's Almanack.

earlier Flowers, you must secure from great Frosts and Rains; as likewife the Carnations, or fuch feeds as run the hazard of being washed out of the ground, or by exfream Frosts chilled or over-frozen; and in this cafe, where the Snow lyes too heavy on them, strike it off and cover them, left they burft and are spoiled; except on hot Beds. and then there is no danger of them.

About the end of the Mouth put Mould about the Roots of the Arunculas that have been uncovered by Frost, and where your choicest are set in Pots, fill up the chinks with warm Mould, and fo you need not house them, be-

Flowers blowing or continuing.

Racoce Tulips, Winter Aconite, some forts of Anemanies, Black Helebore, Winter Cyclamen, Oriental Jacinthis, Brumal, Hyacinth, Levantian, Narciffus, Lau-

rustians, Primroses, Mazareno.

However, note that thefe Fruits and Flowers are more flow or hafty according to the heat or coldness of the foils as qualified by accident or nature, fituation, erc. and that all Monthly Flowers are to be understood to continue from their first appearing to their decay. 19 VIOLET OWER

Pifces H, or the Fishes.

FEBRUARY.

things proper to be done in the Flower-Garden this Month.

S the Weather is feafonable air, your Housed Carnations, particularly in moderates, shower of warm

324 The Mew Ort of Gardening,

days, and let them in again at nights if nipping Winds or Frosts threaten them, and so you may do by other Flowers that are not very tender; as in this Month, except extream cold prevent it, divers will be, as I may term it, in prime.

Flowers blowing or continuing.

Ingle Anemonies, Winter Aconite, Hyacinthus, Status, some Double Anemonies, Tulips, Pracoce, Perhan Iris, Lucoium Bulbosum, Deus Caninus, Black Helbore, Verttall Crocus, single Hepatica, Vernal Cyclamen, Red and White, Early Dassodillies, the great white Arnithogals, Mezereno, the large leased yellow Violet, and some others.

Aries Y, or the Ram:

MARCH.

Things proper to be done in the Flower.
Garden this Month.

His Month place Stakes, and hind up your west Flowers to prevent the violent Winds injuring

Sow Pinks, plant Box, and the like; fow Carnation, and Sweet Williams, from the middle to the end of is Month; Alternus, most Perenial Greens, Phillerea, and to like; or these may be done later in the Month, towards is end, as the Season happens warmer or colder.

Sow in Pots or Cases with fine Willow Earth, Aunicula-seeds, let the Earth be a little loamy, and place what you sowed in September in the Shade, sprinkling ver

id

M th

Mith the Garbener's Almanack. 129

little water on them. Plant Latter Anemony Roots successively in parts of the Countries that are warm. Transplant Ranunculas and Fiberous Roots about the middle of the Month, as Primroses, Turbose, Cammomile, Auriculas, Gentianela, Matricaria, Helebore, and other Summer-flowers. This is also a proper time to set Levicoium, and towards the end of the Month slip Wall-flowers, or Keris, Connolualus, Lupins, Ordinary or Spanish Gessemine.

About the middle or latter end of this. Month fow Later-flowers on hot Beds, especially such as are the natural growth of hot Countries, for they require much heat till the natural earth he warm enough to supply them by the heat of the Sun, perfecting their feed, and bringing them to a proportionable stature; and when the Amaranthus is grown pretty high, remove it into another hot Bed, and so you may order African and sensitive Plants.

particularly these ever keep under Glasses allere

er-

lela-

23

un

10

About the concluding of this Month, let in the Shade Aurunculas Plants or Seedlings, such as being choice you have referved in Pots, Carnation-Seedlings may be Transplanted; also give Earth to the Layers that is fresh and proper for them, placing them about a week in the Shade, then cut off all the infected or drooping Leafes, and the choice ones may now have their cover removed.

The parting Frosts and cold Winds are now prejudicial to your choice Tulips, and therefore cover them with Mats or other convenient shelter, and take the like care the most esteemed Anemonies, Chema-Iris, Auricula's,

early Cyclamen, Brunal Jacinths, &c.

Sow Basamum-Mas, Bassamine Doctils, Indian-Phaseolio, Lentiscus, Datura, Pomum-Amoris, Flois Africamus, Cana Indicum, Casicum Indicum, Flos Passionis,
Amaranthus, and the like. These require not Beds till awarmer season, yet Nostratum Indicum, Volabalis, African Marigolds, &c. may tolerably well subsist on cold
Beds, though not so forward. Your shorn Cuprus-tops,
require to be wraped about with wisps of Straw, Hay,
car the like, if the Easterly winds continue sharp, and cover with Peashaum or dry Straw your Evergreens that are

G 3

Seed

126 Die Mew Art of Garbening.

Seedlings, such as Pines, Bayes, Phillyria, Fir, Cyprus, till two or three years be gone over them in the Nursery, and are large enough to transplant, lest the sharp winds dry them up and spoil them.

This you may do any time in the Winter where extremity requires it, but in fair warm weather, or intermissions from cold you may uncover them, the sharp winds

more harming than the Frost or Snow.

About the end of the Month, with a moderate caution of the continuing sharp winds or tail of the Frosts, you may uncover your choicer Plants; but in sharp winds weither fow nor transplant, left by their drying up and

withering, they irustrate your expectation. is with

In the Full of the Moon fow Stock-gilliflower-feeds, that they may produce double Flowers; and though fome think they can make this doubling by art, by using Insuccations, Magnomism, or Medicines, yet they will find themselves mistaken; or especially it is with greater cartainty done by removing, transplanting, enriching the mould, strewing and hardening the Ground, and so for variation and change, taking from the root the freer nou-rithment.

Now let Lentiscus, Oranges, Lemons, Dates, Ammomums, Aloes, and the like, lest enduring Plants and Trees in the Portico.

Flowers blowing or continuing, &c.

Follo en ellor

A Rbor Indæ, Præcoce Tulips, Rubus Adoratus, Crown Imperial, Spring Cyclamen, Annemonies, Winter Aconite, Black and White Helebore, Crocus Bellis, Single and Double Heptica, Chema-Iris, Lencoion Fritillaria, Violets, Primuoles, Tuberofus-Iris, Iburnoi dacils, Petfiau Iris, Duch Mazerson, Duch vellew Violets. The great White Omithogalum, Deus Catainus Cheblidonium, the Double Flower'd finall Spenifit Trumpits, or Jaquills, Hyacinth, Zeboin, Brumal, Oriental Jaquills, Great Chalciem, and Juch like Attendants on the Spring.

Taurus

31

Ti

Me

for

fu

äj

the

WE

Vi

110

oli

rei

Lu

d

Wa

4

51

5

1

d

h

U

2.

1

1

1

The this marger order the Gentley-Ully, or Martillie of her in the mound wondering

piologe them, efocially that the furfact, and criter in

Profiberant fapes of the Yuca in like manner as the In-

About the middle of the Mouth folt may expose or set out your kloss Cardinalis. Ship and set Marshes some subset of the Narch And as ale in Cales

Things proper to be done in the Flower-

roduce the fairer flowers.

N the beginning of this Month sow Digitalis, Double Marigolds, Dellinum, Cyanus; of the various forth, Green Pansy, Tufts, Macipula, Holiocks, Scorpoide, Medica, Scabeous, Belvider, Columbines, which every som or five years renew, to prevent loss and decay:

Now continue new and fress list Beds to accommodate such Plants, as without them will want their persection, all the Earth has contracted a sufficient warmth to suffain them abroad; and those Fibrous Roots as the last Month were not transplanted, now transplant them, as Primroses, Violets, Heptica, Matricaria, &c. and the Seedling Auriculas set in the Shade.

Sow Carnations, Pinks, &c. cleanse and trim up the old Roots from dead and rotten Leafs; Sow Sweet Williams after rain, that they may flower the following year; also Lucoium in the Full of the Moon, and for lucoius.

Part the off-fets from the Indian Tubereles, but beware you break not their Phangs, and there off-fets in due time will produce Flowers; fet them in pots of natural Earth, not fuch as is forced with a Layer of rich Earth underwith to fucuous the Fibres, but not touch the Bulboushoots; fet the pots in hot Beds, and water not the Plants till they begin to fpring, and fet them then under a Southwall, and in dry weather water them much, and in August they will produce curious Flowers.

G.4

128 The Mem Art of Garbening.

In this manner order the Garnley-Lilly, or Narsiffus of Japan; Sea-sand mingled with the mould, wonderfully prosper them, especially near the surface, and order the Protuberant sangs of the Yuca in like manner as the Tuberoses.

About the middle of the Month you may expose or set out your Floss Cardinalis, Slip and set Marums Ranusulas; Water Annemonies and such Plants as are in Cass or Pots, as the driness of the season requires it.

Prune or orderly Regulate Annemonies, Gillislowers, Carnations, or the like, where they stand too thick, or are subject to Mat together, and so being thined they will

produce the fairer Flowers.

Annemonies, from florms of violent Rain, Hail, or the too fcorching Beams of the Sun, by covering them with Mas Supported with Hoops, or bent Wands Cradlewife.

Bring forth your choice and tender shrubs in a fair day, but the Orange-trees may be continued housed till the next Month, and when you water them, let it be done with Bain or Pond-water luke-warm, but not too much at a time.

Flowers Blowing or Continuing.

Anunculas of Tripoty, White Violets, Annemonia, Auricula Urfi, Caprifolum, Crown Imperial, Caprifolum, Gentianella, Deus Caninus, Bell-flower, Tritillaria, Double Hepticas, Starry Jacinth, Florençe-Iris, Double Dafies, white and tufted Double Narciffus Chamz-Iris, Cowilips, Primrofes, Pulfatilla, Ladies-Smock, Tulips, Medias, Radix, Cava Geranium, Perituria, Luta, Caltha, Faluftris, Perfian Lillies, Lucoium, Pronic, Muscaria Reversed, Double Jonquills, Perfian Inflamina, Acanthus, and some others.

well, and in thy weather was riven much and is an eff

t

Gemini. II, or the Twins

on I stylline and Phre D. N A M

Things proper to be done in the Flower-

Shade your Carnations and Gillistowers about this seafon, when the Sun has passed the Meridian, and at the Full Moon plant in Beds your Stock-Gillistowers, transplant forth Aramanthus, and water Ranunculas; sow Antirinum, or set it, gather such Annemony seeds, as you find to be ripe, and preserve it for a new supply, keep it very dry to preserve it from moulding or musting; cut the Stalks of those Bulbous Flowers that you find dry.

About the latter end of this Month take such Talips as their Stalks are dried, covering the roots you find bare, to prevent their being scorched by the heat of the Sun, or washed up with sudden showers, and if any of these Roots you take up be cankered, the best remedy is speedily to

bury them in fresh Mould.

ully

are

ts

xt th

Flowers blowing or continuing, &c.

Anuncula's of all kinds; the latter set Annemonies, Anapodophylon, Chema-Iris, Blattaria, Citisus, Maranthes, Heleborine, Cyclamen, Augustisoi, Cyanus, Yeilow Lillies, Aspodel, Froxinella, Cullumbines, Bubous Iris, Digitalis, Garanum, Horminum Criticum, Glaniaus, Double Cotyledea, Caltha Plaussis, Tulipus of ratious sorts and Colours, Jacca Lychnis, Double Betti, White and Red Millesolium Luteum, Phalangium Oitlis, White and Red Millesolium Luteum, Phalangium Oitlis, Complete Guil-G.

The Mew Arror Carpening [33 \$20

der, Cinamon and Centifol, &c. Cherrybay, Oleaster, Trachellium Hisperis, Cowslips, Anterrhinum Sedums, Syringa's, Veronica, fingle and double; Musk Violets, Valerian, Stock Gilliflowers, Ladies-flipper, Chalcedons, Star-flower, Ordinary Crowfeet, Red Martagon, Campan I as, White and Blue Buglos, Homer's, Maly Persian Lillie, Bee-flower, Purple Thalictrum, Pansis Luccium, Bulbofum Secotinum, Syfimbrium, fingle and double Sambucus Peonies, Sea-Narciffus, and fome others.

Cancer 5, for the Crab. and shall

JUNE.

qù

24

911 16

tre

T

-63 10

Gil

Sup

def

Things proper to be done in the Flower Garden this Month.

His Month gather fuch ripe Flower-seeds as are valuable, and proper to be faved, as Narciffus, Ap runculas, Oriential Jacinth, &c. preserving them dry; shade your Carnations from the Afternoon's Sun; Trans plant Autumnal Cyclamen, if you defign to change for a place more advantageous; take up Iris Chalcedon. Now you may make a beginning to lay Gilliflowers; also-take up the best fort of Ranunculas and Anemonies, after moderate showers of Rain, the Stalks dry and withered, and the Roots in a good temper.

Take up the Bulbs of Tulips, cover those presently that lye naked on the Beds, or transplant them to a cook Soil; water dry, or parched Beds, as also the pots of the following year they will profine very god FLOWERSHIP

Take up the Roots of fuch Flowers and Plants as w

egich ihre Saddouer is Amorgek. 1931

miline not to be sout of the ground, and immediately ransplant them in fresh Soil as Oriential Jacinth, Cyclamen, Friedberia Inis Crown Imperial, Deus Caninus,

Mulicaris Bulbona darinche (501 and 10

15.

ts

15,

m-

an m.

ole

f.

nf.

4

W

ke

20-

nd

日本 日本 日本

ro. To defrior

o not separate the off sets of Tulius and the ... 28 3 in item of the art the leed to continue

Double Poppies, Phalalangum, Allobrogicum, Ami mantis Panonica, Elataria Millafolium, Yellow and White Martagona Red and White Gentian, Helebore N gella, Africa Attigus, Bulbous Iris, Hedifarum, Early Lank Isel, Genifia of Spain, Finks Ornithgalum, Mouri-Lilles White and Red, with some others.

less ily well's or you may defer their taking un

nov. I de vo con con con tous Roots Re

Tolant condicion move Deux Continu

and the like, which will prepare them for ferting or pinkgial With Prings as are in your , and ero se to be fet in he naked north till the next

Things propen to be done in the Floweron of Aremoides may now be fowed in Garden this Month.

Potenfies on vour Grass Lip Stocks the beginning of this Month with other Liepous Plants and Flowers Jay Carnations and Gilliflowers, not fuffering to remain above two or three Spindles for the Flowers. Take away the Superfluous Buds; Support those that remain with Stayes against the Wind; deffroy Erewigs, and other Infects that annoy them.

Layers, in a good light loamy Earth, will take Root in Meeks: fet as many of them, as may conveniently in one pote to fave room ; in Winter let mot too much wet come at them; if it prove too wet, lay the pots fide-ways, nd thade those that blow from the heat of the Sun in the Afternoons.

Tak.

Take up early Cyclamen, Bulbs and Tulips, which you may immediately plant, or if conveniency permit not, you may do it any time, within a Mouth after, trin them, and cut off the Fibres, fpreading in an airy place very dry, but do not separate the off-sets of Tulips, and the like, till the principal Bulbs be fully dry.

Gather feeded Tulips, and permit the feeds to continue in the pods, also the feed of Early Cyclamen, and imme-

diately fow it in Pots or Cafes.

Remove Crocus that are Seedlings of the last September, giving their wide Intervals till they come to perfection.

Take up some sorts of Aurunculas, Persian-Iris, Crocus, Crown Imperial, Frettilaria and Colchicums, plant the Iris, and the two last as soon as you have taken them up, if you have conveniency, else in August or September, may do tollerably well; or you may defer their taking up will them, and replant Colchicums, remove Deus Caninus,

Sift your Beds for the off-fets of Tulips towards the latter end of this Month; also for Bulbous-Roots, Ramuculas, Anemonies, and the like, which will prepare them for setting or plunging, such things as are in your Pots, and require to be set in the naked Earth till the next season; some fort of Anemonies may now be sowed in Ground that is temperately moist; cut away the withered stalks that incumber the Roots of your Flowers, covering the hared Roots with fresh Earth. To destroy Worms and other Insects, strew Pot ashes on your Grassplats, and Carpet-Walks; and to the same end water your Gravel-Walks with water wherein Tobacco stalks have been boiled;

Flowers blowing this Month or continuing.

A Spodes Amaranthus, Phalangiam Delphinum, Veronica Odoriferous, and Purpleo Sultan, Connalnufus, Volabilis, Thiapfe Criticum Geranius, Truffe, Fraxenela, Hedifaurum, Connefton org Alkangi, Double and White Jacca, Scorpion-grafs, Monthly-Rofe, Jacintha, and one othe rs. Virgo

Virgo, R, or the Virgin-Sign.

AUGUST.

Things proper to be done in the Flower-Garden this Month.

His Month take up Bulbous, Iris, fow the Seeds of them, as also of Cullumbines, Candy-Tufts, Larkheels, Holyocks, Iron-coloured Fox-gloves, and other Plants that have strength to endure the approaching feafon.

Plant Some Anemony-Roots for Winter-flowers; take up the last years Seedlings, Transplant them for Bearers, alfo Autumnal Crocus Dens Caninus, and Colchi-

aium's.

ch

107 see

nd

He ne-

er

0

m,

up.

18,

ne.

2-

re

ur

xt

in

1

0y. S-

3

b

d

Sow Oriential Jacinths, Narciffus, and replant fuch Roots as will not well abide out of the Earth, as Higacinths, Deus Caninus, Lillies, Martagon, Fretarilla, &c.

As yet, you may flip Gillislowers, and take up Bulbous-roots: As your Alaternus Seed grows black and ripe. gather it daily, spread it to sweat; and put it up dry for use; water Pallamin-fæm: and other Seeds, that you find ripe, may now be gathered, especially from Shrubs.

About the middle of this Month, divide the Large old Roots of Auriculas, and Transplant them in a light moist Earth, Loamy or Sandy, yet fertile, and in the shade; you may now likewife fow the Seed of them, also Anemonyfeed towards the latter end of this Month. That of Ranunculas, &c. place them in light Mould in Cases modederately covered with Earth, frequently refresh them, and keep them in the Shade. Likewife Hepatica, Iris, Fraxenella, Jacinths, Cyclamen, Primrofes, Tulips, Martagon, Fretillaria, and therlike; though some of their from the

134 The Mew Art of Catooning;

Seed, flower and in four or five years, as the Tulip, unless fee fo shallow that it cannot fink deep into the ground; however take care not to disturb their Beds, weed them well, and shade them till the great heats are past, less too much driness spoil the Seed; but as for Primroses and Hepatica there need not be so much care taken of them.

Flowers blowing this Month or lasting, &c.

A Nagasis, Nigella, Luchnis, Yellow Millesolium, Lucoson, Montfily-Rose, rhapsi Greticum, Cyclamen, Vernum, Yellow Mountain, Hearts case, Colchicum, Autumnak Pyacinth, Stanworth, Holiocks, Bioderison, Eringium-planum, Franch Marigolds, Dases, Pansies, Lark-heets, Catchbly, Lobelts, and some others.

up chestaft veurs seedlings. . . . piere them for Beaurs, alfo Autum Sinklaffredt vas, Colenia de Colenia

SEPTEMBER

Things proper to be done in the Plower-

Month plant a few of the various forts of Anemonies, to be the earlier, in naturally rich or improved Earth, particularly the Latifol, do it when the

first rains are over.

And now very properly you may fow Auricula feeds, placing the Cafes in the Sun till April following. You may also plant some Tulips, Colchicum, Daffodils, or Tikewiff Fiberous Plants, such as Printrofes, Violets, Marricaria, Capillaries, Cammemile, Helebore, Hepatica, and the like; also Transplant Cyclamen and Chalcodon.

If you think fit, you may now fow Phillerea, Alaternis,

or

d

ti

21

with the warvener's Avanack.

or you may do it in the Spring. Likewife Tulips, Martagon, Delphinium Nigella, Poppey, Candy Tufts, Crown Imperial, and all Annuals that are not impaired by the

Frost in General.

m

00

nd

1-

1-

7.

S,

ėk.

1

16

1

Sow the Seeds of Primrofes, and Transplant Seedling Digitalis; and early this Month plant Lychnis-flips; House your Tuberoses from the wet in this season, and preserve the Roots out of the Pots in Sand, or wraped up in Paper, place them in dry Boxes near the Chimney.

Eaften Authmnal-flowers and Plants to Sticks, that

may fecure them from breaking in violent Winds.

Take off Gillshower Layers with Earth, and place them in Shaded Borders or Pots: You may now raise Crocus of Seeds; and spati Flowers or Plants as will not prosper if Housed, set in Joss in the Ground three or four Inches lower than the surface of the Beds you plandge them in; expose them as much as may be to the South; Cloath dem with Glass Bells; but in warm Showers, or when the Sun shires practy warm, you may uncover them, and give them air, and so you may preserve the most precious Flowers, as Cistus, Manum Syriacum, Flos-Cardinalis, Geramum, Nocteolens, Seedling Arbutus, Accacia Ægyptica, Anemonies, Ranuncula's, &c. and so order them till April. Guard your Marum-Syriacum with Furzes, or Bushes, from the Cats, for if they come at it, they will eat and destroy it.

Flowers blowing this Month or continuing, &c.

Nagallis of Portugal, Amaranthus, Clematis, Autumnal Cyclamen, Linaria Cretica, Limonium, Indian Lillies, Narcissus, Chrylanthemum, Stock-Gillisowers Sun-flowers, Spinosum Indicum, Persian Autumnal, Narcissus, Pomum Aurum, Amoris Nasturtium, Indicum Gentianella, Anual, Tuberas, Indian Jacistis, Vellous Millesolium, Virginian Phalangium, and some behers.

Alies than alien leads, which comprise will produce

Scorpio m, or the Scorpion.

OCTOBER.

Things proper to be done in the Flower-

This Month House Turbose, Narcissus, and keep it dry till April; sow Seeds as in September; as yet plant Anemonies, particularly the Tenuisolio's in fresh Saudy Earth, likewise set Ranuscula's taken from under the Turss, but let the bottom of the Bed be rich Mould, so that the Fibers of the Roots may reach it, but not the main Roots, which only cover with Natural Earth about two Inches deep, and preserve them from the Frosts with Straw or Mats, but in the warm times of the day give them the five air. Now Plant Vernal Crocus, and Ranunculas of Tripoly, remove Holyocks, and about this time you may plant choise Tulips, and they will be sufficiently forward, as also secured from danger; mix Natural Earth, somewhat impoverished, with fine Sand, and Plant them in it, though at the bottom, within the reach of the Fibres, you must place rich Earth.

New beware your Carnations be not injured by the Wet, therefore in excels of Rain, cover them so that the Air may however come at them, or lay them on the sides, and with fresh Mould trim them up; you may now without danger bury all forts of Bulbons Roots, as likewise

Sow Phillirea and Alaternus-feeds, Mow Carpet Walks, bear and Rowl them, as alfo Cammonille Beds, and make an end of your last Weeding, cleanse your Walks and Allies from failen leafs, which corrupting will produce Vermin.

Flowers blowing or continuing this Month &c.

Ymonium, Lychnis, Amaranthus, Three coloured Aster, Atticus, Heliotrops, Tuberos, Jacinths, Marvel of Perue, Autumnal Narcissus, Gillislowers, Virgin Phalangium, Pomum Amoris, and Æthiop. Garanium Triste, Aleppo Narcissus, Pansies, Spherical Narcissus, Cyclamen, Sastron, Clamentis, and iome others.

Sagitarius I, or the Archer.

NOVEMBER.

Things proper to be done in the Flower-Garden this Month.

Over the Ranunculas that are coming up, preparerich Earth made so with about Half-dung, sift on it some Sandy light Mould and Earth gotten out of Hollow or doated Willow-Trees, put it in Cases or Pots in.

the Sun, and fow in it Auricula-feeds.

et h

er fo he

ut

ts iy

is

i-

LIA

d.

h

e:

,

d

If the Weather be open and seasonable, plant the fairest fort of Tulips in Earth not over rich, and let them be under shelter about the middle of the Month. House your tender Plants and Flowers, also set the choicest Carnations under a Pent-house, or some such like shelter under a South-wall, and in sharp Weather put a covering over them, but not so close as to exclude the benefit of the air; and for shelter of your Seedlings, and choice Plants, prepare Mattresses. Pots, Cases, and Boxes, plant Fiberous Roots, also Althea-sutax, Roses, Cytisus, Cyringas, Paonies, and the like; cleanse and sweep the Walks, Gr.

Howers blowing this Month or continuing &c.

Aremonies, Bellis, Stock-Gillflowers, Pancies, Clamatis, Double Violets, fome kind of Carnations, Anterrhinum, Veronica, Musk-Rofes, and fome others.

Capricornus ve, or the Goat:

DECEMBER.

Things proper to be done in the Flower-Garden this Month.

Preserve your Carnations, Ranunculas and Anemonies from Excessive rains, House all tender Plants; seek out and destroy Infects and Vermin that annoy your Gardens, prepare warm Litter to lay over such choice things as are to continue abroad; if the Frost comes, carry store of Dung, lay it in a readiness in some convenient place to rot against the Spring, that it may be the fitter for your use, and order other things as has been directed in January.

Flowers blowing this Montbear continuing:

01

laft

Ma

Ris Cluss, some Anemonies, Common and Persian Winter Cyclamen, Black Hellehore, Antirrhumm, Drops or Snow flowers, Single Primroses, Stock Gillistowers, and some others.

And thus Reader have I given you an Exact Account of what is most material to be done in the several Months,

Flowers, Shrubs, and shoice Plants, enduring several Degrees of Cold, how they are to be preserved.

The Degrees of Cold any choice Flower or plant will bear without damage or destruction, is requisite for a Gardener to know, that so he may order them by a simely care to prevent loss, and being reputed no proficient in his Imployment; and these are commonly divided in three degrees.

Ilowers and Plants not dying but by Extream.
Cold.

Single Violets, Serapentaria, Trifolium, White and Double Narcissus of Constantinople, Agnus Castus, Malva, Arboresceris, Persian Jestamine, Molay, Althæfrutax, Crithmum Marinum, Ornithoglon, Arabian, Felli Ethiop, Veronica, Teuchrimmas Tythymal, Myrtible, Jacca, Sarsaparilla, Abrotomum, Male and Female; Adiantum Verum, Acanitæ Verum, Bellis Hyspani, Rosemry, Lavender, Cherry Lawrels, Bulbons Iris, Cytisus, Maranthæ, Red Lunatus, Ceneraria Pomgranads, Oriental Jacinths, Double White Lychnis, Double Matricaria, Pancration, Spinous Poppy Marcoc, Sysynelchium, Cneorum Matthicli, the Eryngium plain, and Italy Blue, Mountain Fritillaria, Spanish Genista white Flowered, Olives.

0

r n

ř.

15

And there, unless in violent or excessive, colds may be all fet into the Conservatory, or Green-house; or you may protect them abroad in pots, cases or Boxes, and Matresses, or thinner covering.

sectories be no Late between allers

Flowers and Plants enduring the second de. gree of Cold.

Summer-purple, Cyclamen, Amomum Plinii, Citron of Digitalis Hyspan, Aspilanthus creticus, Jacobæa Marina, Suza Iris, Oleanders, Alexandrian Lawrel, Oranges Lentiscus Myrtles, Lanentine, Tusted Narcissus, choicest Carnations and Gillislowers, Narcissus of Japan, Res Cytisus, Vernal Cyclamen, Canna Indica, Double and Single Asiatick Ranuncula's, Hedysarium Clypeatum, Virginia Jesmine, Thymis Capitatus Verbenanodi Flos Cretica, Geranium-triste, Cheme-Læa Alphestris, Carbo; and some few others of the choicest sorts; and therefore when the Frosts approach so that they seem to set in they must be hastened into the Conservatory, &c.

Flowers and Plant the least of all enduring

Agytiaca, Helichryson, Balfamum, Amaranthus, three colours, American Aloes, Aspalathus of Ore, Chamelas tricoccos, Indian Narcissus, Summer-sweet Marjorum, Pistacios, Dactyls, the great Indian Fig. Iylac with the white Flower, Coultea Odorata, Cistus Ragusaus, with the white Flower, Cretica, Lavendus Multisol. clus. Styrax Arbor, Nastrutium Indicum. The two Marums of Syria; Capsicum Indicum, Pomum Athiop. Aureum, Spinosum Phaseol, and some few others that are very choice and tender, and therefore a Gardens who undertakes to order them must have a special can be suffers not the Nipping Frosts or cold winds to surprize late abroad; left they die, and his Labour and Expectation have thereby an equal frustration.

These of all other tender Flowers or Plants, must first be removed into the Conservatory or Green-house, and carefully tended and ordered according to the Directions

that

With the Gardener's Almanack. 141

that will follow in the close of this Book, relating to the well-ordering and regulating a Green-house, or Confervatory; and if you have not opportunity or conveniency to remove them fo early as necessity requires, then cover them as they stand for a time with Matresses, or thiner covering, according as the Season is colder or hot-Mater, or the cold dews fall, which after Bartholomew-tide fall very cold in the night, and are great enemies to choice Plants and Flowers, bringing mostly with them Red Nipping morning Frosts, as they are called Mildues, and other misfortunes, fo that a little neglect does a great deal of mischief, which much time, cost and labour cannot renew or recover.

Therefore again I say be careful in this, and gain ad-

ore vantage and credit.

ceft

um.

los

20;

hey

nz

Cia 1115, eet

tus ult The um ers ner an ur-

rft nd 115 at

A further Description of Flowers, as to their Shapes and Colours.

is welk ordering and regulable a Cirius house, or Contervators, and it vot lave not apportunity or boaver are

of wear of the state of the sta

His is an effected Flower, of a deep brown purple, whiped very curiously about the Edges, dapled with red and lighter purple, a curious white bottom, and Tamis purple.

BACCHUS BOLE.

This Flower is not Tall, yet a very full, Large and Broad Leafed Flower, being of a fad light purple and a proper white, divided equally, having the three utmost Leafs edged with a Crimson colour, Blewish bottom, and dark purple and Tamis.

MEMORABLES.

This Flower, is of a pale tan'd Leather colour, bright yellow and fad purple, and is for its variety compared with many now in good Esteem.

Royal Shutle-maker.

This Flower, has sharp pointed Leafs, turning a little, curiously marked with a bright Carnation pale yellow and deep Scarlet, the bottom Tamis black, and is well improved by off-sets coming out above the lowermost Leaf.

f

S

in ha

DIANEA.

His Flower is properly railed from Seeds of the Diana, differing from it in that it hath white Leafs edged and whiped about, and feathered in the midle with deep brown purple, and Tamis dark blue.

r

th

is

nd

h

ad

el-

ell

oft

Puvoin of Rome.

This Flower hath is Leafs very Green and Large in the Stalk, rifing high, and dividing into feveral Branches striped, or at least each Leaf of the Flower listed about with yellow, the rest deep Scarlet.

PEEONIE.

This Flower, though common, is a great grace and ornament to the Flower-Garden, it is Male and Female; the first of these are single, and known by the constantly coming of the Leafs whole and undevided; the Roots are round and long, and the Flower of a purplish Red; and of the Male there is but one kind, but of the Females many, some bearing Double, others Single Flowers, resembling in shape the common red Rose; and these being usually, I need not Elaborate to describe their kinds being mostly ufor adorning windows in House-Flower-pots.

The Bee-Flower.

This grows not above fix Inches high, having three or four narrow Leafs, bearing on the Stalk three or four Flowers one above another; and where there happens to be four Leafs, three of them are usualy small and sharp pointed, of a blush colour, turning up towards the top of the Stalk; the fourth is round, in Colour like a Bee that is Sucking a Flower, which has deceived many at first sight, who have supposed it to be really so. This has two Roots joyned together, and round, and when the Flower sades, usually one of them perishes, and the other remains sound for further encrease.

This grows low if neglected to be pruned up and kept from the Suckers; the Bark is whitely, and the Leafs like Elder-flowers, white and sweet, hanging many on a stalk, after them Greenish bladders, each containing one Nut, sending up many Suckers, by which it greatly encreases.

RUBENTED.

This is the great pale Red or Peach-bloom coloured Plower-de-luce, being Bulbous-rooted, and is more in efteem than the many other Irifes, so called from their several colours, resembling them in the Rain-bow, and is adorned with small Yellow spots in each of the three falling Leafs.

The Spanish Tellow Irish.

This Flower is of a curious Golden colour in all parts of the blowing Leafs: There is yet another of this kind with a pale Yellow flower, with a deep yellow spot, and of these there are indeed many diversities, some pales, some biger, some lesser, and others of a deeper yellow colour, one with white falling Leafs, except a yellow spot, which is usual to all Bulbous-Iris, or Flower-deluces. Also the spanish party coloured Flower-de-Luce, whose Leafs are white, that fall, but the Arch'd ones of a Silver colour, and the top-leafs of a bluish-purple; some again of a fair bluish-purple, others of a Reddish-purple, another Sky-coloured, Arched with Yellow-falling-Leafs,

Hungarian Rose.

This Rose differs from the usual common Red, one in its Green-shoots, its Flower being of a pailer Red, having faint spots spread over the Leafs of the whole double Plower.

750

rit

olo

wi

RC:

T

ii, I

th

ethe re

lusk

Th

ur ioo:

With the Gardener's Almanack.

The Double Velvet Rofe.

This Role has its shoots of a sadish red green colour, little thorney, the Leafs being of a sadder Green than the mmon red Rose; the Flowers are consistent of two or tree rows of Leafs, of a dark red Velvet-colour, having one distinction of lighter red in them, rarely producing many Flowers.

The Marble Rofe.

This refembles the former in growth, but is larger and tore folded, being of a light red, Marbled with a light bluish Grey-deline, and gives a curious scent.

Tha Virgin Rofe.

d

h

r

15

d

d

r,

W

ee,

2

ne

e,

in.

ng

ple

he

Is in the Leafs greener than the last, being smooth and eithout any thorne, the flower not very thick or standing, but spreading the Leafs, and standing forwarder om each other; the Leafs that are of a pale red, or bluish dour, are streaked on the faces, the back-sides being of whitish colour, blowing usually fair, and are of a very agrant scent.

The Evergreen Rofe.

This is so called, because the Leafs sade not in Wint, but remain Green, and continue till new ones come the Spring; the slowers are cluster'd sour or five together at each end of the Branches, which consist but of the Leafs single, of a curious white colour, having a luskey scent.

The Moly of Hungary.

This Flower is of two forts, the first hath three or ur long broad green Leafs, which go up with the Host bot high, one above the other; and are on the top base

146. The New Art of Garbening.

fet with some Reddish bulbs, of a pail purple; the root finall and fit for Evereales the second is in resemblance of the first, only the stalk bears smaller Leass, and a greater cluster of dank green bulbs, the Flowers alike, 15%.

3% being of a ladder Green man the SPIDERWORT.

Word dayle View se Those of Sover and Inth of these kinds are chiefest in a efteem, they are very fecure lants against Weather, and to prosper in almost any Soil, especially where it is moil. bearing a Star-like flower, white and fomething inclining to blushing.

Dames Violet.

This is called the Queens Gilliflower, and by some the bra chole Sciences; there are two forts of them, both fingle, gle one of a pale bluth, the other white, producing but four thre Teafs.

The Double White Gilliflower.

This is accounted the nobler, having many Branchs had on a stalk, and many flowers on a branch, standing cless the together in a long spike, the flowers being of a curious of the white colour, thick and double, and give their choices from scent in the Evening on the declining of the Sun. scent in the Evening on the declining of the Sun.

Double Poppys.

These are not to be omitted though they give no far grant scent, since their beauties are an Ornament to the Flower-Garden; they are of various colours, though of The one kind; fome red, others purple, fome white, other to fearlet, and forme again white-blush, others parcy-colour den one Leaf half scarler, and half white, some striped wit soon the same colour, but those chiefly esteemed, are of a Gold sats. yellow, couble flowering, and produce much feed.

lo

n

thr

whi IS L

ranc

lie a road

With the Gardener's Almanack.

YAT

Baftard Bittany.

This grows about two feet high, bearing a Reddifficular, having many brownish woody stalks; and on the lower part of it are many winged Leafs, seven, nine, of eleven together, resembling those of a young Ash, though somewhat larger, longer, and purpled about the edges, being of a sad green colour.

Male Ciftus.

This has not its growth above a yard high, small and hrubby, composed of many brittle slender woody branches, bearing flowers of a fine reddish purple, like single Roses each having five small round Leafs, many yellow breads in the middle that soon fall away, Go.

he

fra

Virgin Silk.

This with one or more round stalks rises near four foot he ligh, set with two long broad veins, at several Joynes of treen and round pointed, and on the top of the stalk, cut of the skiny hole, a great tust of flowers is ue, sometimes that you forty hanging down on long foot-stalks, each containing five small hollow Leass of a purple-colour, which fading, are succeeded by long crooked cods, standing upwards, which produce stat brown Seeds.

Indian Searlet Jesamine.

This comes up from a large spreading Root, with one, he wo or more flexible branches, which must be supported out then they put forth their Tendrills, by tastening to any with cody substance, and there will come forth two winged sats, much like them of Roses, and at the end of the ranches come forth the flowers, many in number, tong the a Fox-glove, and at the end opening into sine fair and Lears, with a stile and small threading in the middle, the colour of Satston; some of these Plants have on

#1 2

148 Che Dew Set of Sarbening,

the infide the flower, finall and red Leafs; others veined with small yellow lines, the ground being a deep Scarlet.

The Role Bay-Tree.

This is of two forts, one bringing Red, the other white flowers, not otherways differing, its stem growing to the higness of an Inch and a half compass, dividing into three branches at each Joyne; bearing long, hard, chick, and dak Leafs at the end of the branches; the flower iffues of a white in the one and deep Bluish in the other; containing four long narrow Leafs, yet round pointed, falling away without Seed.

Candy Tiefts.

These are small Plants, whitish green Leafs, their stalks but with narrow long notches, and at the top is produced many small single Flowers, placed close together, some white, and others with purple spots in the middle; others all of a purple colour; they are produced of Sceds, the Roots yearly perishing.

Flower Gentle of many Colours.

This produces a Flower of a lighter colour, of Purphfearlet, and Gold-colour; Lemon, Orange, tome Strawcolour, and crimfon; they have a thick stalk, with many large green Leafs, of many branches, &c.

The Shrub Spieara.

This Flower rifes a yard, or fomething more in heigh, with divers woody stalks set with long green Leafs, nice ed on the edges; and the top of the stalk produces man flowers of a pale Peach-bloom colour, close together a long Spike, lessening by degrees, like Pyramids; the woody-Root despiles the Winter's rage, and may be propagated y Layers.

Mith the Gardener's Almanack. 149

The Cloath of Silver coloured Crow-foot.

eep

1 te

the

ree

f a ing

vay

elks ced

ome

bers the

any

100

This produces leffer Flowers than some others of its kind, having its Leafs pointed, six, seven, or eight in number, of a pale yellowish Blush-colour, striped on the inside, but more on the out-side with Crimson, the Rose Grumous.

The Double Yellow Crow foet.

This is called the Ranuncula of Afa, having its Lea's foreading, and divided like a Carrot; from the Root, rise many small stalks, each producing a shining yellow small double Flower.

The Ranuncula of Aleppo.

This Flower is of a curious Orange-colour'd tawney, found and very double striped with Yellow.

CAROLNS.

This Flower is curiously marked and striped with hades of Murry-purple through the several Leass of it, blue at bottom, and Purple Tamis, making a very curious show.

The Indian Fin

This springs Leafs one out of another, from one Leafpat half into the Earth: which taking root, puts out others, leing a singer-thick, flat and round pointed, and of color a pale green; showing at sirst brown prickles at the upper end, and at the tops of the Leafs the Flowers break with, let with two Rows of pale Yellow Leafs, having a rellow thrum tiped with Red in the middle; after the lower fades, the head they stood on, in the middle, grow age, in the form of a Fig, but in these Countries comes to perfection; it is a tender Plant, and must be set in

Ha-

Pers

250 The Dew Art of Garvening.

Posts, so that it may be Housed in the Winter, lest the Prost rot and destroy it.

White Helebore,

This makes its first appearance with a round large head, of a green whitish colour, and afterward opens in many fine green Leafs, signally pleated in every part, taking a compass about each other at the bottom, from whence a stalk rises about a yard high, small Leafs extending to the middle of it, which dividing into many branches bears a considerable number of Star-like Flowers, small, and of a yellowish green colour.

The Double Purple Virgins-Bower.

This hath many woody Branches, covered with thin brown out-bark, and green underneath, winding about what it takes hold on; the Leafs are at the Joynts, confishing of three parts of it notched; on one side, and some on both; the Flowers appear from the Joynts on long foot-stalks, standing like Crosses, of a sullen dark Red; the outward Leafs broad, and the inward folded like a Button, so that the outward ones fall off by fore the inward ones spread themselves, this is proper to be supported against a wall, and such of the small Branches as die in Winter, prune off in the end of March.

Marum or Herb - Lytick.

This rifes about a foot high, with hard slift stalks, and the many Branches into which it divides it self, are set with fine Green small Leafs, two at a Joyat, at the top of the Branches it sends forth small white Flowers, and among the Tusts downy threads; all the Plant, as well as Flowers, being of a curious scent, and may be improved by Slips set in April.

ft

fa

tid

the.

ad,

ny

2

to

of

n,

IC.

1e/

g.

1

ä

The Autumn Mountain Craws.

This is of a pale Blue colour, it stands on short foorfalks, appearing but little above ground, but soon grows a little higher, and is prized, because it comes when other Flowers are going out being of a curious softness.

The Silver cupped Spanish Moley.

This appears with two or three long num-like Teals, fading when the stalk is at its height, that aspiring a yard, or more, bearing a considerable head of Flowers that soon open, grow on long foot-stalks, and spread much, the Flowers being of the colour of Silver, with lines down then on both sides, the Leafs sashioned small and hollow in the marker of an Encrease well, with little trouble.

The Great yellow Frhilary.

This has a stalk about two foot high, the Flower is long, small; and of a pale Yellow, and is well in composure of a Garden among May-flowers, whose number is as numerous as various.

As for these last, Reader, I have given you most of them in the English Names; as for the Months Flowers blow in, I have set them down paticularly, as you will: find in this Book, in the Months adapted to the Flower-Garden; so that nothing may be omitted to satisfie the Reader in his Curiosity.

THE

GARDENERS

ALMANACK:

For what is necessary to be done in the Green-Hosse, and Constructory, in Preserving and well Ordering choice Shrubs, Plants, Flowers, &c. with the time of Houseing, &c.

Reens, as well as Flowers, are to be considered, and care taken of them, because they are not only pleasant to the Site of a Garden, but serve for many profitable uses, besides Adornment and Fragrancy. Therefore,

M ARCH,

What things are proper to be done.

Plant Box in Parteries, Sow Bay-seeds, Fir-feeds, Phillyrea, Alaternus, and most Perennial Greens; and after the Equinox a few days, prune Pine and Fir-Trees; Sow towards the end of the Month Myrtle-Ber-

ries steeped a while in warm water.

,

)-

x

nd

ly

10

y.

In

Wrap with Straw-wifes the Tops of shorn Cyprus; sover with Straw, or Peashawm, your exposed Evergreens, as also Bays. Cyprus, Phillyrea, Pine, Fir, &c. that are Seedlings, till they have continued in the Nursery about three years, and are capable of being Transplanted, less the them Winds too much dry and injure them; and uncover them not till the latter end of the Month, or the tayl of the Frost be pretty well over; especially the Evergreens, less the Wind and Sun conspire to wither and destroy them; and this you may do in black Winds, or that Prosts all the Winter.

Orange-Trees, Myrtles, Lemmon-Trees, Ammonmus, Dates, Lentifei, Olenders, Albes, and fuch like Plants, that are tender and imparient of cold, in the Portico of your Confervatory and sift the Weather be mild and warm, the sharp Frosts and Winds being over, you may open the Windows and Drovs, but do it gradually, and not alrogather, and trust not to the leaving them open a nights, unless the season be very well settled; and some mights, unless the season be very well settled; and some mights the season be ransistanted, if the season be warm and temperate. It is also a proper time to raise stocks to had Lemmons and Oranges on y and to do it the Seads early in the Month, in Pots, half a dozent of the Seads early in the Month, in Pots, half a dozent of the Seads of Civil Oranges may be placed in a Pot filled with Barthy wingsterd.

H

154 - The Rew Art of Sardening,

That Earth which is taken the fulf half spit under the Turf, in rich Pasture-ground, where Cattel have much, been fothered, and mix of rotten Cow-dung one part with it, and if then it happen to be too stiff, filt moderately a little Lime and rotten wood, or sticks of willows; and for binding, if occasion requires it, add a little Loamy Earth, and plundge the pots into hot beds, which may be renewed in May, and so e're Winter the shoots will be near a foot, and in three years sit to inocculate, which at the end of this Month you may also bud, by placing two Buds opposite one to the other, not above an Inch. from the Earth.

cover with Straw, or Pethavin your

ner trouged a while in warra

- Play with Straw-wilps die 1 ogs

What things are proper to be done

This Month Cow Phillyrea, Pine Karnels, Fir-feeds, Alternus, and the most forts of Peregnial Greens, Take your tender and choice Shirts of the Conservatory and air them in a fair day, and about the middle of the Month, if the Weather be fair and temperate, else let them remain till May; and when you see occasion to was seer them about four Gallons of warm water will serve to do about Trees, but let it be Rain or Pond water, which will most nourish them.

You may also graft your tender Shrubs, and the like, by approach, as Jesamines, Bomgranades, Oranges, Lemmons, and the like.

Towards the end of the Month will be a proper featon to remove and transplant Qleanders, Myriles, Secuit Jelamine, young Orange-Plants, I omgranades, 60 a fort inflering them to sprout, placing them about a Porntight in the shade; Refresh and trum them, as also secuit Jelamine, within an Inch or two of the Stock, when the begins

V

G

th

f

01

gl

3

AC

eg

to put out or shoot. If the cold Winds are passed, to-wards the end of the Month, after gentle showers, 176... Clyp Barba-Jovis, Box, Cyprus, Myrtle, Phillyrea, Alternus; and to prevent Box smelling after it is Clyped, water it immediately, and the scent will vanish.

In MAY,

11that things are proper to be done.

BRing forth your Orange-Trees, Remove and Trans-

relates to Orchard-management of Fruit-Trees.

Give such Houled-shrubs and Plants as you think not convenient to bring yet abroad fresh Earth at the surface, a handful deep, or somewhat more, loosening the rest of the Earth with a forked Stick, without bruising or wounding the Roots.

Brush and cleanse the Leafs of your Plants, from dust, or some other ill conveniencies they have gathered in the Green-bouse; and if you neither remove nor transplants them, take off the surface of the old Earth, and finely.

fift on forme rotten old Cow dung.

t

;;

y

e

n.

7

1

1

ely Co

s,

1

re

3

1

b.

h

17

9

n

日の社

nt do

hs.

0

For the several sorts of Greens, except Oranges and I Immons, you need not in taking up to transplant them, or trim the Roots much, unless they are very much intangled or matted, and as they encrease in growth and state, remove them into larger Pots or Cales, and put lesser into those you remove them out of, and this need not be done above once in two or three years.

like wife pairs, manel. Compass to support it, as do also the

Creaties and Myrities; look trake care who partition

I butter from Landa and and

In JUNE,

What things are proper to be done.

Choice Shrubs; fet Slips of Myrtle in cold moist ground, and they will the better take Root. Likewise by Slips you may multiply Cytifus-Innatus in Ground that is moderately moist, but let them not exceed a handful in length, and be of the same spring; and use this Month neither Seeds nor Layers of them; Water now such things as require it; Trim up your knots, and put every thing in order that by defect, accident, or luxuriance have intangled, or put themselves out of decency, or regular form, and proceed to place the spreading-shoots, or tender Slip of this years growth in your Verdent Bowers, or Arbours.

IN I H L Y,

What things are proper to be done.

O'll may this Month continue to Slip Myrtle, I Lawrels, and other uleful Greens. Water Shrubs newly Planted, as also Layers of Grapads, Myrtle, Orange-Trees, Amounts ; which Shrub must be frequently watered, and cannot well be done too much, requiring likewife very much Compass to support it, as do also the Granades and Myrtles; so that take care when you trim their Roots, or change their Earth, that you give them the fattest and most natural Soil.

Inarch.

Telich the Gardener's Almanack. 257

Inarch, graft by Approach, and inoculate Oranges, Jesamine, and other curious Shrubs: Take up Autumnal Cyclamen, gather the early Seeds of it, and sow it in

Pots.

7

n

1-

T.

×

bś

nt-

Bg.

im

ch,

About the latter End of this Month lay new Earth on the Surface of the Cafes wherein your Orange-trees are planted, and cool them as much as you can, and plunge your Pots in cool Earth to avoid the excessive heat of the Sun.

In AUGUST.

What things are proper to be done, &c.

THE beginning of this Month is the proper Season for success in budding of Orange-trees: Therefore inoculate seedling Stocks of about 3 or 4 Years growth; and to have good Buds, for this purpose, take off the head of an old O. ange-tree that is of a good kind, which will furnish you with the best, by making larges hoots.

About the 34th of this Month is a proper and very fafe Season to remove and lay your Perennial Greens, Lemmons, Oranges, Mysteles, Oleanders, Phillyreas, Pomgranads, Monthly Roses, Arbutus, Jesmins, and other choice Shrubs, and such as ill endure the Frost; peg the Shoot and Branch of the last Spring in very fertile Earth, water them as you see occasion, during the Summer; and when this Time comes again the next Year, you may transplant or remove them into sit Earth, set in the shade with moderate Mossiture, but not too much, less it rot the young Fibres; and themat 3 Weeks end place them in a more Airy station, but not till siteen Days after; you ought not to venture them in the Sun, of pecially if it shine bot.

IN SEPTEMBER.

archy grate, by Appropriate sod specimers Aranges,

Things proper to be done, &c.

Lant Iriffi-chalcidon, and Cyclamen, continue to fow-Phillyrea and Alternus, and Anuals that are not impaired by the Frost.

Prune Pines and Fir trees fome what after the Equinodial, if it was not done in March; for I prefer that

Month as a properer Seafon.

and the service of the service of

About Michielmefs, later or Sooner, as the Weather proves seasonable, fair, without Fogs or great Miss, is. a proper Time to retire your tender Greens, erc, chiera proper Time to retire your tender Greens, 67c. obler-ving at the fame Time that they be day on the Leafs, 69c. as Lemmons, Oradges, Indian, and Spanish-Jestamine, Dates, Ledon-Cluss, Aloes, Sedims, Oleanders, Barba-Tovis, Citysus, Lunatus, Amomum, Plin, Choemelea-tricoccos; put them into your Conservatory with fresh Mould, Rived amongst that which is on the Top of their Cases and Boxes; then add rich and well consumed Soil, for their better nourishment during the Winter, but you, need not shut the Doors and Windows of the House, till the Cold is much more increased, and by its sharpness. gree you warning to do it: As for Myrtles they may be

when his, in he come again the next Team you may both act or we never by a line bell at 19cin he hade wird incoderate Moiffing, bet out too much, left it for the young Fiftest and theader weeks and place them in a more Airy The feet frit not till a teen Days after: vent this not to reffere them in the Stun, effectally it it faire

IN OCTOBER.

You may now plant force for Malks to make

Total star our result

Things proper to be done, &c.

In this Month you may fow Cyprus, if the Frost be not rife, but do not much clip your Shruhs of any kind; fow Alternus and Philligra-leeds, and look after your Green-house to place all things in good Order, and clear them of shead or decaying Leass, or any other Almoyances; and remove such things as are yell abroad, according to their Degrees bearing Cold, into the terraind put Dung to the Roots of such as are yet lest abroad, but not too much, nor too hor, less it injure them to too much heat, so that they will be the less abler.

main being to keep the Windows and Doors well closed, and Third with the art or other Confederates to prevent the relations Air entering the clusters the Crivices; for now

the Conce of Bell Mel of the police of the con with the wine with the wine with the wine of the done, &c.

boog a ni Manual and hou extracted of particular of the South of Half world would be well for the Winds be very four tender Plants, Peranual Greens, and choice Shrats, if the Frosts come on in your Conservatory, excluding particularly the cold Winds; and if they there appear very dry, and not freezing, you may water them with Water qualifyed with Cow or Sheeps-dung some what war-

Plant Roses, Althea-fruter, Citysus, and Sow Rony

160 mith the Garbenet's Ahnanack.

You may now plant Forrest-trees for Walks, to make a curious green Shade in their proper Scasons, either in Walks or Avenues, and cover your tender Greens in the Nursery, with Mattriffes and warm Straw.

In DECEMBER.

Things proper to be done, &c.

Gardening, and therefore may be termed to the careful Gardener a Month of Ref., wherein he ought to take care of himlelf in providing wholfome, nourifling Diet, warm Cloaths and good I ires 3 yet let him look after fuch things as yet require his Care, especially in the Green-house, or Conservatory, which now will prove an easie Task, the main being to keep the Windows and Doors we'l closed, and lined with Matts or other Conveniencies, to prevent the piercing Air entering through the Crevices; for now the Orange-terms are most likely to be in danger, and therefore if the Weather be extream, assist them with the kindly heat of Fire, but not too much, for that does more harm than cold.

Set droping ripe Baberries, and Pine-kernals in a good mellow Mould, and fee what elfo is require; and fo I conclude the Year with my wither, that the bonell Gardens's undertaking may be shown faces ful and professional descriptions of the professional and professional descriptions of the professional description description description d

the livels come on in your Conference, excluding pire consistly the cold Winds; and it they there appear very day, and not freezing, you may water than with Water qualityed, with Cow or Sheeps lung somewhat water

Plant Rofes, Althe fruter, Cityfus, and Jow Rony Seeds.

THE

GREEN-HOUSE

AHD

CONSERVATORY

FORTHE

Preservation of Plants, Shrubs, Choice Flowers, &c. From Winds, Frosts, or cold Airs that would otherwise chill and destroy them.

Reens that last all the Year are for the most part not I to be kept without great Care, sometimes abroad, and fometimes in the Confervatory; and fince few Books give any latisfactory Account of, to accommodate the English Gardener: I conceived it highly necessary to place such Rules and Directions on that occasion at the latter End of this Work, as cannot chuse but make it more acceptable to the Ingenious, than any that have gone before it.

That a Green-House or Conservatory to preserve choice Greens and Flowers from the nipping Winds or chilling Frosts, I cannot conceive any that deal this way are ignorant, though fome are for having it in one Fashion, and others in another; and indeed I skall not undertake to contradict Fancy in this matter, yet there remains formething to be faid that many are ignorant of, and being known and put in practice, may highly conduce to their Advantage.

Confider then that free breathing Air is that which continues the life and growth of Plant, as well as Animals, and where they are stifled and kept in too close, though, with Heat and Subterranian Fires, as Stows, Gr. in the cold Weather, as many use for want of free Air to breath. they express a Languor by the parching of the Brims of the Leafs; and sometimes a Decay and Dryness of the whole Leaf, which could they have moderate Heat and Air to pass in and out moderately for their Refreshment, would be remedied, and this can be done no better than by Earthen-pipes conveniently placed, some in a Stow fat on the out-fide of the Houfe, conducting Ficat, and others conveniently placed to let out the flagnated or fulpherous Air that fickens the Plants, and let in that which is fresh and pure to revive and refresh them, that they may continue and flourish, at least keep their lively Verdure; and this is far better than Pans of Charcoal, or Stows within, that corrupt and stiffe the Air; and fuch a Stow may be erected with a Chimney or Funnel, a Firehearth, and an Ash-hole at a moderate Price, and the Expence of much less Fewel than the others's the Fipes to let in Heat need not exceed three, and one or two of them as occasion requires, may sometimes be stopped, as less or more Heat is requisite, the Season being very sharp or relenting, and to may you order those of the like Number, to let in and out the Air.

In this House, you must have your Door and Windows, to the South; and the Door that is placed in the side of it requires a Porch, with another Door matted, to keep the Crevices, and shutting Close, so that going in or out one Door may be shut upon you before the other is opened, that the cold Air may be kept out, that otherwise

would rush in with much Violence.

As for the Windows they must have wooden Shutters, as well as Sashes of Glass well framed in, that when the Cold is extream they may be totally shut up; and when there is relentings or Sunshiny Days, the wooden Shutters may in the Day-time by degrees be opened to let in the Sun and Air more freely, but not the Glass ones be drawn up, unless it proves very warm and sunshiny, and

then:

then not too fuddenly but with Caution, and Discretion, that the Plants may take it kindly, and not find too fudden an Alteration in the change of the Air, which may

prove very prejudicial.

So range your Pots and Cases wherein your choice Plants and Flowers stand, that each may receive a Benefit of Air, and warmth according to its Degree, but not so near as to interfere or intangle with one another, for then they will keep in the contaminated, thick or grols Air, and there will be no free breathing amongst them; as in this Case there ought to preserve a Vivacity on

Liveliness in them.

The Greens require little watering in the Conservatory, or Green House, and many of them none; as Aloes, and the like; because it makes them fickly and fading, the Air being sufficient to moisten them, especially, in the cold Seafon; and when by the curling and withering of the Leafs you find a Necessity to do it, warm, the Water, and mix it a little with Pigeons or Poultry's-Dung; pour it on moderately fome Distance from the Roots, that it may leafurely foak to them, and not in

any abundance.

S.

e

n

æ.

Take off fuch Leafs as wither or grow dry, and stir the Stalk or Bole of the Plant gently, that the Root may be a little loole to have the freer breathing of Air; open the Mould a little on the Top, and sprinkle fresh Mould. on the Surface, and over that a finall, scattering of warm Dang; and it any Weeds or Grafs grow up, take them. away, Imoothing over the place again, keeping fuch a diffance between your Rows of your Pots or Cales placed on Forms, Stools, Tables, or the like, that you may eafily pass between them to do any. Office that is required. for their Commodity or Advantage.

Spread at the bottom of your Green-House, Wood-Ashes finely sifted, and over them lay dried Rushes, and they will luck up the Damps apt to arise out of the Earth, and add a confiderable Warnith to the place.

Let the Cieling be low to reflect the Heat that proceeds from the Stow, and hang it about with Linleywoolfey-bays, or some such course Stuffs which will take

off the Cold that is subject to penetrate the Walls, and prevent their Mustiness often occasioned by sweating after Frosts, or some relentings of Frosts, foggy Weather, or immoderate Rains, when the Air is thick and gross; and likewise add a considerable warmth for the preservation of fuch things as are the most tender: It matters not at which End of your House you erect your Stow, whether East or West, so it be in a convenient place. It may be made of Stone or Brick to be erected four Square of the ordinary fize, of a fingle plain Furnace, like that of a Chymift, used in his Laboratory, usual there for common Operation, confisting of an Ashole and Fire-hearth. which may take up about two Poot from out to out : Yet fo it must stand that the Grate or Fire-hearth may be about a Yard above the Floor or Area of the Green-house, that thereby the Heat coming through the Pipes conveniently placed, may be the more leveler, and evener difperfed to the Middle, Bottom and Top of the House, that every part may participate as much as is convenient of it; and in this good ordering, even in the Cold of Winter, you will perceive many of your Greens to shoot out and flourish, some bloffom, and some produce Fruit, many Flowers blow to admiration; as if, by this reviving Heat and good Manage an Artificial Spring or Summer was produced, which, will much redound to the Credit and Profic of a Gardener, especially such as manage these Affairs for the Nobility and Gentry of the Kingdom, who are curious in them, and take pleasure to fee what they cannot reasonably expect at such a Seafon,

Thus Reader, I hope I have fulfilled my Undertaking, in omitting nothing that might materially conduce to the well ordering of an Orchard or Garden, pleasant and profitable to the Owners, in all their Particulars and Niceties; fo that an indifferent understanding Man may reach and comprehend the Instructions laid down, which being put in practice as the Seasons are specified, cannot but sender a Gardener Acceptable.

THE

CONTENTS.

THE New Art of Gardening, with the Gardeners Almanach: In what is necessary for the well ordering of Orchards and Gardens, &c. Page x Chap. 1. Of the good site of a piece of Ground, intended for

an Orebard, &c. p. 3 Chap. II. What foil is most fix for an Orebard, and the or-

dering it in that kind P. 4

Chap III. Quantity of Ground, and shape, manner of seneing, and other Masters tending to the preservation of you Orchard

Chap. IV. Sets, how to be chosen and ordered, either to grow up to Trees, or to be grafted on, &c. p. 7

Chap. V. Proper times for planting and removing; with the manner of setting the distance, and placing of Trees, &c. p. 10 Chap. VI. General Directions for the right ordering, keep

ing and preserving of an Orchard P. 12

Chap. VII. Rules and approved Directions for grafting after the best and most thriving Method
P. 15

Chap. VIII. Times proper for grafting; bow to chuse the best Grafts; the way of keeping and ordering them . 17

Chap. IX. Other ways relating to grafting, as incifing, packing on, inoculating, grafting in Scutcheon, &c. p. 18

Chap. X. Of the Apple-trees, boto grafted and ordered, the Advantages accruing thereby, &c. p. 20

Chap. XI. Of the Peur-tree, how grafted, ordered and im-

Chap. XII. Of the Quince-tree, how ordered, grafted, im-

Chap. XIII. Of the Medler and Service-tree, how ordered, grafted, improved, &c.

Chap. XIV.

The CONTENTS.

| 등에서 있는 보고 있다면 가는 가게 되었다면 하는 것이다. 이번 사람들은 사람들은 사람들은 사람들은 사람들은 사람들은 사람들은 사람들은 | |
|---|-----|
| Chap. XIV. Of the Pomegranate-tree, bow it must be orde | r. |
| red, grafted, and improved p. 2 | 6 |
| Chap. XV. Of the Citron, or Limon-tree; how planted, an | |
| improved p. 2 | 7 |
| Chap. XVI. Of the Mulberry-tree, bow ordered, plantes | 1 |
| grafted, and improved p. 2 | |
| Chap. XVII. Of the Orchard, Hazelnut, and Philbert-trees | ٠, |
| their Improvement p.3 | 0 |
| Chap. XVIII. Of the Walnut-tree, and common Nut-tree | , |
| bar to order them. | ı |
| Chap. XIX. Of the Chesnut-tree, and Pine-tree p. 3- | |
| Chap. XX. How to order and improve Cherry-trees p. 3 | 3 |
| Chap. XXI. Of Plum-trees, and how to order them p. 3 | + |
| Chap. XXII. Of the Peach-tree, and its ordering, &c. All | 2 |
| of the Abricot-tree P-35 | |
| Chap. XXIII. Of the Date-tree, and how it may be propa | 100 |
| Sated a man of the last house the others | |
| Of the Almon-tree. Of the Barberry-tree. Of the Goasberry | |
| and Current-trees p. 3 | |
| Of the Rasberry-tree. Of the Fig-tree P. 39 | |
| Of the Cornelian Cherry-tree, and Orange-tree P. 40 | |
| Chap. XXIV. Wall-fruit-trees, bow best to order them their | |
| Partues, &c. | * |
| Of the Abricot-trees, Ne Garins, Malacottoons, &c. p. 43 | |
| | • |
| Of the Current tree, as Wall fruit. Chap. XXV. The west | |
| ordering and right dreffing of Fruit-trees, for their better thri- | • |
| ving P. 45 | |
| Chap. XXVI. Soil proper for remedying Difeafes in Fruit- | |
| trees, and destroying l'ermin and Infects that infeit them. &c. p.48 | |
| Chap. XXVII. Of Nurgeries for Stocks and their Improve- | - |
| ment P. 1.1 | |
| Chap XXVIII. Some further observations in transplanting | |
| of Fruit-trees, with the Errors of some therein discovered p. 53 | |
| The Gardener's Almanack; containing robat is to be done in. | |
| or relating to the Orchard in their proper Sealons throughout the | |
| Tear, in each partia dar Month From p. 56; to p. 72 | - |
| . The best and salest Way to gither Summer and Wintst-fruit | |
| for treeping, and how to order them for that purpose P. 73 | |
| TO PE | |

The CONTENTS.

| To gather and order other Stone-fruit. To gather Pears the |
|---|
| best Way P. 74 |
| To gather and order Apples in the best manner p. 75 |
| To gather and secure Quinces from retting, &c. To gather |
| and keep Medlars and Services p. 76 |
| Of the Eruit-Loft, stowing and managing Fruit for keep- |
| ing P. 77 |
| To make Cider P. 79 |
| Pery, the best way to make it p. 80 |
| To make Wine of Grapes. To make Wine of Cherries p. 81 |
| To make a good Wine of Currants. To make excellent Goof- |
| berry-Wine. To make Rasberry-Wine p. 82 |
| To make Mulberry-Wine. To make Wine of Services p. 83 |
| Of gardening; and first of the Kitchin-garden. What is |
| necessary to be done and observed therein for setting lowing, rear- |
| ing, and bringing to Perfection, Seeds, Herbs, Plants, Roots, |
| &c. |
| Further Directions for the well-ordering this kind of Garden |
| in many material particulars: In its fight and furnishing with |
| Herbs, Plants, &C. D. 88 |
| Several growths of Herbs and Plants distinguished, to know |
| the better hem to place them . D. 90 |
| Sundry fores of useful Herbs, the r Encrease, well-orderings |
| and preferring, &c. p. 91 |
| Rules in general for ordering Herbs, &c. p. 93 |
| Of Roots profer for the Kitchin-garden, their well-ordering |
| and Improvement p. 94 |
| Beans, Peafe, Artichoaks, Afraragus, Cabages, Colliflowers, |
| Savoys, Lettice, &c. to order and improve p. 96. |
| Hot Beds, how to prepare and fit them for fuch things as re- |
| quire to be fet in them p. 101 |
| Watering, the proper times; and what Plants, Herbs, &c. |
| most require it, and in what Seasons p. 103 |
| The several Sorts of Stramberries, the manner of setting, |
| transplanting, and improving them p. 104 |
| The Gardener's Almanack'; Or, things proper to be done in |
| the Kitchin-garden in the several Months of the Year From, |
| p. 106, to p. 117 |
| How to know particular Flowers that will alter for the best Ib. |
| Choice Directions for soming of Seed and serving, &c. p. 118 |
| Things |

The CONTENIS -

| Things convenient to be confidered in the ma | inner of daying, |
|--|------------------|
| | |
| Artificial Sets, how to make them. To change | ge the Colour of |
| | |
| A few useful Observations from Astrology | p. 111 |
| The Gardener's Almanack; directing what | |
| the Flower-garden, &cc. in the several Months | |
| | 122, to p. 138 |
| Flowers blowing this Month, or continuing | |
| Flowers, Shrubs, and choice Plants, enduring | |
| of Cold, bom they are to be preferred. Flowers | |
| dying but by extreem Cold | p. 119 |
| Flowers and Plants enduring the fecond Degr | |
| Plowers and Plants the leaft of all enduring Col | |
| A further De oription of Flowers as to the | |
| Golours From p. | 142 to p. 15 1 |
| The Gardener's Almanack; for what is necel | |
| in the Green boufe, and Confervatory, in prefer | |
| ordering choice Shrubs, Plans, Flowers, &c. a | with the time of |
| | es to a vice |
| The Green bouse and Conservatory for the | |
| Plants, Strubs, choice Flowers, &c. from W | |
| cold Airs that would otherwise chill and desiroy | |
| | ika to a ske |
| | |

te C Killi ye

The End of th. Contents.

ADVERTISEMENT.

CETS of Cues for Bibles, in Fotto, Ourte, and Office curiously engraven on Copper, containing near two hundred Plates, are now fold to Bookfellers at a cheaper Price than liftial, wit. The Falso at 9 s. The Questo at 7 s. 6 d. The Officeous at 6 s. Allo various Bibles of the feveral Volumes, fit for the faid Cuts to bind with: By Henry Nelme, at the Leg and Star in Combill.

Where Gentlemen, or others, may be furnished with the faid Bibles ready Bound, either with or without

Cuts: Alfo Common-Prayers, with the best Cuts Ex-

tant. At the laid place, may Country-chapmen be furnished with all forts of Bibles, Common-Prayer-Books, Testaments, I lafters, Primmers, Horn-Books; or other Saleable Chapmen's Books.

BOOKS nextly Published, and Sold by Henry Nelme, at the Leg and Star in Cornhill.

TO Noin diffres: Or, The Groans of the Protestan Church for many Ages past, under the cruel Tyranny or Popish Periecution, and mercileis Torments. As also the Marks of the Anti-christian Remiss Church; the Arraignment of the Scarlet Whore, and the Complaints of the Perfecuted National against her, from the Primitive Times, down to the Year 1680; with her final Doom and Sentence. To which is newly added, Sim's Relief, and joyfull Triumph overfall her Enemies, under the Reign of His Sacred Majefty, K. William III. Price bound 1 s.

The New Help to Discourse : Or, Wit and Mirthintermixe with motes ferious Matters. Together with the Country man's Guide; containing Directions for the true Knowledge of feveral Matters concerning Afronomy and Husbandry, in a more plain and easie Method than any yet Extant: By W. W. Gent. The fourth Edition, with many new Additions. Price bound a s.

Books Printed for H. Nelme

An Effay on the Agreeableness of the Christian Faith with Natural Reason: By way of Dialogue. Written in Latin by Schaftianus, Caffellio, with his Apology for him-

leif: Englished by C. B. Price bound, 15.

Hugo Grotius's second Part of the Pruth of Christian Religion: Or, The Confutation of Paganism, Judaism, and Mahometism. Translated by C. B. a Divine of the Church of England: Exemplified by Memorials of the truly Pious and Christian Lives of Alderman Whitmore, Bishop Wilkins, Bishop Remolds, Alderman Adams, By

Christ's famous Titles, and a Believer's Golden Chain. handled in divers Sermons; together with his Cabinet of Jewels, or a glimple of Sion's Glory: As also, Christ's Voice to London. The great Day of God's Wrath. The Necessity of Watching and Praying, with a Treatile of Death: By W. Dyer. Price bound, 1, Supplications of Saints, a Book of Prayers and Praises,

in four Parts : By T. Serecald Price bound + c

fi

Ē of

T.

Ro

Cu

The Secretary in Fashion: Or, Instructions for wri-

ting Letters. Price bound? 2 s.

Familiar Letters on leveral occasions: Written by Mr. Dryden, Mr. Wycherly, Mr. Congreve, Mr. ____ Mr. Dennie, with forme patternate Love-letters; and a Franciation of Voiture's Letters; by Mr. Dryden, and Mr. Dennis. Price bound, an Totalion Los

Alcander and Philocomes 13 Ges. The Pleasures and Difquietudes of Marriage. A Navel. Price bound, 1 5

Love in Diffrefa; Or, The wcky Diffeovery. A Novel. Written by the Honourable, the Lady - Price Kin

bounds it is a babba si doid o mean Spelling and The Child's Instructors leading too true Spelling and Reading English; with unful Countel and weighty Art Hor guments, persuading them to Benerally their Freder in Hor the days of their Youth. Also a Confession of Faith, and Catechilm for younger People: By B. Keach Price Truck bound, 4 d. A residence of Meditations and Prayers: By ocident

A Dictionary of hard English Words, with their Inter- with pretation : By E. Coles. Price bound, 1 s. 6 d. The

Books Printed for H. Nelme.

The newest, plainest, and the shortest Short hand, containing, i. A brief Account of all the Short-hands already Extant : with their Alphabets and fundamental Rules. 2! plain and galia Method for Beginners, less burthenlome to the Memory than any other. 3. A new Invention for contracting Words, with special Rules for contracting Sentences, and other ingenious Fancies, both pleasant and profitable unto all, let their Character be whole or what

it will: By E. Coles. Price fritch'd, I &

1

e

i,

S e f

5,

i-

r. r. afs. 正

el.

The manner of raising, ordering, and improving Forreft and Fruit-trees : Also how to plant, and keep Woods. Walks, Avenues, Lawns, Heages, & With leveral Figures in Copper-places, proper for the lame. Also Rules and Tables, shewing low, the ingenious Planter may measure superficial Figures, with Rules how to divide Woods of Land, and how to measure Limber and other folid Bodies, either by Arithmetick or Geometry thewing the use of that most excellent Line the Line of Number by the ule of that most excellent Line, the Line of Number, by several new Examples, with many other Rules useful for most Men. By Moses, Cook, Gardener to that great Encourager of Flanting, the Right Monourable the Earl of Ester. Whereunto is now added, that ingentous Treatise of Mr. Gabriel Platt's, Viz. A Discovery of Subterfandar. Treasure. Price bound, 2...

Certain Sermons, or Homilies appointed to be read in Churches, in the Time of O. Elizabeth, in Folio, of a large Roman Print. Price bound, 6...

The Anatomy of Melanchofy, what it is; with the Kinds. Causes Symptoms. Prognosticks, and several

ice Kinds, Caules, Symptons, Prognosticks, and several Cures of it By Democratics, Jun. Price bound, 10 s.

The Gentleman's complear Jockey: Or, Experienced Horseman, or Farrier; containing all things relating to in Horses: By A.S. Price bound, 1 s.

and The Hushandman, Farmer, and Grazier's compleat In-rice tructor, in feeding, breeding, buying, and felling Cartle; with approved Remedies for all Difeases and Grievances
By incident to them; Viz. Bulls, Cows, Calves, Oxen, Sheep, ter with the experienced Vermin killer. Price bound, 7 ... The

CLAVIS

Books Printed for H. Neime.

Clevis Bibliorum: The Key of the Bible, unlocking the richest Treasures of the Holy Scriptures: By Francis Re-

richelt Treatures of the Holy Scriptures: By Francis Reber, D. D. Price bound, 7 s.

The complete English Scrool mafter, or the most narriral and easie Method of spelling English: By E. Chip, Author of the English Dictionary. Price bound, 7 s.

The Comical and Tragical History of Formatius:
Wherein is contained his Birth, Travels, Adventures, last
Will and Testament to his two Sons, to whom he bequeathed his Purse and Wishing-cap; as also their Lives and Deaths. Translated from the Original, with some Additions, taken out of other Books relating to this Hi-

flory : Illustrated with divers Pictures.

Mr. Rutherfood's Letters, The third Edition: Now di-vided in three Parts: The first containing those which were written from Aberdeen, where he was confined by a Sentence of the High Commission, drawn forth against him, partly upon the Account of his declining them, partly upon the Account of his Non-conformity : The lecond and third containing some, which were written from Anmeth, before he was by the Prelates perfecution thrust from his Ministry; and others upon occasions afterward, From St. Andrews, London, Scc. by a Well-wisher to the Work, and People of God. Price bound, 3 .. 6 d. Work, and People of God.

The Christian's daily Walk in Holy Security and Peace; being an Answer to these two Questions. 1. How a Man may do each present Day's Work with Christian Chearfulness? 2. How to bear each present Day's Cross with Christian Patience > shewing, 1. How to walk with God in the whole course of a Man's Life. 2. How to be upright in the faid walking. 3. How to live without taking Care or Thought in any thing. 4. How to get and keep true Peace with God; wherein are manifold Helps to prevent and remove damnable Prefumption; also to quiet and ease diffressed Consciences : By Hen. Sculder. Price

bound, a & A Looking glass for Perfecutors; containing Multitudes of Examples of God's fewere, but righteous Independs upon bloody and mercilels Haters of his Children in all

Books Printed for H. Nelme:

Times, from the beginning of the World to this present Age: Collected out of the Sacred Scriptures, and other Ecclesiastical Writers, both Ancient and Modern. The second Edition: By Sam. Clark, Minister. Price bound, 13.

The English Academy: On A brief Introduction to the seven liberal Arts. Grammar, Arithmetick, Geometry, Musick, Astronomy, Rhetorick, and Logick: To which is added the Necessary Arts and Mysferies of Navigation, Dialing, Surveying, Mensuration, Gauging, and Eortification; practically laid down in all their material Points and Particulars, highly approved to be known by the Ingenious, and such as are desirous to profit, or render themselves accomplished; chiefly intended for the Instruction of young Scholars, who are acquainted with no other than their Native Lauguage; but may also be very useful to other Persons that have made some progress in the Studies of the said Arts. The second Edition: By John Newton, D. D. Price bound, 1 s.

A Call to the Unconverted to turn and live: And accept of Mercy while Mercy may be had, as ever they would find Mercy in the Day of Extremity from the Living God, by his naworthy Servant, Richard Baxter. The fix and twentieth Edition, with the Addition of some Prayers.

Price bound, 1 s.

2

-

S O1

P.

es

ie L

f.

h a

ft.

t-

be

か代

d. hc

2;

an.

th

od D-

en Bu

to

ice

des

ats.

bes

Apples of Gold for young Men and Women, and a Crown of Glory for old Men and Women: Or, The happinels of being good betimes; and the honour of being an old Disciple; clearly and fully discovered, and clotely and faithfully applied; Also the young Man's Objections inswered, and the old Man's Doubts resolved: By The Brooks. The seventeenth Edition. Price bound, 2 r. 6 d.

A New System of the Apocalypse, or plain and methodical Illustrations of all the Visions in the Revelation of St. Fohn. Written by a French Minister. Price

bound, I s.

Index Biblicus: Or, an exact Concordance to the Holy Bible, according to the last Translation: By J. Fackson. Price bound, 45.

Latrica:

Books Printed for H, Nelme.

0 1 2

L

te R

H

I

a

cr

R

CC m P

P

Ce

T C bo

the By

for

ne

Re Pa

Pr

By Pri

Tatrica: Seu Praxis Medendi. The Practice of curing Difeases: Being a Medical History of near two hundred famous Observations in the Cure of Diseases, performed by the Author hereof. Whereunto is added, by way of Scholia, a complete Theory or Method of Precents, wherein the Names, Definitions, Kinds, Signs, Caules, Prognosticks, and various Ways of Cure are methodically instituted digested, and reduced to vulgar Practice. which is newly added as an Appendix, Observations upon the Lethargy, Carus, Frenzy, Madness, Defects of the Intermal Senies, and Hurts of the External Senies; with leveral Remarks worthy Confideration, and a Catalogue of the Author's Works: A Work of fingular Use to all the Practifers of the Art of Physick and Chyrurgery, whether Physicians, Chyrurgeons, Apothecaries, or charitable and well-disposed Gentlemen and Ladies, who have espoufed the Afflictions of the Poor and Needy : By W. Salmon-Price bound, 6 s.

A Word to Sinners, and a Word to Saints: The former tending to the awakening the Confeience of fecure Sinners upon a lively Senfe and Apprehention of a dreadful Condition they are in, so long as they live in their natural and unregenerate Estate. The latter tending to the directing and perswading of the Godly and Regenerate unto several fingular Duties: By Tho. Gouge, Minister of

the Golpel. Price bound, is.

The Poor Man's Family Book, is. Teaching him how to become a true Christian. How to live as a Christian, towards Gold, Himlest, and others, in all his relations; especially in his Family. How to Die as a Christian in Hope and Comfort, and to to be Glorified with Christ for ever. In plain familiar Conference between a Teacher and a Learner. With a form of Exhortation as the Sick. Two Carechims a Protestion of Christian of Chris tion to the Sick ! Two Catechilins, a Profession of Chrifrianity, Forms of Prayer for various uses, and some Pfalms and Hymns for the Lords Day. With a request to Landlords and Rich men to give to their Tenants and poor Neighbours, either this or some fitter Book. By R. Baxter. Price bound I s. English

Books Printed for H. Nelme.

English Liberties: Or, the Free-Born Subject's Inheritance, containing, I. Magna Charta: The Petition of Right: The Habers Corpus Act; and divers other most useful Statutes: With large Comments upon each of them. 2. The Proceedings in Appeals of Murther; The Work and Power of Parliaments; The Qualifications necessary for such as should be chosen to that great Trust. As also the Oath and Duty of Grand and Petry Juries. 3. The Terms of Liberty of Conscience, confirmed to Protestant Diffenters, by Act of Parliament, in the second Year of the Reign of our gracious Sovereign Lord and Lady King William and Queen Mary. 4. An Abstract of the Penal Laws against Popish Recusants, Priests and Jesuits, Gc. . The Office and Duty of a Constable, Church-warden, Surveyer of the High-ways, or Scavenger, in all their respective Qualifications, in which the meanest Capacity may be enabled and instructed in the Performances of his Office. Price bound, I s.

The delightful History of the Life and Death of that Renowned and Famous St. Patrick, Champion of Ireland; containing his Heroick Actions, and Valorous Atchievments in Europe, Afia, and Africk, with other Remarkable Passages, from his Cradle to his Grave. Price bound, 1 s.

An Infallible Way to Contentment, in the Midst of Publick or Personal Calamities: To which is added Encouragement against the Fear of Fire and Poverty, Evil-Tidings, and Death it self: By the Author of the Devout Communicant: The Third Edition Enlarged. Price bound, 15.

The World conquered; or, A Believers Victory over the World, laid open in feveral Sermons, on 1 Fob 5.4.

By R. Allein. Price bound, 2 s.

i

a a a

•

.

21750

ſ

というできます。

TO CE

d

h

Immoderate Mourning for the Dead, proved unreafonable and unchristian: Or, Some Considerations of general use to allay our forrow for Deceased Friends and Relations is but more especially intended for Comfort to Parents upon the Death of their Children: By J. Owen, Price bound, 1 s.

The Devil is an Ass. A Comedy acted in the Year, 1616.

By His Majesty's Servants. The Author Ben. Fohalon.

The The

ks Printed for H. Nelme

The Staple of News, A Cornedy acted in the Year, 1629.
By His Myjesty's Servants. The Author, Ben. Fohnson.

Price stinche, 1 s.

Bartholomere Fair: A Comedy acted in the Year, 1614.

Servants: and then dedicated to By the Lady Elizabeth's Servants; and then dedicated to king fames, of most blessed Memory: By the Author, Ben. Fobnfon. Price flitcht, 1 s.

School-Books Printed for H. Nelme

More English Examples to be turned into Latine, beginning with Nominative Case and the Verbas 'tis varied throughout all the Moods and Tenfes, and after fitted to the Rules of Grammer. To which are added, Cautions for Children to avoid Miffakes in making Latine, 600. By Edward Leeds, School matter in Bury St. Edmonds.

Seneca's Tragedies. Printed at Oxford:

Greek Testament, in 24. of a large Print. Price bound, Is. 64.

Lucius Florus, in 24.

Price bound, & s. Quintus Curtius, in 24.

Meshodus Gracam Linguam docendi (multa Grammaticorus erte omifsa) ad Puererson capsum accommodata & ab Edwardo Leedes, rui id rei creditum eft intra Scholam Burienfem in Paro Suffolcienfi, in ulum Discipulorum tradita. Price bound, 1-s. 6 d.

Gesechelis Ecclefia Anglicana, Una cum precibus aliquot feleftis in usum Schola Regis Edwardi ejus Nominis Sexti, in

Burgo Senti Edmundi. Price 3d.

Joannis Barclaii Argenis. Editie Neviffime: Cum clave, Hot eft : Nominum propriorum elucidatione bactenus nondum edita. Price bound, 1 s. 6 d.

There i snow in the Press, and will be speedily published thefe two useful Books.

1. A Compendium of Aftrology, with an Aftrological Practice of Physick: By J. Ball, Student in Physick and Aftrology. Price bound, Is.

2. The Mystery of Husbandry: Or, Arable, Pasture and Wood-land improved: By Leonard Meager. Price bound Is.

The Aber and Secretary of the Secretary

THE NEW ART OF CARDENING,

WITH THE

Gardener's Almanack:

The true Art of GARDENING in all its Particulars.

The Site of a proper Dist of Ground, for planting Fruits I ready with the Manner of Planting, Grafting, Industrian, Townshamp, and Ordering all Sorts of Pruits Frees, and Fruits in all Scalons.

The Art of making Cycer, Perry, and Wipes of divers

11. Of the Election Garden, and what things are proper to be done in it, as to Heatis, Plants, Roots, Bernies, Fruits, 190

choice Flower-Garden, how to order it, and rear choice Flowers, Slips, Layers, fow Seeds, make Off-Sets, and plant them in their proper Earths, Seafons, and due Waterings; with the Names, and Description of the most Material ones.

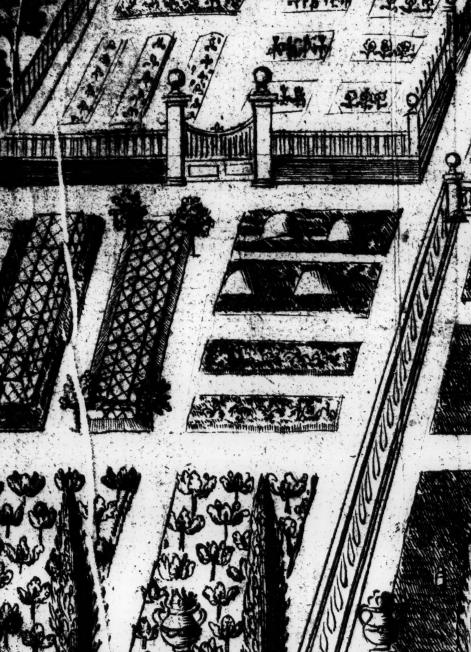
IV. Of Greens, how to order and preserve them; with Rules for the Conservatory, and Green-House.

To each Head is added an Almanack, shewing what is to be done every Month in the Year.

By LEONARD MEASER.

LONDON:

Printed for Henry Nelme, at the Leg and Star, overagainst the Royal-Exchange in Combilt. 1697. The new cart of the Gardeners



London Printed for Henry Welme at the

Gardening, swith Almanack

the Leg and Star in Cornhill



Michael Linkson

THE .

nan wit the

PREFACE

tion in the transfer of the transfer to the transfer of the tr

PO THE

Delight of and considerable of the growth of the Manual Delight of the growth of the Manual Delight of Nature; and refreshed the Manual of Gold in Nature; and refreshed the Manual of Art, the Eland-mald to Manual me arodical space almost as are highly morely of Administration, will the markling Sun labours to impropriate the Earth with a kindly Heat, and enables her to produce fuch various Kindly Heat, and enables her to produce fuch various Kindly Heat, and enables her to produce fuch various Kindly Heat, and enables her to produce fuch various Kindly Heat, and enables her to produce fuch various Kindly Heat, Plants, Plants, Flawers, Shruhi, See, of different Kindly, Tastes, Colours, Scents, Shapes, and Novues; ramsshing to the Eye, pleasing to the Taste, and Smell, and nourishing to the Body, all which taking with admirable Delight, should incide Manual only to covet them, but to labour in moderate Exercise for improving and propagating them.

A Method, to do which, I have in this Book laid down, the better to invite the Ingenious, and Industrious, to what must needs yield them a great Measure of Pleasure and Prosit, having laboured in every thing to advance this Art, as near as may be to its highest Perse-

A 2

ctiq2,

The PREFACE AND

and and the same of the same o tronger, as to what relates to Brust Trees in all their Particulars; tracing Fruit naturapipe, and making curious

Liquors, and Wines of them

Ployeng and a Cross to the Kindom Canden English and the Ca

In

Th

Performance of what Dogses form.

A growth Ordered was Garden, by alterial and Phases, who had produced to the Passes in the last of the l tions, who hold much to convibute to the Mealth, at wall at Pleasure of the fitthat often frequent them inches he had a ing Walks and Umbrages. Herein likumife, I have given Directions to make in the newest Method, Kurs, Borders, Walks, Greenplats, Arbours, Horbeds, preparing Manure of all Sorts, and ordering every things

in its proper Seafon

Reader, May the Book feller have fo much Profit in the selling it, and thou the same Pleasure and Profit in buying it, that has accorned to me by Collecting, and Experience therein; I am thine to serve.

LEONARD MEAGER.

The New ART of

GARDENING,

WITHTHE

Gardiner's Almanack:

In what is necessary for the well Ordering of Orchards and Gardens, &c.

The Introduction; or an Incitement to the Planting, and well ordering Orchards, and Gardens.

and defirable for Sight and Beauty, when well and seasonably ordered, so they likewise bring with them large Advantages, being an extraordinary way of Improving Lands to a vast value, even to Twenty Fould in a few Years, in well Manuring, Cultivating, and other good Management, which our Ancestors have inriched Posterity, in leaing behind them Orchards Planted with stately and replantly planted Trees, whose Example minds us of nitation, that succeeding Ages may know our Industry, what we leave in this Nature, as lasting Monuments thind us.

2 The New Art of Gardening,

Kings, Princes, and the wisest Men of all Ages, have some or other of them, taken singular Delight in this Exercise of Planting, Setting, Sowing, and what else is requisite in the well ordering of Orthards, and Gardens, and rejoyced to see the Fruits of their Labour Solomon among the many Toyls of State and Affairs of this Kingdom, took exceeding delight in it, and to study the Works of Nature; to that its laid of him he knew the the and Virtue of all Plants, even from the Shrub to the Cedar; that is, from the smallest to the greatest.

The Planting of Trees for the bearing various kinds of Fruits, is undoubtedly one of the greatest Improvements that can be made of a considerable part of our English Soil, as Worcestershire, Kent, Geougestershire, Herefordshire, and other places can plentifully testifie; and this is more Universal than any other Improvement, because most Land will bear one fort or other of Fruit-Trees, Herbs, Plants, Flowers, and such things as Ornamentally, or Prositably, are to accommodate Orchards, or Gardens, for the Pleasure and Sustenance of Man.

As for the Charge of railing and planting Fruit-Trees, considering the Years they may stand, and the continual Encrease, I look upon it as Trivial, considering the Recompence they will foon make, belides the abundance of Pleasure it must be to any generous and active Mind, to see flourishing Trees of his own Setting, and peaceably enjoy himself in Contemplation, under the cooling Shades of their spreading Branches, to admire and adore the wonderful Goodness of God, in giving such Virtue to the Earth, for the producing rare and various kinds of things conducing to the Food and Pleasure of Man. And that it must be of fingular use on fundry occasions, as appears by God's first placing Man in a Garden, which himself had caused to spring up, and bear Finits, as the fittest place for the Reception of him, even in his State of Innocency; and no doubt, Adam was exceedingly grieved to part with it, when his Difobedience had forfeited the Possession.

th

de

抽

th

in

th

fe

SI

F

b

P

PH

k

n

Ti

t

E

F

i

which the Gardiner's Annanack.

Theie, and francy other things I might urge, to promore this part of industry, accompanied with formuch
Pleafure, and Profit; but defigning this only as at Introduction to the Practical part, which immediately
follows in all its Generals, and Particulars. To that nothing uteful, or necessary being omitted. I shall not
detainty on longer from entering, as it were into (If I
shay to termus) another Earthin Paradife, where every
thing strates, and looks Gay to the Imagination, even
in Reading. How much more then will it exhiberate
the Mind; when by Practice at its enjoyed in its Perfection, and flourithes to gratifie the bight. Tafte, and
Smell of the Beholder, with a fair Profitect, pleafant
Finits, and fragrant Flowers, wherein Nature is refined
by Art.

GHAP I

C No. 10 Sept. 10 Sep

of the good Site of a piece of Ground, in tended for an Orchard, &c.

THE Site, or standing of an Orchard greatly advantages it, that the Sun and free Air may have power over it, and yet so well defended with Shelter, that Storms and bleak Winds may be in a great measure kept from injuring it; and this good Site or standing

will help even a bad Soil.

r

The best Site I account to be in plain Ground, lying not so low, as the wet and dampnels may too much intest it; nor so high as to lye lyable to too much dryness, the injury of Storms, or sharp Air to nip the tender Branches, and Buds; high Grounds are not naturally Fertile, and if they be Manured with Dung, the Rains in a little time wash down the fatness, and leave them poor, so that the one part will have over-much, and the other grow steril for want of it; and it will be

B 2

COM

The Arm Art of Gardening

convenient it be helicered with wild Trees round the Verges of a good growth, if possible, that they may break the turbulent Wind; especially the South West, and North-West Winds, which are usually violent in March, and September, when the Air is free from er tream Heat, or Colds; and a fitter place cannot be chofen for an Orchard, it it may be done, than on a curi ous Level by a River lide, or forme pleafant Brook, not too near a Marth, or Modry Grounds, whence frequents ly Logs and Mists arise, which hinder the growth of the Plants, and much injude them by ingendering poyloous, or infectious Air et certain Seafons.

The Suns long lying on the Trees greatly refresh and enliven them in Winter, as well as Summer; let it be therefore lo chosen, that it may not be destitute of the Morning and Evening Sun at any time when it shipes, and this appears by such Trees as are placed against Walls, where the refracted Beams give a greater heat to make them Blossom, and Leaf very early, and to spread their Branches so Laxurent, that they require often cutting; or they take up so much Sap, as not only hinders the Fruit in growth, but in kindly ripening, as shall be more plainty hewed in the Progress of this necessary

Work.

CHAP. II.

-what Soil is most fit for an Orchard, and the ordering it in that kind.

7 HEN you have found a proper and commodious Site for Planting of Fruit-Trees, then ensquire into the Nature of the Soil, and though Fruit-Trees will grow in almost all Soils, yet they will abundantly better thrive in one fort than in another; for Apple, Pear, red and white Plumb, Philbert, Damfen,

Con mell gath

and with mies wit like then deri ing,

pret We ter pre Sea has

> Tr go Fn ext to

tw tw G

m T th Su

er ne fu th

tt le

al tl t Ican bully Barbery, and the like, require a black, fat, mellow, and clean tempered Soil, wherein they may

gather plenty of good Sap.

The Soil may be bettered by digging, breaking and well melting, being cast up, or laid level, which with a little Dung, destroys those Weeds that are Enemies to Plants: If the Giound be much over-grown with Weeds, or subject to any Incumbrances of the like Nature, then pare up the Surface with the Roots of them, lay them in he ps to dry, with a hollownels underneath like an Oven, or Jurnace, and when by turning, the Air and Sun have passed on them, that they are pretty dry, put dry Fuel amongst them, and burn the Weeds and Earth, then break the Champers, and scarter them with the Ashes over the Ground, and they will prove good Manure; then sprinkle a small spinkling of Sea-cole-ashes, or unflacked Lime, and when the Rain : has pretty well focked them in, digup the Ground and Trench it with a little Dung, and if it be indifferent good Soil, it will be excellent for the Production of Fruit-Trees, and if your Orchard be subject to drynes in extream Droughts, it will be very advantagious, if it to lye, that by Sluces you can over-flow it with Water twice in the Summer, and let the Water pass over it. twenty four Hours, and then draw it off; and fine Grass growing in an Orchard, keeps the Ground very moift, but let it not grow thick about the Roots of the Trees, lest it breed Mots, shelter Vermine, to injure them, or they be prejudiced by keeping the heat of the Sun from them, for the Suns coming to the Root is an. enlivener of the Tree. It is not proper to-dig very near Fruit-Trees that are well grown, unless by a careful and skilful Hand, for fear of cutting, or wounding the Roots that spread in the Ground, which often makes the Trees languish, abate of their growth, and yield less Fruit.

The Crust of the Earth tempered with Heat, Cold, and Moisture, is a great helper to Trees, for in that they chiefly spread their Roots, especially those parts that mostly suck in, and send up the Sap, and this is in.

6 The Belv Act of Gordening,

tome Sail Eighteen Inches, and in others less; for lewere the Ground is not so fertile.

CHAP III.

Quantity of Ground, and Shape, manner of Iencing, and other Matters tending to the preferention of your Orchard.

an Orchard, I account the larger the better, for the Trees growing up, fence each other; and if the Verge be blafted, the rest are frequently sheltered as well from it, as the Winds shaking down the Fruit when ripe, or hurting the Trees when young, by loosening their Roots; but the proportion of Ground I cannot limit, because it must be according to Conveniency, the Planter's Ability, or Pleasure; and in the same manner I must in general leave the Form to his Discretion, for that which pleases one, another dislikes; some Round, some Square, some Trianguler, others Long; and indeed, Plats of Ground cannot be every where exactly chosen, but they must be contrived as they fall out, to the best advantage.

As for Fencing, in this you must be diligent, as well to preserve your Fruit from Thieves, as Trees from Spoil, by the breaking in of Cattle, and likewise that it may be a good shelter to the young Plants; Stone-Walls, where Stone is plenty, may be cheaply raised, or those of Brick; but above all, I recommend a good thick and well-grown Quickset of white Thorne, and thickening Brambles; black Thorne, or dwarf Shrubs at the bottom, especially where Wall Fruit is not required; and by skilful Setting, and Continuance, it will grow so thick, that it will be a great Security, more far than pailes, Railes, or Walls of Earth; and growing

high,

igh,

nd Preham part C

leem Surfa

ng o

paft.

very

cont ceed

019.

Sal

vir

or

gr

yo Re

Ti

in

fy

OI

ed

C

th

it

With the Gurmaner's Almanach.

igh, it may on the top be cut with Shears, in Turis and Piramids, and become a pleasant Ornament to the probability of this Book, that particularly relates to Gardening; though in Ornaments, curious green Walks kept floot by Mowing, and Rowling in Summer, are of good Elem; and such may be raised so above the common surface, that the Wet may have little influence in staying on them, even in Winter, after a shower of Rain is past. A Mote or large wet Ditch round an Orchard is very serviceable, if it can be conveniently done, and continued with Water: But from these things I proceed to what comes somewhat nearer to my purpole, ordering, and planting of Sets, 696.

CHAP. IV.

Sets, how to be Choich and Ordered, either to grow up to Trees, or to be Grafted on, Sic.

HE best and most usual kind of Sets are young Plants, which have been brought up in a Nursery, whether of Apples, Pears, Plumbs, or the like, having good Roots, for they are more certain than Slips; or fuch Suckers as were taken from the the Roots of grown Trees; and in removing them, get all the Root you can out of the Ground, for if a main part of the Root be loft, as some regard it not, then it follows, the Tree cannot thrive so well, though upon the transplanting, some of the Top be taken off; for the Root has a sympathy-with the Branches, as to the greatness, or smallness; and when the Sap is straitned, or lessened, then is it that the Tree pines for want of its free Currency and Communication; and when you take up the Root, divest it not, as little as may be, of the Earth it grows in; for that, upon the transplanting, will be

nourishing to it, till it become better acquainted wit the new Ground. Too much Topping, or Stowing, approve not of because it very much hinders the growth of the Tree; and when you cut off any Branches, do it upwards, that flanting, it may floot off the Wet, and not any way rive or split; and if Clay, and fine fifted Horse Dung, or Cow Dung, were well mixed, and clapped on the Cuts of the Brances, it would be very proper to keep them from the Cold and Wet, till they grow and begin to thrive, unless you intend these Plants for Grafting, and then you may let the Tops grow till you cut the Stem for Inoculation, in which you shall hereafter be instructed, with all that is proper relating to it; and set these in Rows by a Line, in such Holes as you have prepared, laying the Earth then lightly upon them, after they are well placed in the Hole; and heap it higher than the Surface, that it may well fettle by degrees, and keep the Tree from the Roots, being much shaken by the Wind; to which end, whilst the Trees are young, you must also use Stakes, or Poles well fixed in the Ground, fastned to the Plants, by Hay-bands, and some Moss, or soft thing clayed between, to prevent the fretting that may accrue by the patling, or shaking of the Wind.

Slips which some use, are not so good by much, to plant, for either many of them miss to take Root, or if they do, the Root being the main Wood, doats and rots in the Ground, when the Tree comes to growth, so that they are but of short continuance, or at least-ways, will but weakly bare, and those chiefly in Apple-Trees; yet a Bur-knot kindly taken from an Aple-Tree, is much better and surer, and this you must cut close at the Roots end, a handful under the Knot, then cut away all the Twigs, except the main one, and set it deep in the Ground, that it may only rise a little above the Surface, and it will shoot up, and become a good Stock, especially for Grafting on, if you like not the

Eruit otherways.

fpla

rea

fon

all

the

an

th

na

k

r

With the Gardiner's Almanack.

As for large Fruit-Trees, there is danger in transfolanting them, for many times they do not thrive, by reason of the injury they receive in the Roots; for if some of the lesser Spurns take, they generally do not all; so that the Body not having sufficient Nourishment, the Heart grows blackish, or of a yellowish colour, and many times, though they bring forth fair Biostons, they have not strength enough to form their Fruit in the

natural Perfection.

0

t,

ie

It has been Experimented, that a Bough has been taken from a thriving Tree of a good bigness, and grown to be a Tree, the manner thus: Take off the Bark in a round Circle, when the Sap is in it, and make a Mortar of Clay, fine Earth, and a little Dung, and clap on the bare place, to the bigness of a Foot-ball, and let it lye till the Sap descends to the Root of the Tree; then cut off the Bough slanting on the heither side of the Mortar next to the Tree, and immediately put it into good Ground, the Mortar and all, and cover it up close, water it sometimes, and if this be done in October, it will take Root, and shoot forth in the Spring; and it these stand, they need not be Grafted on, but will bear good Fruit of their own.

You may Sow the Kernels, or Nuts of Trees in Nurferies, and when they come up, melter and keep them warm, and in time they will afford you good Stocks, and Plants, either to bear of themselves, or to Graft on though Suckers taken from the Roots of Trees, grow faster than these, till they get a Head; but above all, beware that Cattle come not into your Plantations, or

Nurseries, to destroy them:

You may lay young Scions in the Ground, where many iprout from one Matter-top, when cut near the Earth; and by keeping them down with Sods, one end being at liberty, and growing upward, they will be apt to take Root, and to you may have four or five out of one in a litle time, and this is called a running Plant. As for the buying of Sets ready Glafted, you may mainty be deceived in them, as having only anothers Word, what manner of Fruit they are, and to you may be al-

10. The New Art of Gardening,

most Cost and Labour about the worst Trees, besides; it hinders the Experience you may gain, in raising and ordering them to the many singular Advantages.

CHAP. V.

Proper times for Planting and Removeing; with the manner of Setting the distance, and placeing of Trees, &c.

the ground being ready for Transplanting, the ext thing to be considered, is the time this is most proper to be done in; and this I account to be soon after the fall of the Leaf, in or about the change of the Moon, when the Sap is most quiet, for then it is about turning; but upon occasion it may be done all Winter, in open weather, and early in the Spring, when the Buds are just putting out; though as I have said, the sooner you remove them in Winter, it is the better; some indeed do remove them before the Sap is at a stand, or about the turn, that is, in Autumn, before the Leafs are falling, but this I hold not so good; and were it not for the sake of brevity, could give you here many convinceing reasons to the contrary.

In setting, make the Heles sufficiently large to receive the Roots, and more, that they may have nothing at first to contend with but the tender Mould; thake that you have dug out, lightly in, when the Plant is conveniently placed, and in the mean while let another move the Plant, that the Earth may fill into the cranies, and settle better about the Root, so press it gently down, that the Plant may be well fixed, and in a dry Season water it, which being a settlement of the Earth, will make it take the sooner. As for the distance of Trees, you must consider the nature of them.

With the Gardiner's Almanack. 11

their Branches; as the Apple-Tree (or afpire more upright than the Pear-Tree) if they be such as you intend shall continually stand; for if they too much drow upon one another, or the Boughs are galled by freting or rubing, then injury comes thereby, and the underling Trees that are overshadowed, will be stunted and spoyled; and therefore according as you conjecture their growth may be, so place them, and the Sun and free Air coming in among them, will make them thrive the better, and this distance must be as far as you conceive two Trees can spread their Boughs when a

grown up.

As for the placeing them, let Philberts, Damfens, Bullifs, and fuch like, the lower Trees, stand on the outfide, next the fencing: Your Cherries and choice Plums, for the Sun the sooner to ripen them, may be planted in the openest places; your Apples, Pears, and Quinces, in the most substantial places of the Orchard, possessing the best Soil. The Trees of greatest growth may be planted further from the Sun, and those of the lesser. nearer to the South, that they may not be a hindrance to one another, but all receive warmalike: As for the Wardens and Winter Pears growing high, they will do very well Northward, because being hard latter Fruit, . they riven leafurely, and the blasts cannot hurt them: As for the Medlers, Services, Pomgranets, Citrons, and fuch Trees, though they are not often feen in Orchards, yet they are very graceful and pleasant, and must be planted where the Sun has great power, and free from the droping of other Trees: Almond-Trees are hardy and will bear the blafts, but not give their Fruit kindly, unless well sheltered: Set the Wallnut-Trees on the highest ground, if it may be without overshadowing others.

CHAP. VI

General Directions for the right Ordering, Keeping and preserving of an Orchard.

HE first thing that will be required, as most necessary for an Orchard, will be Dunging and Watering; for the Fruit-Trees, a very few of them being only to be exceped, require these; and herein you must also, be careful that you do it not in the heat of the Sun; and. that your Dung-be neither too new nor too old ; neither must it be laid close to the foot of the Tree, but a little distance off, that the fatness of the Dung may be drunk in of the Root: Pidgeons dung, and Hoggs dung, do alsoheal the hurts and wounds of Trees: The water wherewith we water them, must not be Fountain water, or Well water, if other may be had; but drawn from some muddy Lake, or standing Pool. Moreover, you must befure that your Trees stand a good distance asunder, that when they are grown up, they may have room enough to spread, and that the small and tender. be not hurt of the greater, neither by shaddow nor. droping. The nature also of the Soil, is herein much to be regarded; for a Hill requireth to have them stand nearer together; in windy places you must set them. the thicker: you must set your Plants in such a manner that the tops be not hurt, or bruised, or the Bark,. or Rind flawed off; for the Bark being taken away round about it, killeth any kind of Tree. You mustalso have a regard of the shaddow, what Trees it helpeth, and what Trees it hurteth. The Wallnut-Tree, the Pitch-Tree, the Firr-Tree, whatfoever they fliaddow, they injure; the Pine-Tree with his shaddow likewise destroys young Plants, but they do reast the wind, and therefore good to inclose Vineyards: Cypress, his shaddow is very small, and spreadeth notfar, and therefore it may fafely enough grow amongst Vineg ines, rees nes g or th re m

ne V ood Boug aker hou

he land

the that

Cu W lo

fite

to

L

3

With the Gardiner's Almanack. 13:

ines, and so for many others; the droping of all rees is naught, but worst of all those, whole Branhes grow fo that the water cannot readily pass through: or the drops of the Pine, the Oak, and the Martholme, re most hurtful, in whose company you may also take he Wallnut: Moreover pruning and cueting is very ood and necessary for Trees, whereby the withered Boughs are cut away, and the unprofitable Branches aken off; but to prune them every Year is naught, hough the Vine requireth cutting every year; fo alsohe Myrtil, the Pomegranate and the Cherry, whereby hey will sooner yield Fruit; the others must be fellomer pruned; Cherry-Trees may be pruned in the fall-of the Leaf, after the setting of the Seven-Stars: And first, they must be well dunged, and as a help against their hurts, you must cut down the old rotten Branches that grow in the midst, and such as grow thick, and are tangled together, and all the water-boughs, and unprofitable Branches about them: The old ones are to becut close to the Rock, from whence the new Springs will arife: Scarifying also and Launcing, is very wholesome for the Trees, when they screined with their Leafs, and dryness of their Barks; at which time use to launce the Bark with a flarp Knife, cutting it first down in many places; which, what good it doth, appeareth by the opening of the Rind, which is straitways filled up with the body underneath; you must also trins and dress the Roots of your Trees after this manner 3. you must open the ground round about them, that they may be comforted with the warmth of the Sun, and the Rain, cutting away all the Roots that run upwards: The Trees that you remove may be marked which way they stood at the first: As Virgil expresses.

And in the Bark they set a Sign,
To know which way the Tree did grow;
Which part did to the South incline,
And wherethe Northern blasts did blow.

The Mew Art of Gardening,

Also you must consider well the nature of the Soil, up that you remove not out of a dry Ground, into moift, and from a barren Hill, to a moist Plain, and rather fat, then otherwise: The young Plants being thus removed, must in the second or third Year be pruned, leaving still about three or four Branches untouched, so shall they grow the better: Thus must you usually do every other year. The old Tree remove with the tops cut off. and the Roots unperified, which must be helped with often Dunging and watering: Apple-Trees that bloffome and bear no Fruit, or if it bear, they suddenly fall-away, you shall remedy it by slitting of the Root, and thrusting in of a Stone or wooden Wedge; also if you water your Trees with Urine that is old, it helps them very much both for Fruitfulnels and pleasantnels of the Fruit; if the Tree decay by reason of the great heat of the Sun, you must raise the Earth about it, and water the Roots every Night, setting up some defence against the Sun. To cause their Fruit to be quickly Ripe, you must wet the little Roots with Vinegar, and Urine that is old, covering them again with Earth, and oft digging about them. The Urine of Men, if it be kept three or four Months, doth wonderfully much good to Plants, and if you use it about Vines, or Apple-trees, it doth not only bring you great encrease, but also giveth an excellent Savour, both to the Fruit and Vine: You may also use the Mother of Oyl, such as is without Salt, to the same purpose, which both must speedily be used in Winter. As Frosts and Mists also do great harm to Trees, so you must arm your self with a Remedy against them; you must lay up round about your Orchard, little Faggots made of Stalks of rotten Boughs, or Straw, which, when that the Frosts and Mists arise, may be kindled, the Smoak whereof avoideth the Danger. You must stave also dry Dung amongst your Vines, which when the Frost is great, you may set on Fire; the Smoak whereof disperseth the Frost. When your Trees are fick, pour on the Roots the Lees of Wine mingled with water, and you may, if you pleafe, fow Lupines round about them; the Water also wherein.

LH-

S YE ed '

ies

pille

of :

aga

the

thn

fm

ful

dri

he

the

gl

te

With the Gardiner's Almanack. 15

hpines have been fod, and poured round about, which very good for Apple-Trees; If your Trees are trout ed with Caterpillers or Worms, there are divers remelies; the juice of Wormwood destroyeth the Caterpillers; the Seeds or Grain that are Reeped in the juice of Sengreen, or Housleek, are also excellent receipts against the Worms: Also Ashes mingled with the Mother of Opl, or the Stale of an Ox, medled with the third part of Vinegar, moreover the Trees that are smoaked with Brimstone, or Lime, are safe from hurtful Vermine: Galbanum likewife burnt upon the Coals, driveth them away; the blades also of Garlick, the headsbeing off, so burnt (as the smoak may pass through . the Orchard) doth destroy the Caterpillers; some mingle Soot with the Seeds, and fprinkle them with water.

a-

kt:

u

n

e

CHAP. VIK

Rules and approved Directions for Grafting after the best and most thriving Method.

A S for Grafting, it is accounted the nicest piece of Skill belonging to an Arborist or Gardener; but by good Instruction and Practice becomes easie, and is done with much success: The thing signifies the reforming the Fruit of one Tree with that of another, by an artificial transposing or transplanting of a Twig or Scion, a Bud or Leaf, commonly called a Graft, taken from one Tree of the same, or some other kind, and placed or put to or into another Tree, in one time or manner; and of these there are many kinds, but the chief in use, and most certain, are Grafting, Incising, Packing on, Grafting in the Scutcheon, or Inoculating.

16 — The Mew Art of Gardening,

As for Grafting, when you undertake it, you must have a fine, thin, ffrong and therp Saw, made and armed for that purpole, to law the Plant off even without splitting or jaging the Bark; it may be done a foot above the Ground, or more, as the Plant is capable of yielding a sufficiency of Sap, and then smoothed with avery sharp Knife, let it be done where there is no knot, for that is best; then stay the stock very seady with your foot and leg, cleave it gently in the middle, with a fine flarp Cleaver, by forceing it down with the stroak of a Mallet, then open it with a Wedge of Wood, Bone or Iron, about fix Inches, then having your Graft cut at the great end, in a tapering flatnels, the Bark left on, on two thin fides of it, thrust it in gently, and let the Bark of the Graft, touch the Bark of the flock, and dome even with it to the outward fide, then take out your Wedge gently, and fuffer the flock to close and compress the Graft; and having a fine mixture of Clay and Horse Dung, mould them like a Past, into the form of an Egg, then divide it in equal parts, and with both hands press it equally on the wound of the Graft and Stock, cloling it firm together, that it may keep them warm, as also keep out the Air and Wet, till they can unite, and the Bark spread to cover the Wound; and thus, on a pretty large stock, you may place three or four Grafts of various Fruits; though it is proper they be of one kind, as Apples with Apples, Pears with Pears, and the like of others.

the site of the state of the st

surface transfer for an entire of the

ensite and moli centers of the school of

निकार करते को दोन है संख्या है जिल्ला

There is the property of the second of the s

GHAP.

CHAP. VIII.

Times proper for Grafting; how to chuse the best Grafts; the way of keeping and ordering them.

THE best time for grafting and gathering of Grafts are proper to be known;

As to the first, of the best time for grafting, from the time of removing your stock, is the next Spring, for that hinders a second repulse of the Sap, and a second wound in the stock; and if your stock be of a sufficient bigness; it may take a Graft as thick as your Thumb, but of larger Grafts I approve not, for they seldom stand, by reason they require more Sap then the stock (before they are well united) can afford them. The best time of the year I account, if the Weather be open, is the latter end of February, March, and the beginning of April, and about the change of the Moon, when only the Knots and Buds are feen, without any confiderable appearance of the Blossoms, or Leafs; Cherries, Apricocks, Pears, Quinces, and Plums, may be grafted looner than the latter Blowers.

The Grafts are proper to be gathered in the middle of February, the Weather being open, or no hard Frost on them: You may do this forme time before you graft, or on the same day, for at this time of year they will keep fresh a considerable while, if layed with the greater ends in good Mould. Grafts from Elder-Trees must be taken soner than those of the younger, for they sooner break

and Bud.

ned out oot

of

ith

PO. dy He,

ith

of

ng:

is,

in

rk

rd

he

a

re al

ie

ľ,

ŕ

0

Take not, when you make choice, of the proudest Sprigs, unless your Stocks be answerable to their Strengths and Growths; nor out of a much warmer and richer Soil than that your Stocks grow in, lest the Sap not agreeing, or springing up fast enough, the cold Weather pine them; if they be long, cut off a little of

the

Nourishment at first, may injure the lower part, and hinder it from sprouting out; take not any from poor unthriving Trees, nor from the Underlings that seem to dwindle in their Growth, even on their own Trees that produced them, but midding ones that prosper, but not too fast.

If the Clay, and Dung about your Graft, be cleft in dry weather, close it again with some that is moist, lest the Emmets get in and spoil your Graft; take it not for a certain sign, that the Graft has well taken, if it quickly put forth in the Spring, for that may proceed from the Sap it brought with it, more than from any Nourishment of the Stock; nor can it always be determined till after the succeeding Spring, whether it will take well or not; but when you find it has, you may disburthen it of the Clay, that the Sun may come to Nourish it in all parts the better.

CHAP, IX.

Other ways relating to Grafting, as Incising, Packing on, Inoculating, Grafting in Scutcheon, &c.

A Nother way relating to this Mystery, is incising, or cutting the Bark of the Bole, Rhind, or Branch, at some bending, or Knee, Shoulder-wise, with two gashes only with a sharp Knife to the Wood; then take sharp ended Wedges to the bigness of your Graft, slat on the one side, agreeing with the Tree, and round on the other side, and with that, being thrust in, raise the Bark, then put in the Graft just fashioned like the Wedge, close it hard with your Hand, and bind about it Clay, and Horse Dung.

For

out ir

ind c

and t

enou

and g

foon

of a

few

lent

the

fide

just

juf

Sti

W

Bam

For great Stocks, you may cleave them crofs, and but in a Graft at each corner with little straining them, ind close them up with Clay, and Dung, as others; and though they are pretty large, the Stock having Sap enough to support them, some, or all of them will cut, and growing up faster than on small Stocks, will much fooner bear Fruit: And this I have feen tryed on Stocks of a good growth, that have borne bad Fruit, and in a few years the Grafts have shot up, and produced excellent Fruit.

Packing on, is when you cut floap-wife, a Twig of the same Magnitude with your Graft, either in, or befides the Knot, two Inches long, and make your Graft just agree with the Scion, and gash your Graft, and it just in the midst of the Wound, length-ways, about a Straws breadth deep, and thrust the one into the other, Wound to Wound, so that Sap may come to Sap, and Bark to Bark, so bind them close with soft Strings, and mix Clay and Dung, and cover them over, and this way. many times thrives wonderfully; and this may be done on Branches of Trees, the latter end of Grafting-time, when the Sap is rifen with good Success.

The way of Inoculating is with an Eye, or Bud, taken with a pretty large piece of Bark to it, from a thriving Tree, and placed immediately on another Tree, where just the same quantity has been taken off, that it may close with the bare place of the Tree, supplying the Bark that was taken thence, and being bound on with Clay, and Dung, strengthened with a little Moss, is in great likely head quickly to flourish: This by some,

is called Imbuding.

Grafting in Scutcheon is somewhat like unto the former, only differing in this, that you must take an Eye, or Bud, with Leafs, (Note, That an Eye is for a Scion, and a Bud for Flowers, and Fruit) and place them. on another Tree in a Plain, like the Letter H cut with a fharp Knife, and the Bark raise with a Wedge, and then the Eye and Bud must be put in, and so bound up: These I have known to have grown well, but it is somewhat a tedious way, and the plainer way of Grafting soonest answers Expectation.

The New Art of Gardening:

As for your young Grafts, you must be careful to Fence them about, for the least rudeness, or rough handling spoiles your Labour, or much impares what you have done; and this may be done with fetting of Rofes, Goofeberries, or fuch prickly Trees about them, but not so as to over-shade them, and hinder their growth, and be careful that no Cattle break into your Ground; nay, Dogs, and Cats, where they are grafted low to the Ground, may by running over them, break off the Graft, and so cross you in your Industry: And now from General, I proceed to particular Trees, &c.

CHAP. X.

Of the Apple-Tree, how Grafted and Ordered; the Advantages account thereby, &c.

HE Apple is commonly grafted upon the Crabtree Stocks, or upon the wild Apple stock, being first planted, and the year after cut off within a foot of the Earth, or more. If your Apple-trees are pestered with Worms, scrape them with a brazen Scraper, and they will never come again, provided that the place whence you scraped them, be subbed over with Bullocks Dung: The Urine and Dung of Goats is very good for this purpose, afterwards the Lees of old Wine may be pour'd upon the Roots of the Trees. Tree that is fick, or prospereth not, is helped with Asfes Dung, and watering it fix days. Apple trees must be often watered at the setting of the Sun, till the Spring be come, when planted in dry Ground. If you fet your Apple-trees too thick, they will never grow well, nor thrive kindly. The Apple declareth its ripeness by the blackness of the Kernels. The Winter Stores are gathered after the fourteenth of September, or thereabouts, according to their kinds, and not before the

Moon

Moo the

laid

then

way

ces,

the

shu

Ma

ful

T ly. uf in 0

th

0' h

at of

1

r

r

d k

1

Moon be seventeen days old, in fair Weather, and in the Afternoon: Those that fall from the Trees must be laid by themselves; it is better to pull them, then shake them, lest they be bruised in their falling. The best way to keep them is in fair Lofts, Vaults, or cold places, with Windows opening towards the North, that they may receive that Air; the South Winds must be thut out; they must be laid thin upon Straw, Chaff, or Mars a Mou must lay every fort by themselves, lest fundry form lying together, they should the sooner not. They are also kept from rotting, if they are laid in Barly, or Wheat. Some, to avoid the hart of the Frost. use to cover them with wet Linnen Clothes, which being frozen, the Fruit that lay under them is preferved. Of Apples, besides other uses, you may with Mills for the purpole, make a curious Drink, called Cyder, and a small Drink befides, with Water, and the refuse of the Apples drained; a good Drink to quench and cool the Thirst. A kind of Vinegar also may be made of Crabs, and fower Apples, called Verjuice, which mashed, and lying in a heap together three or four days, afterwards put into a Pipe, or Tun, wherewith mingle Spring water, or Rain water, and to fuffer them to stand close covered thirty days, and after taking out what Vincgar the Moisture affords, by drawing off, and let it fettle Talani variation one

CHAP. XI.

Wu

fant wh Ox

no

RO

Pe

pl

OY

f

h

of the Pear-Tree, how Grafted, Ordered and Improved, &c.

in a hasaning a function THE Pear challengeth the next place, and is one of the chiefest Beauties of the Orchard. The Apple-eree (preadeth in broad Branches; but the Peartree rifeth in height, and delighteth in a rich and moist Ground; it doth grow of the Kernel, and of the Scion, but it is a great while before it doth come unto any Perfection; and when it is grown, it degenerateth from them its old good Nature; and therefore in is better to take the wild Plants and fet them in your Ground in November, and when that they are well rooted, you may graft upon them. It is faid, that in some Countries, it so prospereth with often digging, and much Moisture, that it never looseth its Flower. You shall do it a great deal of good, if every other year you beflow fome Dung upon it. Or Dungie thought to make great and malfy Pears; force pint too a titule Athes to make their taffe the pleafanter of They are mon only printed of the Roots, but also of the very little Twiss, being pluckt, will grow. If you will fet young Plants, let them be three years old, or at least two years old before you set them. Some again take the fairest Branches they find upon the Tree, and fer them, as has been directed. The time of Grafting the Pear, is March and April. Pliny faith, that you may graft it when the Bloffom is on it, which 1 my felf have tryed, and found true. It is grafted upon the Quince, the Pomgranet, the Almond, the Apple, and the Mulbery-tree: If you graft it on the Mulbery-tree, your Pear shall be red; and if you would have the Fruit pleatant, and the Tree fruitful, you must bore a hole through the Stock close by the Ground, and driving in an Oaken, or a Beechen pin, cover it up with Earth; if the Tree prosper not, Walh

With the Hardiner's Almanack. 23

wast the Roots, and water them with the Lees of old Wine, fifteen days, fo shall it bear the better, and pleafanter Fruit. It shall never be hurt with Worms, if, when you plant it, you anoint it with the Gaul of an Ox: If the Tree (whose Roots have been cut) seem not to prosper, Paludius his Remedy is to pierce the Root thorough, and to drive in a Pin, made either of Oak, or Plum-tree. If your Pears are stony, or choak Pears, dig up the Earth from the Roots, cleanse them of Stones, and fift in good new Mould again into the place: Let your Pear-trees stand thirty Foot asunder, or little less; your Apple-trees (as I have said) further. You may make use of several ways to keep your Pears, some dip the Stalks in boyling pitch, and do afterwards hang them up: others keep them in new boyled Wine, or elle in a close Veffel; others in Sand; and some again, covered with Wheat, or Chaff; fome are of Opinion, that there is no kind Fruit but may be preserved in Honey; of Pears there is Drink, and Sauce made, the Drink is Perry, made as Cyder, of a most delicious raste, the Juyce being preffed out with the Prefs, &c. In other Countries they have a pretty Dish made of Pears, for their Religious Fasts, called Castimoniale.

CHAP. XM.

Of the Quince-Tree, how Ordered, Grafted, Improved, &c.

the Quince; they are planted after the same manner that Pears and Apples are: Some affirm that the sets that have been set in March, or in February, have taken such root, as that they have born Fruit the year after. They grow well in cold and moist Countries, in plain and hilly Grounds. In hot and dry Countries you must

fet them in October. Many set them with the tops and the fet, but neither of them both is very good; and being fet of Scions, they foon degenerate. They are better grafted in the Stock then in the Bark; and that in February or March, they receive into their Stocks, the Grafts (in a fort) of all manner of Trees; the Pomgranet, the Seruile, all the kinds of Apples, and make the Fruit the better. The Quince-Tree must be set in that order, that in the shaking of the Wind they drop not one upon another. When it is young, or newly planted, it is helped with Dung, or better with Ashes; they must be watered as often as the Season is very dry, and diaged about continually; in hot Countries, in October, or November; in cold Countries, in February, or March; for if you do not often dig about them, they will either be barren, or bear naughty Fruit; they must be pruned, cut, and rid of all Superfluities. If the Tree be fick, and do not prosper well, the root must be watered with the Mother of Oyl, mingled with the like quantity of Water, or unflack'd Lime mingled with Chalk; or Roline, or Tar must be poured upon the Roots: You must gather them in a fair day, being found and unspotted, and very ripe, and in the wane of They are best kept coffened betwixt two the Moon. hollow Tiles, well closed on every fide with Clay: Some lay them only in dry places, where no wind cometh; others heap them in Chaff and Wheat; some in Wine, which maketh the Wine more pleasant; lay them not near any other Fruit, because, with the Air, they will corrupt them. There is also made a kind of Wine of Quinces, (being beaten and pressed) and a little Honey with Oyl put into it; there is also made of them a precious Conserve, and Marmelade, red and white, being congealed with long Seething, and boyled with Sugar, Wine, and Spices.

the

plac

is P

wel

end

Sto

thin

the

to l

bei

gre

den

the

Ca Ne

Po:

Be

fle

Ga

an It

th

pe

en

an

8

OHAN XIII.

of the Medler and Service Trees, now or. dered, Grafted, Improved, &c.

title medier is accompand to book the manner Apple Trees, and Pear Trees II is Planted in the like manner as the Quinceis: It delighted in that places but well watered, it will do well enough; le is Planted of the Soion, in March, or Nevember, in a well dunged Ground, and mellow, for the both the ends be rubbed over with dung. It is the less Stone, but then it is very long televelit consecute and thing: It is excellently well Graffied in the white Thorn the Pear, or the Apple. The Mathers that you mean to keep you man't guther before they are ripe: And being suffered to grow to upon the I ree, they last a great part of the Winter: They are preferred in fed-den Wine, and Vinegar, and Water. Of the Wood of the wild Medler we the to make spokes for wheels of Carts; and the twigs of them ferve for Carters whips. Next to the Medler, for Neighbourhood fake, I must speak of the Service, it is a high Tree, with a round Berry, fashioned like an Egg; this fruit grows in Clusters, as the Grape dother I he wild is better than the Garden-fruit to Graft on. It delighteth in Cold places, and if you plant it in hot ground, it will wax barren. It hath no prickles as the Medler hath; it groweth of the Stone, the Set, the Root, or the Scion, and profpereth in a cold wet Soil: It is Planted in February and March, in Cold Countries: and in Hot in Officer. and November. It is Graftel either on its own stalk. or on the Quince or Haw-thorn, either in the Stock or the Bark.

The dem Art of Gargening,

CHAR XIV.

Che Romegranate Tree, how it must be ordered, Grafted, and Improved.

money the Strange Fruit; there is none of them. comparable to the Pomegranate: The Tree is not hight hie Leaf natrow, and of a very pleafant Green, the Flower Purple, long like a Coffin, the Apple that is compassed with a thicker rind, is full of grains The Pomegranate is sweet and sowre. This Tree only as the Fig and the Vine, the body being cloven dreth not : The branches are full of prickles as the Gorfi is : It leverbeliet a hot Ground, and a warm Air, and liketh not watery places. In some hot Countries it groweth wild, in the bushes: It is Planted in the Spring time, the Roots being watered with Hogs-The dung, and stale. It is Grafted upon its own Stock, and of aifo upon other Trees. And likewife upon the Scion will that grow from the Roots of the old Tree. And though ever Oubst in Length, smoothed with your Knife, at both versels, and slopewise in the ground, with both its ends well smothered with Hogs dung and stale. It much delighteth in the Mystle, insomuch as the Roots will versels and stale. meet, and entangle together with delight. The Fruit will grow without Kernels, if Grafted in the Vine, the Pith being taken out, and the Set covered with Earth, and (when it hath taken) let it in the Spring be prined. You shall have them keep a long while, out if they be first dipped in scalding water, and taken out quickly, lay'd in dry Sand, or else in some heap of in Wheat, in the shadow, till they be wrinkled; or elie he fo covered with Chaff, as that they touch not the one ets. the other.

160

OH

E SEE

ion

WO

Egg

ree

her

elle

n t

rfi

241

UN

A.

000

Cou toc ear

funcate dither white wrather-basists or lone or

TO A MINISTRATION OF THE PARTY comprehence they have feveral waiting I then only have wo forts of them; those that are long-fashioned the Egg, if they be yellow, are called Citrons; if they be reen, Limons. The Leafus like the Bay-leaf, faving that here grow prickles amongst them: The Fruit of them is ellow, wrinkled without, sweet in smell, and sowre n tafte: The Karrels like the Kernels of a Pear The Tree is Planted four manner of ways; of the Kernel, of the Scion, of the Branch, and of the Scotk. My you will let the Kernel, you must digg the Earth two Foot very way, and mingle it with Afhes: You must make hort Beds, that they may be watered, with gutters on very fide. Unique Leds you might often the Barth with 600 hand to being covered, which fee there were their very that and with that they from fee their diagents. and good mellow furrows and water them every fourth r fiftheday when they begin to grow, remove them in gain in the Spring disce, to a gentle and moist Ground or it delighted direct in wet. If you fet the Branch ou much more to above a Foot emi a half in the Ground of its is not. The that does intend to we her the this tree. Let im be live to defend it stimuthers being and fed it to all its or all ie he Somi, and the San , in mes white in Parts and Part ne ets. This Tree deligheeth to be continually digget bout. They are Grafted in hot Places in April, in cold Counciles in May snot under the Birk, but cleaving to the tock, hearthe Root! They may be Gasted both on the ear and Mulbery but when they are Guifted they must

be fenced, either with a weather-basket, or some earthe Such as you mean to keep, land be gathered i the Night, the Moon being down, and gathered wit Branches and all, as they hang. When the Fruit burdenet the Fruit burdenet of the Fruit pull them off, and leave but few of it, which will be the pleasanter, and the kinder Fruit If while they are young and little, they are put int carthen vellels, or glass, they will grow according to the openion thereof: So that yournay have them followe ter tike a Man of a Beatt, according to nour Easts of your moulds that the Amena on the to them. They are highly efteened of bygres Perlons. thorn of them; well that a valence is en it lies an extract, sie entire en me sont there

OL

Th ei

Fru ft

Ber me

ry

Bee

na Fh

Bei

as

Bra

h

CHAR WILL

W. MIT. W. PERSON LONG PROPERTY MIT of the Mulbery-Tree, how Ordered, Planted Grafted and Improved.

Butter to the true of the case of the Attent of the second

Dearer, because it never bloshicisch till all co guer be pall social whenfoever you lee the Mulber guarant fring, you may be fure the cold weather is an end: Yet is Ripe with the first, and buddeth out it hastily, as in one night, with a noise it thrusteth out it Leafs: They dye the Hands (as Pliny saith) with the juic of the Ripe Berry, and wash it off with the Green, Berry It changeth his colour thrice, (as Ovid alludes in his Tra sical History of Pyramus and Thisbe) first white, then red and lastly black: It loveth hot places, and gravelly, an delights in digging and dunging, but not in watering: It Roots must be opened about Ollober, and the Lees of Wine poured upon them: It is let of the Stones, but the fit often grows to the wild; the best Planting is the Scion and the Tops, a Foot and a half-long, smooth at both ends fite and tubbed over with dung. The places where you is here YOU

our Sets; cover with Adnes, mingled with Lards, but over it not shove four fingers thick. I would have you o let it in March, and to remove from Odober of Mocember. t is Gratted in the Beech, or the white Moplac, each be Berries be white. It is Grafted also with highen he Elm, which in old time they would not fuffer for fear f corrupting. Of the Mulbery is made a very noble Meecine for the Stomack, and for the Gout; they will ongest indure kept in glasses. The Leafs do serve to eed Silk-worms withal, whereof some make a very great ain.

The Cornel is a reddy coloured Fruit, like a Cherry:

This Tree is thought never to exceed twelve Cubits in eight; the body is found and thick like Horn: The Leaf s like an Almond Leaf, but fatter: The Flower and the ruit is like the Olive, with many Berries hanging upon stalk, first white, and after red: The juice of the ripe Berries is of a bloody colour. It loveth both High Ground and Valleys, and prespected both in moist ground and ry: It groweth both of the Slip, and of the Seed. You nust be careful that you plant it not near to your

Bees.

The Bay is a most grateful Tree, which chiefly garnishth the House, and useth to stand at the Entrance. Cate naketh two kinds thereof, the Delphick and the Cypres: The Delphick equally coloured and greener, with great berries, in colour betwixt green and red, wherewith the Conquerors at Delebos were used to be Crowned. The spress-Bay hath a thorter Leaf, and a darker green, gahered (as it were) round about the edges, which some as Pling faith) suppose to be a wild kind: It growethalvays green, and beareth Berries; he shooteth out his Branches from the fides, and therefore waxeth foon old nd rotten: It doth not very well always with cold bround, being hot of Nature: It is Planted divers ways. The Berries being dryed with the North wind, are gatherd and lay'd abrod and very thin, left they clufter together; fterwards being wet with Urine, they are let in furrows handful deep, and very near together: In March they

are also Mannetvos the Slip, was must be them not saffing ame fout dismoer: But so they promount of kind. Some think that they may be Granted on amother, as also months secure and the gather of the Bernierans to be gathered about the beginning of December, and to be secure be among of Mannet of the secure.

CHAP XVII

of Orchard Hazlenut and Philbert-Tress, their

Tut-trees are commonly Planted of the Nut, as al other Shell-Fruits are. Of all Nuts the Almond selfeemed to be worthield; they are let in February, and prosper in a clear and apt-Ground, in a fat and moi Ground they will grow barren, they chiefly let luch as an crooked, and the young Plants: They are let both of the Slips of the Root, and of the Kernel. The Nuts that you intend to fet, must be laid a day before in lott dung Others steep them in water fod with Honey, letting then lye therein but only one night, left the Tharpnels of the Honey spoil the Plant. The tops and the Tharp ends you must set downward, for from thence cometh the Root the edge stands towards the North: You must let three o them in a Triangle, a handful one from the other: The must be watered every ten days, till they grow to be great It is also Planted with the Branches, taken from the midl of the Tree. The Philbert is Grafted not near the top of the Stock, but about the midst, upon the Boughs that grow out. This Tree doth foon hear Fruit, and Flower eth before all others, in Fanyary, or February: Virgil ac counts for a Prognafficator of the Henty of Corn:

When thick the Nut-Tree Flowers, amidst the wood Of Trees, that all the Branches bend withal;
And that they prosper well, and come to good.

That Tear be sure of Corn shall plenty fall.

Th

With the Garbener's Almanach. 31

The bitter ones (which are the whollower) are made fweet, if round about the Tree, four fingers from the Root, you make a little Trench, by which he shall weat out its bitterness: Or elle if you open the Roots, and pour therein either Urine, or Hogs days. But no Tree groweth somer out of kind, and therefore you must often remove it, or else you must Graft when it is great.

be

an)

oil ar

th

0

en

the

0

CHAP. XVIII.

of the Walnut-Tree and common Nut-Tree, how to Order them.

Alnuts are to be let in the Ground, the fear down-ward, about the beginning of March: Some think, that they will Grow as the Thilbert doth, either of the Slip, or the Root: It groweth well, and liketh a cold and dry Place better than a hot; the Nut that you mean to fet, will grow the better, if you fuffer it to lye four or five days before in the Urine of a Boy, and will also prosper the better if it be often removed: those Nuts (as it is thought) prosper best, that are let fall by the Crows, and other Birds. If you pierce the Tree through with an Augur, and fill up the place again with a pin of Elm, the Tree shall loose his knotty hardness; neither will he loofe his Fruit, if you hang by, either Mallet, or a piece of Skarlet, from a dunghil. Walnut-trees are properly Planted round about on the outfide of an Orchard, because their Shaddows are great, and unwholesome, besides the mischief they do with their dropping. They suck a great deal of good juice from the Ground: For they are mighty high and tall Trees of growth, so as some of them are two or three fathorn about; they take up a great deal of room with their standing, and beguile the other Trees of their substance; besides there are certain Trees that they agree not well withall, and therefore they are fet on the outlide

32 The Dem art of Gardening.

outside of an Ordered, as Standards to defend their fellows from tempelhous weather.

Amongst Nuts is also to be accounted the common Haactions, a kind whereof, is the Philbert; they are Planted
after the manner of the Garden Hazlenut; they delight in
clay and waterish Grounds, and upon the highest Ground,
being very able to stude the only.

CHAP. XIX.

of the Chefnut Tree, and Pine Tree.

Mongst the Nuts also the Chesnut challengeth his place, though he be rather to be reckened amongst maries from whence he is called the Nut or Mast of Juniter. This Tree delighteen to grow on Uplands, in cold Countries: It hateth waters, and defireth a clean and a good mould: It milliketh not a moift gravelly Ground, and prospereth in a Shadowy or Northerly bank, it hateth a stiffe and a red clay ground: It is Planted both of the Nut, and its Set; it is better Planting woods of them, of the Nut, then of the Set; otherwise the lafer way were the Set, which in two Years beareth Fruit. It is Planted when the Sun is in the Aquinostial, both of the Scion, the Set, the Branch, and Root, as the Olive is. The Chefnut that you mean for to fow, must be very fair and ripe; the newer they are, the better they grow; you must set them with the sharp end upwards, and a Foot asunder: the furrow must be a shaftman deep. Tree being felled after five Years, will prosper like the Willow: And being cut out in stays, it will last till the next felling. The Chefnut may be Grafted on the Walnut, the Beech, and the Oak: It hath been observed, that were they grow two and two together, they profeer the better.

The Pine is Planted not much unlike to the Almond, the Keinels of the Keit-clocks being fet as the Almond

is

an

T

06

iff

CI

ft

tr

ar

OI

W

ha

with the Garvener's Armanack.

is; they are gathered in Fut, before the cunicular Winds, and before the Mats, the Husks being broken, fall out. The best time of sowing them, Paladius reckons to be Odobarand November. This Tree is thought to be a Nour-isher of all that is sowing under it.

A Service of the Control of the service of the serv

For to Order and Improve Cherry Trees,

THE Cherry-tree is easie to be planted; if the stones. be but cast abroad, they will grow with great increale: Such is their forwardness in growing, that the stays or supporters of Vines, that are made of Cherrytree, are commonly leen to be grown to be Trees. They are grafted upon the Plum-tree, upon his own Stock, upon the Plane-tree, and on the Abricot, but best upon the wild Cherry; it joyeth in being grafted, mand beareth better Fruit. If you graft them upon the Vine, your Free flatt/bear in the Spring; the time of grafting is either when there is no gum upon them, or when the gum hath left running. Remove the wild Plant, either in October or Nevember; and the First of January or February, when it hath taken root, it may the grafted upon. You may graft it on the Stock; but often it prospereth better being grafted betwixt the Bark and the Wood. It delightth to be fet in deep Trenches to have room enough, and o be often digged about. It loveth to have the withered Bough-continually cut away: It groweth best in cold Places, and so hateth Dung, that if it be laid about them, hey grow to be wild: It is also planted of the Slips; and ome fay it will bear its Fruit without Stones, if in the etting of the Set you turned the upper end downward. here are fundry kinds of Cherries; Tome that are redder hen the rest; others as black as a Cole. Pliny saith, that In the Banks of Rhine, there grows a Cherry, of colour,

betwixt black, red, and green, like Juniper Berries, when they are almost ripe . For the leveral intented Names of them, as Duke, Heart, & t. for more beevity, Iblinal pals them by at this time, and fay formething of them be career. The finall Cherries are effeemed, that grow upon a bush with short stalks, round Fruit, and very red, fost, and full of Liquor. They will bear very early, if you lay Lime about them: It is good to gather them often, that those which you leave may grow the greater. There are also found a kind of Cherries growing wild in the Woods, and Hedge rows, (and may well be planted in Gardens, and much improved) with little Berries, forme red, forme altogether black.

the s on we receive a views, that are the test to the CHAPT MALESTAN ne grafied in a rise El an tien, upon his ova stock, of

the principle in their war of their at done ; and

the said above the win the state the said of

of Plum Trees, and ham to order them. some, If you grafe there upon a she

Lum-trees are planted from the middle of whiter, to the Ides of February; but if you let the Stones foo after the fall of the Leaf, let it be done in Nevember, in good and mellow ground, two handfuls deen; they ma be also set in February, but then they must be steeped Lye three days, that they may the fooner forming stake y at also planted from the young lets that grow from the bod of the Tree, either in January, or the Beginning of Febr ary, the Roots being well covered with Dang; they pro per best in a rich and moist ground; and in a cold Cou try, they are grafted towards the end of Maren, and a better in the cloven Stock then in the Bark; or the in F muary, before the gum begin to drop out sie s grafted u on his own Stock, the Peach and the 'Almond'. There a feveral forts of Plums, whereof the Danien is not the le esteemed, joying in a dry ground, and in a hot Country it is grafted as the other Plants are. There are divers foured Plums, white, black purple, and red, wheat Plum

with the Gardener's Almanack.

and house Plants; the finger Plants are most commended, being near the length of a mans finger, and blue in colour, but later. The Damsens may be dryed in the Sun upon Lattiles, Leads, or in an Oven; some do dip them before, either in Sea-water, or in Brine; and after dry them.

n

r.

nd ay at

re ls,

ns,

DI

IN

111

00

in

TTI

al i

A al

bod

ebri

ou

id a

n F

d u

re a

e le

ntry

ers o

CHAP, XXIE

Of the Peach-Tree, and its Ordering, &c.

F Peach-trees there are four kinds; but the chiefests are the Duraces, and the Abricots: In November, in hot Countries, and in others in January, the stones are to be set two foot afunder in well dressed grounds, that: when the young Trees are spring up, they may be removed; but in the fetting you must fet the sharp end downwards, and let them thand two or three fingers in the ground: Wherefoever they grow, they rejoyce in watery grounds, which ground if you want, look that you water them well, so shall you have great store of Fruit. Some would have then let in hot Countries, and fandy ground, whereby they say that their Fruit will longer endure; the better will also the Fruit be, if as soon as you have caten. them, you let the stone, with some part of the Fruit cleaving to it: It is grafted either on himself, Almond, or the Plum-tree. The Apples of Armenia, or Abricot, do far excell the Peach; used as a great dainty amongst the Nobility and Gentry, and much defired of the Sick: They are best grafted in the Plum, as the Peach in the Almond-tree: The fairest Grafts that grow next to the body of the Tree, are to be chosen and grafted in January, or in February in cold Countries, and in November in hot; for if you take those that grow in the top, they will either not grow, or if they grow, not long endure. You may inoculate or imbud them in April or May, the stock being cut alost, an i

many

many young buds fet in; neither must you suffer them to stand very far one from the other, that they may the hetter defend themselves from the heat of the Sun. The Frenchvien, and our Gardeners also, do graft the Abricot, taking a Graft (not full a finger long) or the Bud that is well thot out, with a little of the rind cut off, and fliting the rind of a Plum-tree crosswise, they set them in, binding them frongly about with Hemp, or Tow. Some do hold that they will be red, if they be either grafted in the Plumtree, or have Roses set underneath them; they will be figured, or written in, if seven days after that you have let the stone, when it beginneth to open, you take out the Kernel, and with Virmilion, or any other colour, you may counterfeit what you will: after the stone is closed up about it, and covered with Clay, or Hogs Dung, you fet it in the ground. Again, you shall have them without frones, if you pierce the I ree through, and fill it up with a pin of Willow, or Cornet-tree, the pith being had out; but these things I will not certifie as truth, but leave them to Experiment, as not having tryed them: The Roots of the Tree must be cut and dressed in the fall of the Leaf, and dunged with its own Leafs; you shall also at this. time prune them, and rid them of all rotten and dead Boughs. If the Tree prosper not, pour upon the Roots the Lees of old Wine mingled with Water. Against the heat of the Sun, heap up the Earth about them, water them in the Evening, and shadow them as well as you may. Against the Frosts, lay on Dung enough, or the Lees of Wine mingled with Water; or Water wherein Beans have been fodden: If it be hurt with Worms, or fuch Vermin, pour on it the Urine of Oxen mixed with a third part of Vinegar.

CHAP. XXIII.

of the Date-Tree, and how it may be Propagated.

THE Date-tree, it groweth in a mild gravelly ground, and delighteth in a watery Soil; and hough it desi es to have Water all the year long, yet in a ry year it bears the better; therefore fome think that Dung is hurtful unto it. About the River Nilus, and in he East Parts, it groweth plentiously, where they use to nake both Wine and Bread of it: This Tree in Europe for the most part) is barren, though for novelty fake it ath been planted of many, as an Adornment to an Orhard. The stones of Dates are to be planted in Trenches. of a Gubit in depth and breadth the Trench fill'd up again with any manner of Dung, except Goats Dung; then in he midst of the heap set your stones to as the sharper part land upward; others would have it fland towards the East: And after, when first they have sprinkled thereon a little Salt, they cover them with Earth, well mingled with Dung; and every day while it fpingeth, they water it; some remove it after a years growth, though some let it grow till it be great. Moreover, breause it delighteth in alt ground, the roots must be dreffed every year, and Salt thrown upon them; and so will it quickly grow to be a great Tree. The Sets are not prefently to be put into the ground, but first to be set in earthen Pots; and when that they have taken root, to be removed. Date-trees have such a delight one in the other, that they bend themselves to touch together; and if they grow alone, they want barren. They are planted (as Pliny faith) of the Branches, two Cubits long, growing from the top of the Tree; also of the slips and slivers. The same Author affirmeth, that about Babylon, the very Leaf (if it be fet) groweth.

of the Almond-Tree-

HE Almond-tree will grow and flourish well England, if Planted in warm Soil, and exposed the Sun. It is properly Grafted on the Philbert; an when once it gets a head, it grows a pace: In time, wit good diligence, in dunging the Root of it with Swine dung, and water, beareth considerably: It Flowers early which is of a redish colour; and if for no other than this it much graces an archard; but it has been known to be much Fruit, some by ter, some sweet, according to the Nature of the Tree or Graft.

of the Barberry-Tree.

THE Barberry-tree challenges a place in an Orchard amongst others, by Reason of the usefulness of it bruit, on sundry occasions. There are several sorts of these Trees, though but one only common, above which that is to be preferred, that beareth its Berries without Stones; there is likewise another sort, differing from the common kind, bearing its Berries twice as big, being the most excellent of others, for preserving, and making Marmalade. These are best Planted on rising Banks where too much moisture may not afflict the Root.

of the Goosberry, and Current-Trees.

OF these that grow in Orchards, though under Trees of Shrubs, may well be accounted the Goosberry, and Current-trees, being Fruits that make Excellent Wine comparable to many others.

Of Goosberries there are many forts, and colours; the white Holland or Dutch Goosberry, is of these the fairest, and the best bearer of all others; the Berries are white and transparent, large, smooth, and round. There is a sort

39

of green Goosberries, well tasted, and deserving commendation. These Trees propagate with little Cost or Labour, and from the beginning of May to the middle of June, their Berries are very useful for Tarts, preserving, making Sauces, to be eaten raw, for concoction, and creating of a good digestion; also to make Wine, as I have said, by clean pressing out the Juice, clarefying it, and and bottling up, with a little Loat Sugar, to feed on, and take out the Tartness: A good Spirit may be Distilled from them, when ripe, if bruised, and mixt with water country very near Brandy. There are a Red fort, a very plentiful bearer.

Wil

ine

rly

his

bea

n

As for the Currants there are the white, Red; and Black. These Trees are propagated with little charge, growing almost on any ground; and these with the foregoing, may Planted in Intervals of Orchards: As the Red they are accounted the best for preserving, and being used in Confections; moreover they produce a cool Wine, being ordered as Goosberries, more pleasant to the Taste than any Grench. Wine, and held much wholesomer: This, as the Goosberry, may be set of Slips, with little Roots, on rising Ground, where the Sun can come at them, to enlarge and ripen the Fruit; the black are mostly to be used in Physical matters.

don't be Rasberry-Tree in the state

Asberries claim a place to this Book, for though it be but a Shrub, it affords a delicious Fruit, useful on fundry occasions: It delights in mellow clay or loving Cround, mingled with other good Earth, to be set on with rising Hills, or Banks, in the out-borders of the Crabard, by Ditch-sides, but not into moist places; for overmuch wet rots the Root.

of the Fig-Tree,

Service Control of the Control of th

HE Fig-tree grows upright of it felf, in Orchardi, and bears good Fruit; as the great Blue Fig, which usually

The New Art of Gardening,

Usually comes to ripeness, and is of a delicious talke; other forts there are, but being brought out of hot Countries, and Planted here, the cold weather coming on before their Fruit can well ripen, they mostly cast it, so that it comes to nothing. The Fig may be well Grafted on the Mulberry, and then it bears the pleasanter Fruit, and prospers best; and when the Fruit appears well grown, pluck off many of the shading Leass, that the heat of the Sun couning to it, it may better ripen and eat the kindlier.

Of the Cornelian Cherry-Tree, and Oceange-Tree.

Omelian Cherries much grace an Orchard; they may be let of the Stones, and will grow up to Plants; and Ingrafted on their own Stocks, they bear a pleasant Fruit, and may be kept for Tarts and other uses, the great ter part of the Year, as being much harder and firmer than others, but not much Planted, but in choice Orchards, and more for pleasure than for profit. Thele are the principal Randing or upright Trees belong to an Orchard, that grow without hipport, that I at prefere have occasion to Difcounte of, bringing great advantage to the Industribus Arborist or Gardener; only I shall add to them my Observations on some others, termed separate, and usually called Wall-Fruit, or Supported Fruit; as the Vine, and fuch like, who helt prosper where there is a reflection of the Sun, to make the heat the stronger, and more powerful to Enliven, Impregnate, and Ripen such Fruit, which in hady places would come to little.

The Orange-trees cariously grace an Orchard, but naturally growing in hot Countries, are so tender, that they must be Planted in Pots, Wickers, or Wooden Troughs, to be removed into the Green-house in Winter; therefore when I come to speak of that, I shall be larger on this

excellent Tree.

Bo

at

to

ya

b

tt

n

Ħ

CHAB XXIV

wall-Fruit-Trees, bow best to Order them, their littues, &c.

THE Vine among these is accounted the Queen, proving delicious Clusters, as are not only pleasant to the taste, but reviving to the Spirits, and healthful to the Body; and it has been more Cherished in England, than at present; many spacious grounds, though now turned into Grass or Cornshelds, retaining yet the Name of Vine-yards; as that on the backside the Church of Cambernel, in Surrey, and many others, from the Vines that have been formerly Planted there, though now totally Eradicated; and no doubt, Store of Wines, by well planting, manuting, dressing, and other good management of Vines, might be still produced, equally to that brought out of France and German; but my purpose is now to speak of Wall-Vines.

The Vine is best propogated by Layers of a good bearing Vine, bent and layed in the Earth, staked in about four or five Inches, with good mould and turf upon it, and about half a yard rifing upright, which may be supported by a flick fluck in the ground, and it will take Root, which being out frort, and let about the beginning of March, will grow very well; but ever observe to fet them to a Wall, Pales or Honfes fide, 45%. where the Morning, Noon or Evening Sun, or all of them may have full power; for without the Induence of the Sun this Tree. beareth not to any purpose, bringing forth small Grapes, which feldom Ripen; for the Sealon advancing the nipping Frosts come on them, and wither them before they can do it. Some Eminent Gardeners allow it may be Grafted on the Cherry-tree, or Elm; of these there are many kinds, but the best bearer in our Climate, is the Tarsly-Vine, bringing abundance of Fruit, with good management, to perfection. The Fox-Grape is a fair and large Fiuit, bearare but fmall.

Great care for the Improving of the Vine must be Prune it before the Sap rifes, viz, in March, and nail them up conveniently, with a slip of old bud, or soft Leather, that the Branches may spread conveniently to the Sun, and the warm breathing of the South and Western Wind; and lay a little Horse-dung lightly about the Root, in the Spring, that it may fook in and fatten the Root, which must be set out from the Wall a pretty distance, that it may have room enough to spread in without opposition.

Some plack off most of the Leass when the Challers are are well knit, but this, in my Opinion and Experience, rather hinders than advantages their growth, and soon Ripening; for the cool blasts are oftener abroad in Summer than the hot ones, and they chill and hinder the product, so that it has been seen, that the Grapes sheltered with Leass, have been kept the warmer by their sooner ripening. If the Vine stands against damp Walls, the wetness perishes the Clusters that touch it, or the moist heatings musty them; and if you see one in any Cluster

perished, take it away, lest it Infect the rest.

There is, of these Grapes that come not to such a ripeness as Wine may be of them, a curious Vinegar nevertheless to be pressed from them. They are also very good Sawce, pickled in Water, Salt, and a little Vinegar, boyled to gether. The same way you may also pickle Barberries, Goosberries, Quinces, and Green Plums, that they, with a renewal of pickel, keep the Year about.

of the Abricot-Trees.

HE Abricot flourishes and thrives best against a kindly Wall, favoured by the heat of the Sun; and of these there are several kinds, as the Musk Abricot, the Orange, the Great Bearer, the Ordinary: Some bring up

nd

he

ey

e; ail

he

ern

ot, ot,

ce,

20-

are

CR

on

m-

TO-

red

ner

the

oist

fter

pe-

ood gar,

hat

It a

and

the

g up

ripe Fruit fooner than others. These Trees delight in a frees rich and light Soil; but Ipreads it felf much in Branches, that therefore must be diligently pruned, that the Profit fady grow the larger, there being then more nourithment left in the Stock to feed them. It is much subject to the Canket, therefore to confect that vice in the Mould, dig a large pit where you intend to Plant your Pree, and fill it a Foot thick; and within about a Foot or eighteen Inches of the furface, with Marle Chalk or white Earth; then scatter over that fine Mould, about four or five Inches thick, and then Plant the Root upon it, and this will keep the Roos from running too deep, and make it ipread more near the furface of the Earth, fo that not being overcharged with the too lushious Sap, it will not be subject to the Canker, which is a Disease that destroys many of these Frees in their bearing prime, and this will elfo make it put forth fewer Branches, and more Fruit.

There is a way to make this a Dwarf-tree, that is, so to keep it under, that it shall grow not above three Foot to the Wall, whereby being under the Wind, and receiving the reflection of the Suns heat, both from the warmnels of the Earth and Wall, it bears earlier than others, and its Fruits ripen kindlier; and this may be done by often pruning the main Branches, and Planting as before directed: This may be Grasted on the Plum, or its own Stock.

of Peach-Trees, Nectarins, Malacottoons, &c.

Hough the Peach may properly be a Standard Tree, yet it flourishes, as for bearing Fruit; against a kindly East, South, or West Wall; as also the Nectarine: And of these there are several kinds; as the Aberge, Small Yellow, Almond Violet, Lourdin, Belle-Cheuvreuse, Einge-Nectatine, Mandlin, Mignon, Morella Muskviolet, Murry-Nectarine, Red Roman-Nectarine, Numegred and White, Man-Peach, Newington, Perisque, Ramballion, Syon, Orleance, Savoy-Mala-cotton, &c. these may be Planted as the Abricot.

The Deir Art of Carvering.

The Peach may be Grafted on the white Thome, Beech or its own Stock. The Peach and Almond population getter and Grafted on the Plann-the Le beid to produce Reach with an Almond in the Stone of a lost of the lends in the Stone of a lost which mends he witches each benders, observing the half which mends for the mallines of the Figure matrix later is very later and a callent trust. Her may also be well ineculated on the Oliver on the Peach Reach form on Plants coming of Peach of the White Pear-Plant form on Plants coming of Peach of the Stone of the Plants.

The second secon

dards, thrive excellently well against a Wall advantagiously assisted to the Suns warm Beaus, as the Mustners the Pear, Phom, White and Black, the Pearcool, the Brune, De L'He Vert, the Damask-Violet, Dale-Plum, the Catharine of Thefe must be pruned as the former, and in the Spring the Roots layed open, and well dug about, and a little Horst-dung layed on the Earth, when the Roots are covered again, which the Rain loaking in will much Cherish and Enliven the Roots.

These Trees must be Grafted or Inoculated on Plum-Stocks; the White Pear-Plum-Stocks are accounted the best, and the Damasin-Stocks the worst, as being dry Stocks, so that the Graft cannot take, nor thrive upon them. Those Stocks of Plums that have large Leafs and

full Shoots, I account the best.

of the Fig-Tree.

THE Fig is both a Standard and a Wall-tree, prospering helf on the latter; and of these there are several other kinds, as Wall-Fruit, than what I have named in the Standards; and in all these the Scio, White and Purple, Dwarf Blue, Yellow Dwarf, you must set the Roots pretty deep, and spreading, in a light fertil Mould,

and

and kept under from spreading too much by often printing and abiling close to the Walf: The Tree may be welf Grabed on the Walk Swork big it must not be plained against stonic walk where tempings of Rain tall things of the Root, for that will food for any defroy it

of the Current Tree, as wall truit

lifant-trees, mough they are peoperly Scandings hay be well planted against a Wall, which create their Fruit intargeness, if they are mailed up and well pruned when the Brauches grow Harvirian. There are yet other Mural-trees, as the Lote-tree, the Premis Plum, and the Cornel tree, that bear Fruit kindly, and may be planted in good mellow Ground, letting the Roots formed frames from the Wall, that the hardness of its foundation may not oppose the growing of them; and in dry Scalous they must be watered early in the morning. of when the Earth is cool, after the Sun's being down. with thick feily water; and now though there may be some other kinds of Fruits, yet not common easy to be had. or to bring to perfection. I think I have given a fufficient choice of Standard and Will-Fruit, and enough I am fire to furnish and beautify any Orchard, and billing it to yast Improvement, with good management, in a fhort time; however, I shall proceed to other matters, useful to be known, and materially relating to the well ordering of Ordards, &cc.

CHAP XXV.

The Well Ordering and Right Dressing of Fruit-Trees, for their better thriving.

THE skilful drelling and pruning Faut-trees, is one main matter to keep them from fundry ill Convenien-

hav

to the

Fri

tre Ma

tha

th

fir

in

an

de

B

ta

di

a

1

b

cies, and disorders, they would be otherwise subject to; and to preferve them in a good growth, and to bring forth good Eruit, better and more Sealonably; and this confills in pruning, or cutting away the Superfluous Boughs, Branches, and Suckers that walte and delitroy the Saparus fitably, hindring the bearing Branches from perfecting the growth of the Fruit, and feafonably ripening it: This must be done before the Sap rifes, as in fanuary, February, or the beginning of March; and you must, in this case, diflinguish the hearing from the Leaf - Buds ; and the bearing ones are known by their being more turged that the other, fuller and more fivelling. In this work cut of all the Shoots of August, unless the nakedness of the Tree require you to hold your hand; what you prime from the rest cut off santing above the Bud, with a sharp Knife, leaving no rags.

Those Buds in Wall-Fruits that put forth between the Stem and the Wall, or opposite to them, published as from as they appear, spearing only the college Branches.

Keep your Wail and Califado-trees from too bigh mounting baltely, so that they may spread, and the better form theinfelves beautiful, like a Fan close to the Ground.

Take the Water-boughs away, which are those on the Standards that are shaded, and dropt upon, remaining smooth and naked without Buds. Cut off the sunbearing Branches of Wall-Erust-Trees smooth and slanting. As for the tender Wall-Erust, the proper time to prune them is in February and the beginning of Murch.

Where Erinches are Intangled and thick, that they game one another, or exclude the free entrance of the Sun and Air, thin that place at differentian; trim and nail-your-

Wall-Fruit and Espaliers.

When you find any Moss on the Branches, or at the Roots of the Trees, take it off with a wooden or horn Scraper, and rub the place imooth with a wooden cloath diped in water, wherein Askes have been well steeped; and it will not encumber those places, at least for a long time, and see what Thrive best; open the Roots a little of those that seem to drop, and put good dung or manure to them, and cover it up with light Earth.

Keep your Trees from mounting too high, if you would have them good Rearers; for the pearer the Branches are to the Root, the Sap has the more influence to encrease the Bloffoms the stronger to knit them, and enlarge the Fruits and the moderate height of all spreading Standardtrees, should be formething above two yards beyond a Man's reach; and if the middle Branches are aspiring more than the other, keep them down by cutting and pruning, that the Tree may the better spread; and so they will be smooth-rined, healthful, and long-lasting Trees, growing low, and consequently safe from the Injury of Winds; and by spreading broad, yield much Fruit, not oversha-dowing each other, or dropping much upon each others Boughs; and the Bole, by reason of its Shortness, will take much Sap, consume little it self, and so yield a great deal to the better producing the Fruit: for if the Tree aspire, the Sap takes its course so swiftly up, that it has little Intercourse with the lower Boughs; so that they bear but little Fruit.

If you lop old Trees, and cut off great Arms, do it close to the Tree, and leave no Snags; then make a Plaister of Tar, Tallow, and a little Pitch, on a coarse Cloth, and clap it to the Wound, to keep off the Cold and Wet, till the Bark recover the strength: if it be bark-peel'd, make a Searcloth of Butter, Honey, and Wax, and lay on it, as a good Remedy to recover the Bark by the other

Bark growing and closing up the naked place.

To effect this, You must be provided with a handsome light Ladder, a little sharp and well-armed Saw, a little sharp Hatchet, a broad-mouth'd Chizzle, a Mallet, and a strong and sharp Cleaver, with a Notch (and which is most necessary among young and little Trees) a great-hasted and sharp Knife, with a convenient Stool, Pruning-hook, and a Paring-Chizzle to smooth the cut places.

CHAP XXVI.

Soil proper for remedying Difeafes in Fruit-Trees, and destroying Vermin and Insects that infest them, &c.

Ground requires every four or five years to be well loi led; for those great Bodies draw a great deal of Mod lure, and consequently the best heart of the Ground; and if that be not supply d, the Trees must pine, and will want much of their Fruit. But do not overstock the Root with Dung; rather lay it somewhat near, and let the Rain wash and stak it to the Roots, especially of young Trees; for too much Dung breeds Rankness, and much buits them, especially Apple-trees; according to this Verse.

Manure your Orchard, let it be well laid, But let it never be too fertil made; For as a Tree due Nourishment may want, So too much Soil destroys the tender Plant.

As for the Diseases and Hurts in Trees, they are many,

which I shall enumerate in their order.

If the Trees be greatly subject to Moss, you must consider what may be the principal Cause of it, whether by the over Coldness of the Ground, as in a wet clayey Soil, or

the Barrennels of the Earth naturally.

If Coldness, through Moissure, be the true Cause, then consider how to lay it dryer, by trenching the Ground; or if it be Clay-ground, then bring in some warm Soil to mix with it, as, Ashes, Sand, Sheeps-dung, the Dung of Dove-houses, or Poultry, and the like; and if the Soil be too barren, mix it with good tat Soil, especially near and at the Roots of the Trees; and mois the Trees well of what is already upon them.

2. Another Hinderance of the Growth of Fruit-trees, is their being bark-bound, which is known by their pining

even in fertil Ground: This happens when there is but a dull and flow passage up of the Sap, and in small quantity. Upon this, cut off some of the superfluous Branches, and score the rest that are any thing great, also the Bole of the Tree, and the Root, with a fharp Knife, even to the hard Wood, and it will open as if loofened from Bondage, and another Rind will grow, and fill up the space to a good Wideness, according to the bulk of the Tree, and still grow with it: so that it will seem to rejoyce for this Debe liverance, and florish a great deal better than before. This of is proper to be done in the Spring, when the Sap is ariseing. d:

3. The Canker, of which I have hinted before, is a very oot great Enemy to Trees, natural to some, accidental to others, by Bruises, &c. This hurts many and utterly spoils some.

The Remedy is, to cut it out, if it be upon the great Bough or Body of the Tree; then make a mixture of Horsedung and Clay, and cut off the small Branches that are lead or dacaying, and lay the mixture aforefaid on the place tainted, binding it on with Rushes, Flags, on fost Bands of Hay or Straw; then lay Sea-cole or Woodthes, the ashes of Fern or Nettles, or the like, to the Root: but if this be a natural Vice, and the Trees grow on gravelly Ground; it will not easily be remedied without mendng the Soil. ny ";

4. In the Spring-time Catterpillers breed, and are a great rest to Fruit-trees by destroying the Buds and Blossoms, the specially in a dry season, if the Frosts come not to take or hem off; which if they do, they likewise commit much njury by nipping the early Fruit, and rendering it abor-

Tye.

ill

es;

nsi-

then

rees,

even

To destroy these, take wet Hay and Straw, place them when the Wind breaths a moderate fresh Gale, to that begot of a fired with dry Stuff layed under them, the smoak may a mong the Trees, for being carried under, it will arise near a the Boughs: sprinkle on this, Pitch, Rosin, and Brimell of tone, and the smothering will make them drop off, and

7. Earnigs are another pest, though not so dangerous

ning sthe former.

To take and destroy these, lay small Kexes at the Roots of your Trees, sprinkled with Water wherein a little Honey has been boiled, and break them in short pieces, that many of the Hollownesses may be open, and it will draw them from the Tree; and when they have licked up the sweet Water; they will croud themselves for shelter into the hollow kexes; when you perceive this, you may burn them, and so by degrees disnoumber your Orchard of them.

Wall-fruit: to destroy them therefore, find out their Hills or chief Haunts, and opening the top, pour scaliding Water wherein Burdocks have been boiled; or if you cannot find their Haunts, anoint about a Foot next the Root with Tar or Oyl of Turpentine, and they will not atrempt to ascend the Tree, or if they do, they will be taken, and stick fast in the glutenous matter. But some may here object, as for Wall-fruit, they may run up the Wall and escape it: This I own; but then in such a case, it may be prevented, by drawing a Line of the same Matter upon the Wall from one end to the other.

7. Shell-snaits much annoy Wall-fruit: to remedy that, take slacked Line, and strew along on the Bank, and dust it on the Leaves and Branches, and where the Snail touches it he will fret and slime to Death: this is effectual like-

wife to Snails without Shells.

8. Wassare very mischievous when the Fruit begins to ripen; and therefore if you find any Nests of them in your Orchards or Garden, the best way is to destroy them by pouring in hot Water wherein Hemlock has been boyled; or you may hang Pots with Honey mingled with Water; daub also the Insides of the Pots with Honey, and they having tasted it, repairing surther to drink of the Water

will drown themselves in great multidudes.

g. Birds are great destroyers of choice early Fruit, as also in the spring the Buds; especially the Bulsinch, Titmouse, and the like of those, of Cherries, Plums, Apricocks, Erc. These may be taken by Lime-twigs placed in the Trees, and then by hanging up dead ones by the heels in the Trees, the other will be scared away: Also two or three Rattle-mills, set up in the Orchard, turned by the Winds, will affright them.

With the Gardener's Almanack. 51

with Blasts, are Enemies to Fruit-trees: the best way to prevent these, is to keep smoaking Fires among the standing Trees, and cover the Wall-fruit with bass mats.

CHAP. XXVII.

y

u

ot

e

ne

ie,

t-

t,

es e-

to

ur

d;

ri

18-

er

as it-

he

in

or

he nas

of Nurseries for Stocks, and their Improvement.

O serve your self with a sufficient Number of Stocks to graft on, or inoculate the several Fruits you intend to propagate and advance, prepare a Bed of Earth well dressed from Weeds, proportionable to the Stones or Seeds you intend to fet or fow to raise Stock from: Let them be cover'd with small crumbled light Earth, that so the tender puttings forth may the better get through it, and mix with the Earth a moderate sprinkling of Dung, to keep it the warmer in Winter. As for the Stones, fet them in rows, with the sharp End downwards, about the middle or latter end of October, the Weather being open, and cover the Beds against the Cold with Straw that has been the Litter of a Stable; which in April, the Weather being a little warm, remove; and in May, if they prosper, they will come up; then keep them clean from Weeds, and thin them by plucking up the Underlings where they grow too thick, that the others may thrive the better; and the third Summer you may mark out in Leaving-time what you defign to remove, and then in the Winter following remove them to fuch places as you intend to graft or inoculate on them, or to other Beds larger where they may have more room to grow till such time as your Occafions require their Removal to the places where you would have them fix'd as Stocks for Grafts.

As for the Seeds of Pears, Apples, and other Fruit not bearing Stones, take them out when they rattle in the Core upon shaking the Fruit, or when the Apple is cut;

D 2

lay

Lay them not by, but instantly sow them very thin, dropping them one by one in little Rills or Furrows, cover them over with fine Mould, and use them in all other Respects as the former. These Seed Plants may be likewise let with a Setting-stick, and if they are removed when they are come pretty well up, it will be the better for their getting good Roots, else they will be apt to shoot one Root only, downward, and not spread. Crab-Rocks and Apple-stocks thus raised, furnish an Orchard better than those that are taken wild: Trees grafted on the Genetmoile or Cyder-stock, preserve better the Gust of the Apple than any other, but on the Crab-stock this is of longer lasting, imparting more Juyce, of a tart Relish, and so by many preferred before most fort of Apples: however, the wild Stock does enliven the dull and phlegmatick Apple, and the Stock of the Genet-moile sweetens and improves the Pippin, 19°c. and abates the tart tafte of others.

The same Rules may be observed in Stocks to graft Pears, Plums, Cherries, Apricocks, and the like upon; and the more acid the Stock, the more Life it gives to the Fruit of the Graft, as the Black-cherry and the Cherrytree is the most approved Stock for the delicious Cherry.

Though the Fruit generally takes after the Graft, yet is it somewhat altered by the Stock, for the better or worse, according to its kind; therefore for your Seminary and Nursery, chuse a place of Ground that may be of an indifferent Nature, not too sterile, nor over-much enriched with Dung, it lying warm, with light Mould, that the Stocks may the better thrive.

ar

of

gr

gr

of

up

gu Oc

rec

tho

mu

the

ho

bb

inc

P

If you are desirous to raise Dwarf, trell them: Let the Stocks whereon you graft them for Apples be of the Paradise Apple, of the Quince, for the Pear of the Marello or common English Cherries for Cherries; and so they will be more sit, it you so design them for Wall-trees or Standards, being kept low, as now the Use is in many good

Orchards.

If you would be furnished with good Quince-stocks for your Nursery, the speediest way is to cut down an old Quince-tree in March, about two Inches from the ground, and there will a number of young Suckers arise from the Root.

Root, which being taken off, with some of the Root sliced with them, and moist Earth about them, as much as may be, are easily planted, and in a little time will be sit to be grafted on for Pears, and raise a good Encrease and this way also Plum-stocks may be raised, and you may be abundantly surnished of your own without being beholding to others.

CHAP. XXVIII.

Some farther Observations in the Transplanting of Fruit-Trees; with the Errors of some therein discovered.

I Hold it (the upon necessity or emergency it may be done at other Seasons) the best time to transplant Trees is the Autumnal Quarter, especially those that lose their Leaves, and are naked all Winter, whether they are young Stocks of new grafted Trees, or of longer standing; and it is a good time to do it, when you perceive they have done growing in the Branch, (which may be known) or Ends of the Branches of the Tops: if they be closed and shut up they may be removed without danger, though in August, but September is a general proper time, and also into October.

In taking up Plants, great Care and Skill is required by the Remover: see the spreading Roots be lest on, though you must, according as the Root is, take off so much as the Earth may come conveniently to close about the rest, and fasten on it every way, that taking good hold, it may spread the better: and in Removal you will observe the younger Trees thrive better than the elder, and many times on an equal Soil overtake them in growth upon a Remove of one and the same time.

Flant not too deep, for the over-Turf is always richer than the next Mould; and in very moist Ground plant the nearer the Surface, that the Roots fpreading may avoid the Spume; for planting too deep in any Ground much injures the growth of the Tree, by reason the heat of the Sun cannot penetrate the Earth to its Root, thereby to enliven it, and shooting mostly downward, it sucks in cold damp Spume which digefts not into good Sap, whereby the Tree is enfeebled, and not of force to bring forth its Fruit in proportion; and many times, in that depth the Roots meet with Chalk or Gravel, which hinder their Progress.

In transplanting young Trees, as you leave not on all the Roots, so neither must you all the Branches, taking away the tops of the Branches of Apples and Pears, but not of Plums, Cherries, or Walnuts. It is no finall check to Plants to be removed out of a warm Soil into a cold one, nor transplant Trees out of a lean Ground into a very fat Soil; for the sudden Alteration will go near to destroy them, or much hinder them from prospering: and therefore though the Ground must necessarily be better, yet it must be by such degrees as may be agreeable with

the Tree transplanted.

Many plant Fruit trees unfit for the Country or Soil wherein they plant them, and their Care is, to chuse Grafts of the first kind, and the fairest Plants to look upon, not considering by the way, that such kinds will proiper and bear Fruit well in those Climates and places where they plant them: And hence it often is, that many who have fair and goodly Fruit-trees, have little Fruit from them.

It is an excellent Rule, to chuse those kinds of Fruits which your felf or others find by many years Experience to be good bearing Trees in those parts nearest to your Orchard, although the Fruit be not altogether so good as

some others at greater distance.

There is another Error in defiring the largest and fairest Plants, expecting such Trees will soonest improve and yield Encrease; whereas great Plants, many of them die, and others, unless rather by Chance than any warranted

Which the Gardener's Almanack. -53

Certainty, live very poorly, whilft smaller Plants, well removed, live generally, and often thrive more in two or three years than the great ones in fix or feven; for the removing great Plants is to Nature a very great Check.

fuch as many times it is not able to recover.

Another Error is, that some enskilful Gardeners break off the Buds upon the Stocks grafted on, before the Graft puts forth, infiguating it will receive the more Sap, when those Wounds indeed put a check to the Sap's rifing and are more properly taken away when the Graft is united to the Bark of the Stock, and has gathered Strength from the Sap, putting out Leaves and small Branches. And some there are, that graft young Plants coming of Stones or Seeds where they were fowed or planted, without removing; which is not at all so proper for Growth.

> D 4 THE

ur las

its

ace

il ſę

p-0es ny. iit

rest and die,

nted Cer-

THE

th

du

ca

Fr an es an

ar

fti

prof

tir ma

in

th

Buan

Tr

ing to

and pr thi

gai

th

rul

mo

or

M

ar

GARDENER'S

ALMANACK:

Containing what is to be done in or relating to the Orchard in their proper Seasons throughout the Year, in each particular Month.

Aquarius m, or the Skinker.

Things proper to be done in the Orchard
in the Month of

JANUARY.

Repare such Soil as is sutable to the nature of the Earth you plant in: make ready the Ground a gainst the Spring, by Trenching, &c. Lay of Dung where there is occasion, as your provide Stores of Horse, Neats, and Sheeps Dung, of two year old; mingle with it, in the Lay-stall, some Loam, and under Pasture sine Mould, mingle and stir them with the Dung

with the Gardener's Afmanack. 57.

Dung, and skreen it well when layed on, that it may the easier melt, and soak in by the falling Showers. As for the Fig-tree, the Dung of Pidgeons or Poultry is very nourishing when the first Heat is passed. Let your Horse-dung, ere laid on, be exceeding rotten, lest it insect the Ground with Knot-grass, which is much offensive.

Apricocks and Peaches require little, but rather a naturali

or improved fat mellow Soil.

Dig Borders and uncover Tree-roots where you see occasion, as where Ablaquation is required: transplant Fruit-rees, set Quicksets for good Fencing, plant Vines, and make a beginning to prune old Trees, and the Branches of young Orchard-fruit that are pretty well grown, and that towards the Decrease of the Moon; but such as are young and tender disbranch not till the Sap begins to stir, that the Wound with the Sars that the Frosis imprint, may be the eafilier cured: cut away all the Shoots. of August, especially from Wall-fruit, and observe in cutting the Fruit-bads from the Leaf-bads, and the former may be known by their being more fuller and fwelling, and them you must preserve as much as may be, cut slanting upwards, that no Rags nor Splits be left, and in taking off a whole Limb or Branch take it close to the Stem, that the Bark may the sooner close over it; rub off the Buds that put forth on Wall fruit Trees between the Stem and the Wall, or opposite. Keep the Palisado and Wall-Trees, from too much aspiring, that they may spread the: better, and be of a regular beautiful form, like the ipreading of a Fan, and bear the better by being kept the closer: to the Ground. Take off Water-boughs from Standards, and the under-bearing Branches of Wall-fruit, but do not prune such as are very tender till the next Month: where: thick or intengling Branches appear, that may any ways. gaul or fret, or keep out the Air and Sun, make them thinner by taking off some, as the Tree will bear it.

Begin to trim and nail your Espaliers and Wall-trees: rub off the Moss from Trees, the Weather being open or moist: prepare your Scions for grafting whilst the Buds or Sprouts are not yet come; and towards the End of this Month, the Weather being open, graft Cherries, Pears, or Plams.

an

un

Remove Stocks, proceeding from Kernels, to advantagious places, either in your Nursery, or where you intend they shall stand to be Grafted, taking off the part of the tops and roots: Sharpen and prepare your Tools, for the work of the succeeding Months.

Fruits in their full Virtue, and still continuing.

Pears. The Winter Norwich, very good to bake; the Great Surrein, the Winter Musk, the Winter Bon-Chrestien, and Winter Bergomot, Wall-Fruit, Gc.

Apples. The Winter Queening, Harvey Apple, Pomewater, Marrigold, Kentish Pippin, Golden Pippin, Ruset Pippin, French Pippin, John Apple, Pome-Roy, Golden Doucet, Reineting, Winter Pearmain, Loons Pearmain, and some others, that are with good keeping well secured from the violence of the Frost, and exclude all rotting; as the Redstreak, the Puffin, the Wilding, the Gillistower Apple, &c.

Pisces X.

FEBRUARY.

In this Month prune Vine, and other Fruit-trees: Bind, nail, plash, and dress, especially Wall-Fruit, especially such as are tender, for now the greatest danger of the Frosts hurting them is in a manner over; and finish this work before the Bearers and Buds swell; however in Nectarins and other choice Fruit it may be omitted, till the next Month, especially if the weather be very cold; bind the colateral Branches, to put the Wall-trees in a good shape, but strain them not too roughly, or unnaturally, for that hinders the Sap in its free motion; and in this, and well pruning, lies one Master-piece of a Gardener, as to these particulars.

The Grafts of former Years Grafting, may be now removed; Lay and Cut Quick-set, Trim up your Espaliers, et et

or tio

as the

kei Pi

pi

Rath

pr

or

an Li

it

de

th

K

and the Hedges of your Palifadoes; and hitherto you may

et the Vine, and divers forts of Shrubs.

Kernels, or Stones of Fruit, are proper now to be fet, or fowed. This is a proper Month for the Circumposition, by Baskets, or Tubs of Earth; and fuch Branches as you would leave to take Root, may be now layed in the Earth.

Moss your Fruit-trees, and apply Remedies for Cankers, as cutting them out, and laying on a Plaister of

Pidgeons-dung, Tar, and Iweet Butter,

Drain your Orchard, and rid it of the wet that lyes fapping at the Roots of the Trees, either proceeding from Rain, melted Snow, or Springs : Cast good Earth about the Roots of the Trees; cover those that were layed bare; prune of the webs of Catterpillars, hanging on the Twigs, or Branches: After Rain, pick up Worms and Sug-Snails. and deliroy them, by putting them into hot Water, or Lime. About the middle, till the latter end of this Month, it may be very proper to Graft in the Cleft; and this necessary work may be held on till the end of March, especially Pears, Plums, Apples, Cherries; and it is best done in the new and old Moon.

Fruits in their full Virtue, and still continuing. The Winter Poppering, the Winter Bon-Chrestien.

the Little Dagobert, the Warden.

Apples. The Reniting, the Loons Pearmain, the Kentish Kirson, the Holland Pippin, the Winter Queening, the Harvy Apple, the Golden Doucet, the Pome Roy, the Ruset Pippin.

Aries V, or the Ram.

MARCH.

Oll may yet Dung your Orchard, and Plant Trees that remain yet unset, though it had been better done done in the last Month, unless in moist cold places, that

Pi

no

T

W

R

te

P

B

are very backward.

This whole Month you may Graft, first with Pears in the beginning, and so conclude it with Apples, unless it be in an extraordinary forward Spring, wherein the Frees

put very early out, both Leafs and Bloffoms.

Nectarins and Peach-trees may successfully be Planted, but forbear to take off the top of the Root, as of other Trees is proper, by Reason it will endanger their taking Root at all, or at least hinder their growth, and thriving. Cut off the tops of your budded Stocks, and prune Grafts of the last Year. Uncover your Seed, or Kernel-beds, or if the weather be cold, or much wet, refrain it till April. Stir the new planted Ground, and well lay and order it.

Cover Tree-roots that have continued bare fince in the nume, and cut your Quick-lets, trim your Fruit in the Fruit-lofts, but open not the windows, left too great a

confluence of Air putrefy, and cause them to rot.

Pears. The Doubte Bloffom Pear, the Bon Chrestien.

Apples. The Winter Pearmain, the Golden Doucet, the Loons Pearmain, the Pippin, the Reiniting.

Taurus &, or the Bull.

APRIL.

Eep your Orchard free from weeds; water Trees where they are upon a dry ground, but ever dorchis at a distance, that the water may soak leasurely to the Roots. Hang well betimes such borders as your Wall-Fruit stands in, and refresh the ground with compost; set no Flowers there, that they may not hinder your stirring the Ground; keep Weeds clear, as also Worms and Snails, only the Outverges you may adorn with a Border of Pinks.

Pinks, of any pleasant thing, that grows low, and will not shadow the heat of the Sun from the Root of the Tree, and you may sprinkle the rest with Salleting; but when they begin to run to Seed, or aspire, pluck them up Roots and all, or as soon as they are fit for young and tender Salleting. Graft by approach, Oranges, Limons, Pomegranates, or constants.

Fruits still Lasting, and in full Virtue

Pears. The Oak-Pear, the Bon-Chrestien, the Double Biossom, the Rowling Pear.

Apples. The Deux-ans, Pippins, Flat Reinet, Westburg.
Apple, Gillestower.

Rose and been the mineral fact in the first and the story

Gemini II, or the Twins.

MAY.

His Month, as to matters in the affairs of Orcharding, in a manner gives the Arborist rest, only be careful to keep under the Weeds, spread and bind down the Branches on Arbours; and clip such Trees as require it, for pleasantness and shade.

Bring the Orange-trees out of the Confervatory, at such time as you see the Mulbery-tree put forth, and open its Leafs, let the weather be what it will, for that is an Infallible Rule for the proper Season, to transplant and remove them, but do it with care, drawing the Tree out with competent Mould sticking to it, when you have well loosened it from the sides of the case, and so with better ease place it in another, silled with earth, taking up the surfit half spit, just under the Turf of the richest Pastureground, in a place that has been well so thered, and take rotten Cow-dung one part, and mix with this, or at least very mellow Soil, well skreened or sisted; and it this proves too stiff, lift a little Loom in it, or a little Lime,

with the small rotten sticks of Willows; then cut the two extravagant or thick Roots a little at the bottom, and fet the Plant but shallow, rather let some of the Root be feen, than that it be too deep: If you cut off any Branch, make a Searcloth of Rosin, Tarpentin, Bees-wax, and Tallow, and place it upon the Wound, till it is healed.

As forthe Cases, they will have such vents at the bottom, that the wet mode it pass out, and not stay in in any abundance, to corrupt or rot the fibers of the Roots. Water this kind of Trees, with Water wherein Sheep and Neats dung has been digested in the Sun, two or three days, and that moderately at first, and so more by degrees: Keep the Earth loofe about them, for the first forthnight after they are brought out of your Conservatory, or Greenhouse, and keep them the while in the shade, and then you may expose them freely to the Sun, but not when it is too fcorching, by lying too long on them, but where fometimes the intermission of shade of Trees may refresh them with coolness.

Give this Month your other housed Plants a little fresh Earth to the old, flirring that up lightly with a Fork, net injuring the Roots: Enlarge the Cases as the Trees grow bigger, from fixteen Inches to near a Yard Diameter.

Brush and cleanse off the dust, when you take them out of the Houses; and such as you transplant not, pare off above an Inch of the furface, and lay new Earth, or rather compost of neats dung, and the ouze of the bottom of the Tanners Pit, both being old, so that the wet may wash down the strength of it to the bottom of the Root; nor need you trim the Roots of any Verdures, unless much marted, or intangled; but it will be proper to change their Cases once in three or four years.

As for Fruits in Season, Prime, or still Lasting, they are,

The Winter Bon-Chrestien, the Great Kareville, the black Pear of Worcester, the Double Blossom-Pear, the Surrein.

Apples. The Forward Codling, the Gilliflower Apple, the Marygold, the Rusting, the Malligar, the Westbury Apples,

ples

Str

an for

th

fo

AC

al

ab

al

u

ar M

ti

ir

t

ples, the John Apple, Pippins. The May Cherry, and Strawberries.

Cancer 5, or the Crab.

JUNE.

A Bout the fourteenth Day of this Month you may begin to Inoculate Pears, Apples, Abricots, Peaches, I lums, Cherries, &c. Cleanse the Vines of luxuriant Branches, and tenderness; crop them rather than cut em, and stop the second joynt, directly before the Fruit, and some under Branches that are fruitless; particularly Vines, that are young planted, when they but begin to bear, and so forward, binding the rest up to the props or stayes.

Water Trees lately planted, and cover the Roots (if you can get it) with Fern, almost rotten, about a Foot of them stem, having first eradicated all Weeds that grow

about them.

Place near the Stem a Tub of impregnated Water, Iap about it a reasonable length of woollen Cloth, or Plantel about it, let one end of it hang in the Water, so that there upon the moisture ascending, the Bark will draw it in, and much cool it, in this and the two following scorching Months, thereby preventing the Fruit salling off untimely, by reason of excessive heat, that wastes the moisture; and this way will recover the Verdure of a Tree that is sainting, and languishing for want of moisture, by reason of great droughts, or scorching of the Leass and smaller Boughs, by the Sun's hot beams; but do not continue the Water so long that it may sob the Bark, less it by overwetting injure the Tree.

If Trees that used to be often removed, or carried to and fro from your Conservatory, be hurt, or languish, you may this Month give them a Milk-dyet, viz. dilute it with a part of Water, dilcreetly applyed, as you find

amend-

amendment; or by planing them in a hot Bed, letting them down into a pit in the Earth, two or three foot deeper than they are high, and fo covering them with a Glass-Frame; which refreshing, often enlivens and restores them, according as the young Tree is either wanting in warmth or nourishment.

Fmits in Season, and Prime.

Cherries, Black, White, and Red. Flanders Heart Duke, Early Flanders, Lukeware, Spanish Black, Common Cherry, Naples Cherries, &c. Strawberries, Rasberries, Currants.

Pears. Green Royal, St. Lawrence-Pear, the Magdalen,

the First Ripe of Pears, the Madera.

Apples. The Pippin, the John Apple, the Redfenauil, the Robillard.

Leó st, or the Lyon.

JULY.

Ater young Trees not long planted, as also Layers and the like: Re-prune Peaches and Abricots, save many of the likely young Shoots, to be layed in the Ground, that they may further encrease; for now usually the old bearers perish, and are succeeded by new ones; cut them close, and even; well pruning your Wall-Fruit of the Leafs that are superfluous, hardering the Suns warmth from the Fruit, but hare not the Fruit too much, lest it prove injurious, especially to Vines.

When the Fruit requires filling, or is forming, make holes, about a Foot and a half from your Wall-Fruit, without wounding the Roots, and pour in water; you may let the fetting-sticks you make them with, stand in them a little loose, so that water may come to the Roots leisurely; or this may be done with semi-circle Trenches,

at a like distance.

Towards:

ag:

be

ri

C

Towards the latter end of this Month, visit the Vines again, and stop the luxurant Branches, or Shoots, at the second Joynt, above the Fruit, if you have not finished it before; but let there be some umbrage in your exposing it to the Sun, that there may not be too much of the heat: Hang Bottles of cool water near your Red Roman Nectarins, and other lushious Fruit, to destroy the Wasps that come to eat, and spoil them, and also Flies: Set the hoofs of Neats Feet, to take Ervegs in, which are equally mischievous; and at noon shake them into water to destroy them.

Destroy Ants, to preserve your Orange-trees when Flowered, by pouring scalding Water, or rather Urine, on their hills: Pull off the Snailes that you will find under the Leafs, above the Fruit; but not the Fruit that is bitten, for then they will fall to biting afresh: Have an Eye upon Weeds, pull them up where they sprout; begin to hang them as soon as they peep out of the Ground; and by this means, you will rid more in a few Hours than

in many when they are grown up.

r

Lay Lawrel, Mirtles, and other delicate green: Water choice Shrubs, and when ever you shift them, trim the Roots, and give them good store of compost; Clip Box after gentle Showers of Rain, and in watering it well thereupon, the scent will not be offensive to any thing that grows near it. Graft by approach, Inarch and Inoculate Oranges, Jesemins, and curious Shrubs, taking off the surface of the Earth; about the latter end of this Month, put cooling fresh Earth to them, that they may the better weather the hot Season.

In the dryest Scason strow Pot Ashes, or sprinkle Brine, which Improve Grafts, and destroy Worms. Water your Green Walks with water, wherein Tobacco Stalks have been boiled, and it will kill Worms, and other

Infects that Infelt them.

Fruits in Serson, Prime, or yet remaining good. Cherries. The Egriot, Briggsaux, Great Bearer, Morella, Morocco Cherry, and Carnations.

Peaches. The Violet Muscat, Nutmeg Peach, Habelta, Newington, Persian, and Rombovillet. Plums.

66 The Wein Art of Sardening;

Plums. Lady Elizabeth, Primordial, Damsens, Myrabolans, Blue and Red, and Amber Violet, Violet or Cheson-Plum, the Kines Plum, Deny Damask, Pear-Plum, Ginamon-Plum, Spanish Morocco-Plum, Tanny, and Abricot-Plum.

Apples. The Marget-Apple, Deux-ans, Winter Ruseting, Pippins, Andrew-Apple, Juneting, Cinamon-Apple, Red and

White.

Tears. The Green Chefil, Pearl-pear, the Primat, Ruffet-pear, Summer-pears.

Goosberries, Currants, Rasberries, Stramberries, Melonfa.

Virgo R, or the Virgin-Sign.

AUGUST.

Begin now early to Inoculate; gather Buds of this Year, and do it before you remove the Stocks: Cut away the superfluous Branches, and such Shoots as are found of these second Spring, but do not disrobe the Fruit of too many Leafs, whereby they may be left too open to the scorching of the Sun: Nail up such as you leave on to cover the Wall's defects: still take away the superfluous Branches from the Vines, but not so much as to expose the Grapes too much to the Suns heat, lest they lose their plumpness, and ripen unkindly. Pluck up Suckers.

Release and unbind the Buds you have Inoculated, if they have taken; prune and stop them; make Cyder, and

Summer-Perry.

Now is the exact Season for the Orange-tree's budding, therefore at the commencement of this Month Inoculate upon Seed-stocks of four Springs; and to have the better Buds, cut off the top of some aged Orange-tree, which is of a growing kind, and so get good Shoots.

About Bartholomew-tide lay your choice Green; as Limons, Oranges, Mirtles, Jesemin, Philareus, Arbutus, Oleanders, and excellent Shrubs; as the Pomegranates,

and

nd f

kin

owr

hiled

ot T

Mon

lan

o th

vet

he e

Fol.

ver the

bea

th

B

hd such as will not endure the nipping of the Frostsking the Branches and Shoots of the Spring, stake them own with little hook-stakes, in very fertil Earth, well biled with Soil that is consumed; Water them during the ot weather, on all convenient times; and when this south returns again, they will be fit to remove; translant them into sutable Earth, and place them in the shade, o that they may be kept moderately moist, but not too wet, for fear of rotting the sibers of the Roots; and at he end of three weeks, find out an Arier place to set them n, till the end of sisteen Days.

Fruits in Season, Prime, and yet remaining Sound.

Apples. Sheeps-snout, Kirbam-Apple, May-Flower, Seaming-Apple, Cushion-Apple, Ladies Longing, Spicing-Apple,

folm-Apple, Pippin.

on-

ng,

nd

of-

a.

Pears. The Slipper-pear, Burgomot, Red Catharine, Soveraign, Windsor, Orange, the Prussia-pear, King Catharine, the Deny-pear, Sugar-pear, Summer-popprings, the Lording-pear, &c.

Nectarins. The Cluster-Nectarine, the Tellow-Nectarine, the Muroy-Nectarine, the Tawney Red-Roman, the Little Green-

Nectarine, &c.

Abricots and Peaches. The Savoy Mala-cottoon, the Peach des Pot, the Roman-peach, Quince-peach, Man-peach, Burdeaux-peach, Crown-peach, Rambovillet, Musk-peach, Grand Carnation, Portugal-peach, Lover-peach.

Phums. The White Date, Imperial-Blew, Black Pearplum, Yellow Pear-plum, Late Pear-plum, Great Anthony,

Turky-plum, White Nutmez, fane-plum.

Some other Fruits of this Month, viz. Filberts, Cornelians, Cluster-Grapes, and Muscadine, Currants, Figs, Melons, &c.

Libra = or the Ballance.

SEPTEMBER.

urgon His is a proper Month to gather the ripe Winter la O hang longer, the Winds being boisterous, will shake them ar, and spoil them for keeping, by their fall; observe to m-pe gather them always in dry weather; and if the Season affelding ford it, when the Sun has Sucked up the Dews and App moisture from the Fruit and Leafs.

Let at Liberty the Buds you have Inoculated, especially arvy if you perceive them pinch, for in that case it may be vera done sooner. Lay on your Winter-store of dung, spread it finely, and thinly, that the Rain may loak it in, to fertelize the Ground. Prune Pine and Fir-trees, between the ninth and twelfth of this Month, if it was neglected in March; and this will prove the more prosperous Seasons About Michaelmas, house choice green and the ten lerest Plants, in a convenient Confervatory; as Limons, Oranges, Barba, Jovis, Amonium, Dates, &c. ordering them with refreshing Mould, stirring up the rest, and so filling up the Cases, that they may keep the Roots warm, as comfumed and rich Soil to wash in, and nourish the fibers; yet keep the Windows open, till the cold admonish you to faut them.

Set such Plants as agree not to be housed into the Earth, placing their Pots and Cases lower than the surface of the Bed, and expose them as much as may be to the South, that the Sun may a little refresh them in the Winter, and the cold Northren Winds be skreened off; cloath them with dry and fresh Moss, and then cover them with Glasfes, but in open weather, under the favour of the Sun's warm Beams, or falling of gentle Showers, give them Air to revive and exhilerate them, and keep them from the annoyance of any Creature, that may come to break, bruife, or otherwise spoil them.

Gra

rjuic Pea

Pear

1171

With the Gardener's Almanack. 69

Graves. The Muscadine-grape, the little Blue-grape, the rjuice-grape, excellent for pickling.

Peaches. The Malacoton, the Laver-peach, &c.

Pears. The Misseur Fane, Beze-d' Hery, Hambden's urgomont, Black Worcester, the Rowling-pear, the Green la Orange, the Summer bon Christien, Frith-pear, Hedge-ar, Lewis-pear, Brunswick-pear, Winter Poppering, Bishops-ar, Bing's-pear, Diego, Emperor's-pear, Ctuster-pear, Balm-pear, Enelyn, Norwich-pear, Arundel-pear, Green-selding.

Apples. The William, the Belle-bonne, the Summer Pearnin, the Red Greening Ribed, Violet Apple, Bloody-pippin, ly arvy Apple, Pear Apple, Lording Apple, Quince Apple, and

perel others of less worth or note.

id

10

n ft

n

g

u

1,

f

ď

n

S

r

Scorpio m, or the Scorpion.

OCTOBER.

order to the well laying it for Orchards, that the inter may mellow it. Plant your dry I rees, viz. nuit-trees, of all forts. Wall-trees, Standards, or Shrubs, ch as lose their Leaves, but let those for the Wall be not ove two years grafting, smooth, and very sound. Abquation is now in season; as for old unthriving Trees, ar their Roots; and of those that over hastily blow, stir ell the Ground you have newly planted: Continue in a Encrease of the Moon to gather Winter-fruit that reains, always observing to gather when they are dry, and ware of pinching or brusing them with your Fingers; It they taint and rot, lay them in fresh Wheat straw in our Lost, and cover them warm.

Plash and make up your Quickset Fences; after the send Year remove Grafts, unless such as are intended for

Dwarf

The Mew Art of Gardening,

Dwarf-trees, which may well be let alone till the this Ker Year.

Sow hard and stoney, and hard Kernel seeds, as the Ker of the Year-plum, Heart-Cherries, Black-cherries, M Black rello's, the Stones of Almonds, Apple, Pear, Crawcon Nuts, wc. Cleanse, by sweeping, your Walks and hearl lies of the Autumnal Leaves, lest rotting, they breed I stoo fects to annoy your Ground. Cut away the hedgey grappro foread Mole-hills, and scrape the Moss from off ye and Fruit-trees.

Fruit in Scason, prime, or still remaining sound.

Pears. The Lambert Pear, Roussel Pear, Green But sen-Pear, Cow Pear, Safron Pear, Ruffet Pear, Petworth Peathe Violet Pear or Winter Winfor Pear, Thorn Pear, Cloue Per you with some of last Months Pears.

Apples. Pear Afste, Pearmain, Parfly Apple, Bell et Bon

Honey-meal, Apis-Lording, William Costard, &c.

Bullis, and many of the last Months Plums, Pines, Grap ther Arbutus, Ga

Sagitarius I, or the Shooter.

NOVEMBER.

TOw get your Compost in readiness in your Orchar Ow get your Compost in readiness in your Orchar to secure the Roots of tender Plants from the Col root continue planting and fetting Trees: observe in transplanting, how your Tree stood before, and place it to to planting Quarter, and about the same depth, fixing it we must against the Violence of the Wind, especially West and South: set wet, and sow dry; plant young I rees, eith me Wall or Standards; provide in Nurferies Stocks to gr on the ensuing Year, and get new Stocks in a Reading I for all forts of Fruits, for Standards, Crab stocks, & fre for Dwarf-trees, the Stocks of Paradife, or Sweet Apl Pea

Kerne

DW

rins

Sto

Sto

may to c

beci

dun

it o pec 30 a fa

to is l tho

nav end

Kernels, which may be obtained from Suckers and Layers. Dwarfs on the Portugal Quince Suckers, Pears on the Kernel-Stock of Pears or Suckers, Standard-cherries on the Black-cherry-stone stock, Dwarfs for Palisadoes or Walls, cre. on the black Heart or Morello Stock, or the small early bitter Cherry-flock: Inoculate Peaches on the Plumstock, or their own. In budding on the Almond, it is proper to do it on a Stock that has not been removed; and it is proper it should keep its Situation. Graft Nectarins on Pear-plum or Peach-stocks, Plums on their own Stocks, and of these kinds the black and white Pear-plum Stocks are to be preferred, and those growing from Damfen-stones, or such as may be advantageously gathered from the Suckers: And about the middle of this Month shut up your choice Trees, and enclose tender Plants, that so you may not be oppressed with the violent Cold of the Winter over-power their Heat and deftroy them; and if they become very dry, and it be not freezing Weather, refresh pathem moderately with Water wherein Cow or Sheepsdung is distolved, but give them not too much, nor make it over-rich with Dung, for both these are injurious, especially to Orange-trees: as for the Aloes, they require to watering in the Winter, but only refreshing abroad in to be. To know if your housed Trees want Water, is by the Leaves thripking a fair day, how dry soever their Pots or Cases may appear. s by the Leaves shrinking or shriveling up, especially hose underneath; and the paleness of the Leaves shew they have had too much, which lies sapping at the Root, and endangers destroying them.

This Month you may plant Forest-trees for the gracing olevour Walks or Avenues; fow stoney Seeds, sweep and lancleanse your Walks and Alleys of Leaves, 1970. and transblant Trees that are durable against Cold, taking up as we much of the Earth they grow in with the Root as you can, and immediately set them in a soft Earth that may conti-

ith me moist till the Rain descends to settle it.

1110

rne

Fruits in Season, prime, and still remaining sound.

Pears. The Dead-mans Pear, Bergomont, Lord Pear, Mef-Vire Jean, Burnt-cat, Warden, Lady Pear, Sugar Pear, Ice Plear, Dove Pear, Winter-Bergomont, Bell-Pear.

Apples.

72 The Idem Art of Garbening,

Apples. Pear Apple, Belle-Bon, the William, the Summer Pearmain, the Lord Apple, the Winter Chefnut, the Short Start, the Russet Pippin, the Puffin, the Sole Apple, the Pippin, the Pommater, the Golding, the John Apple.

Services, Bullis, Medlars, Arbutus, Wallnuts, Small-nuts

and the like.

Capricorn w, or the Goat.

DECEMBER.

His Month properly Vines may be planted; prune and fasten Wall-fruit; thin the over-spreading Branches of Standard, though you may spare them-till Fabruary; prepare good Stocks for grafting; sow Pomace of the Cyder-pressings to raise Numberies; you may set any sorts of Stones or Kernels; refresh your Autumn Fruit, lest it taint; seed your weak Stocks, open the Windows of your Fruit-losts in a fair day.

This whole Month you may continue to trench the Ground, and dung it, preparing thereby for Borders to

let palifado'd or Wall-fruit Trees.

In this Month (or you may defer it till January) cut off or prune well the Vine-shoots to the Root, only save two or three of the best Shoots, with three or four Eyes of young Wood: set up Traps to destroy Vernan, that they destroy not your Nursery-seeds, or the Roots of your tender Plants.

Keep close the Doors and Windows of your Conservatory, so matted that the piercing Air cannot enter to injure your choice Greens; and if the Weather be extream, you must have a Steve or Charcoal Fire in it in the manner as shall be directed hereafter; but do not frequently use it any more than Necessity requires.

Take Bay-berries that are dropping ripe, and let them, cover warm the Pipes and Cocks of your Fountains, if you

heve

be

me

Be

We

gei

ma

Sta

You

WI

por

eal

Sie

by

on

With the Garnener's Almonack.

have any in your Grounds, with much foiled Horie litter, left they are flawed and cracked by the Violence of the Frost, and pur you to much Charge for want of timely Care to prevent it.

Fruits in Senion, prime, and still remaining found.

Pears. The Spindle-pear, the Squib-pear, the Stable-pear white and Red, the French-worden, the Dioners. the Single Cafeern, Bergombia, the Deadmans-gear, the Scanles-pear, the Rowling-pear.

Apples. The Ruffering, Leather-coat, Winter Ked, Cata-bead, Chefunt Apple, Great-belly, Pippin, Pearmain, Sec.

Service.

8

y

II'

32

1-

11,

nly

n₂ cu

MI STATE WAS CHARLES IN

The helf and fofelf way to a litter Sevence will Usuase Irus for keeping and how to grace theoreter that purpole

IF you defign to keep Cherries for fundry Ules, especi-I ally in Preserving, great Care must be taken in garhering of them.

To do this, it is most proper to have a Ladder with a Bearer or Crutch of light Trasber, that it may stand as it were of it self, without pressing on the Boughs to endanger their breaking, or the brushing of the Fruit, which may conveniently be removed to all parts: gather by the Stalk, without iqueezing the Cherry with any part of your hand, and put them gently into your Cherry-pot or Basket hanging by a Hook on some convenient Bough well within your reach, takeing care to break no Stalk but what the ripe Fruit hangs on; lay them gently in, and pour them gently into your Reciever below with as much ease as you can.

This kind of Finit is helt carried in broad Baskets like Sieves, with a smooth yielding Bottom: If you carry them by Water, let not the Sieves be full, lest setting one upon another you bruile and spoil them; but it in Carts or

H

Hours.

CHANGE SITE OF GREEKE custo back Well the the Tottom or Sides of the Sleve

Hond being or lite other cool Vegicable, to keep the

. To guther and order other Stone-fruit. the tree of the property will to half as with

When you are to pather Nectrines, Apricocks, Peach es; Danieus; Tear Plums, Bulls, and the like, of fevera kinds, and they feem not so be ripe at once, on she Tree R are, and whit for the ripering of the felt, unless you per ceive they have received their full Substance, and the Tree can properly yield them no more than in a fair Day whenth the Sun sucketh up the Dew. Set up your Ladder as be Je fore, and gather them with a tender hand without squeen a ing or bridling; place in your Basket, or broad Pannier Mettles, and lay them in gently, and to let them fland of in wered on the Top with Nettles also, and this Weed will be fro a great means to hasten the ripening of those that are no the yet attained to it.

ra

yo

pre tha

gat gri on

wh

OW Cie

the

phi

yca

As

oth

the

y I

ot]

or uri

To gather Pears the best way.

In doing this, obleive two things.

1. If you gather them for your own fpending, and won have them keep, gather them as loon as they change, a are, as some call it, half ripe, and no more; letting rest that are not come to this perfection himg till the change likewile; and then gather them; and so they ripen the more kindly, and not, by many degrees, be ject to rot so soon as if you let them be full ripe on Tree.

2. If you defign to transport them far, either by Wa or Land, then pluck a Pear, cut it in the middle, and at the Core you find a large hollow space, then gather rest, and Pack there gently in such Baskets or Hampen you design to carry or transport them in, laying c Wheat-Straw to secure them from brising; for if the gathe

COLUMN THE THE PARTY OF THE PAR

gathered too foon, this kind of Proit will fartile and w ther; or being too ripe, builes very hard Pears, they will be subject to rot fooner than ordinary! Lev them to Loft on Wheat-Straw.

To gather and order Apples in the best manner.

To know when your Summer Apples are halling to a Ripenels, observe the Birds packing at them, and with a shake many will fall; or if of those you gather, the Kernels rattle in them, these are figns of Ripenels.

Gather these in a fair Suntimey day, and ale them in all things as the Pear, for they will not be lasting in keeping, yet that they may be fair, and remain a long while, have

a case of brusting them in gathering

e II

n

her the

Winter Apples are for a long Duration; gather them in a fair Sanshiny or dry day, when all the mouture are off from them and the Leaves, for the least Wet will subject them to Heat, Sweat, and Rot, when layed in heaps in your Fruit-lost; when you have set up your Ladder, not pressing on the Tree, draw those Boughs gently to you that are somewhat out of your reach with a hooked Stick; gather them with a gentle hand, rather by the Stalks than griping, and put them leifurely into your Basket, hanging on the Ladder, or on a convenient Bough by a Hook, and when you empty, do it not roughly, lest bruifes, or their own Stalks pricking them, cause them to rot: gather them clean from Leaves or Brunts, because the one mingled with them, heats, and subjects the Fruit to rot; and the other purts the Tree, and hinders it much from breeding the next year, as being the Buds that would produce new Fruit. As for the Fallings that are Maken down by the Wind, or other Accidents, if upon fost Grass, they may be sorted by themselves, and laid up; but if much bivised, immediatey make Cyder of them, for they will not keep. and ner l

Pack your Apples in Wheat or Rye-firaw, in Maunes pen of Easkets, lined with the same, and so you may fit them or removing at any time, or preferve them from the Inuries of the Frost, and make them keep found a long time.

Gather

76 AChaidem Artiof Garbening.

Gather them without the Stalk, because with it they will soonell corrupt and rot at that place, laying sweet Strawbetween every Layer of Apples, and between the several torts of them, if more than one be in a Basket or Maund

To gather and secure Quinces from retting, &c.

Gather these in a dry day, when the Moissure is off the Trees and Fruit: pluck them gently from the Stalks, an keep them in clean Wheat-straw, laid or pack'd as thin a may be: Separate them a good distance from other Fruit because their Scents is offensive to it: you may pack them in dry Casks, but so as Air may come at them, for it is a great Preserver of them: all Dampuels makes them mouldy, and rot: when you pack them, lay Layings of Straw between them, and such as He loose in your Fruit Losts turn them often.

t

t

fr

th

th

al

te

m

KC

th

le

5

al

ar

an

A

To gather and keep Medlars and Services.

The Medlar must be plucked gently before it be rip for it will soon grow ripe of it self when off the Tree lay them on heaps in your Fruit-Lost on dry Straw, off tutning or shifting them. Let them not lie too thick of on another; and if you pack them let it be in sieves or de Casks, laying small shavings or dry Straw between the then cover them with a woollen Cloth, and lay a Boards them to press them down with Weights; so being broug unto a Ferment, they will ripen kindly; and take the away that ripen shift, and place them by themselves; if they be suffered to lie with the hard ones till they a ripe, they will grow mouldy; and so do till they a all ripe.

As for Services, you need no more than gather them fore they are ripe, Stalks and all, tye them up in lit Bunches and hang them on Lines in an airy yet warm plated they will kindly riper.

and it was the fact of the said

1en

nen

d

Jua

th

m

pla

Of the Fruit Loft, Stowing and Managing Fruit for keeping.

IF you are to carry Fruit far by Land or by Water, do it not in hard frosty Weather nor in the Extream Heat of the Summer, nor in the Month of March when the Winds are sharp and high.

Winter-fruit must neither lye too close nor too open, too hot nor too cold, free from all offensive Smells; for the Pruit will be apt to attract them, and teint.

A low Room or Cellar that is clean and fweet, either paved or boarded, but not too close, I hold best to lay or shift your Winter-fruit into at Christmas if it be open Weather, and so let them continue till March.

Then a Room that is ceiled over-head and from the Ground, will do very well from March till May; and from thence till Michaelmas a Cellar is very proper: keep them in all places from moist or sweating Walls, and from

dust or any other thing that is offenave.

There are some forts of Fruit that rarely can be kept beyond All'allandride, and thefe must be laid by themselves, then those that will last till Obritains by themselves, and those that last til Shrovetide oy themselves, and Pearmoiss, Fippine, John Apples and Winter Rufferings, that will last all the year, by themselves: pick out the specked or rotten ones, lest they corrupt the rest: you need not turn the most lasting Apples till a week before obritman, unleis you have mixed them with others of a riper kind, or that the Fallings be among them, or much of the first Strave left amongst them. The next proper time to turn them is Shrovetide, and then once a Month till Whitsuntide, and always in turning lay your Heaps lower and lowe. and the Straw very thin, but handle them at no time in any great Frost, except they be in a close warm Cellar. All Fruit, at every Thaw, are confequently moift, and must

E 3

not for some time be touched, unless such as you take for present use; sorbear them likewise during great Rains, but at these times it may be proper to let open your doors and windows, to let in the free Air, at Nine in the Forencon in Winter, and at Six in Summer, but not at all in March.

Fo

yo lin

be: Tr

prive the ly, ten and of are as i

bur mer fine fet it:

e

t

eles designes and the terms of the second of the

and well-leteled, drawle from the form

73

To make Curious, Pleasant, Wholelome Liquors, and Wines or divers English. Fruits, growing in grehards and Gardens.

To make Cider:

the standard

Ake the Apples you best fancy, or the best your Orchard yields, proper to this use, viz. Golden Pippins, Pippins, Redstreak, or Tearmains, when they are indifferent Ripe, which you may try by haking of the Tree, and their easy falling thereupon; and if you have no Mill to grind them. beat with a wooden Beater, very weighty, in a wooden Trough, or Tub, well fixed and badded in the Earth, to prevent any hollowness at the bottom, till they are become very small; put in a little Sugar, or new Wort, to make them beat the easier; and when they are Mashed sufficients ly, put them into a hair Bag, filling it about three quarters full; put it into a Press of equal wideness, well fixed, and upon it a strong Plank, then bring down the skyeen, or spindle upon it, directly in the middle, with an iron Crow, and prefs it by turning gradually, till the Apples are squeezed dry, having your receiver to take the Liquor as it runs through a Fosset fixed in the Press.

This done, strain it through a course linnen cloth into a Cask; put to each Gallon an Ounce of Loaf-Sugar, and bung it up close for 24 Hours, in which time it will ferment, and be ready to work at that time; mix a little fine Flower and Honey together, as big as a Pullet's Egg in set the Cask on a stand, where you intend it shall conti-

E 4

mue,

the man arrive somewhile,

ane, and put it in, and then let it work; which done and well fettled, draw it from the Lees, and bottle it up, or for want of Bottles, into an other Cask, rinfed with Water wherein a little sweet Margorum has been boiled, and it will prove excellent Cyder.

You may make a smaller fort, or a good cooling fort of Dhink, by steeping the pressings in Water two or three Days, often stirring them, and then pressing them as

before.

You may make a good fort of Cyder of Codlings, in the fame manner, but let them not be over ripe when you gather them; wind fails (presently used) will do as well as the best.

Pery, the best way to make it.

Ge Aprile von leli kanv, or the

To reake Culey

Ake Pears that are haiting towards ripening bue have not attained to it; of fuch forts as best pleases you, as Windformers, White and Red Catharines, Orange pears, or facir as are pleasant coffed; take off the stalks, cut them in four parts, and pour scalding hot Water to them, wherein fome fliced Pears have been boiled; let then steep 24 Hours, then draw the Water off and

pielewe it to a feath and a sit is matriceled.

This done bear the Pears, as you did the Apples, and preis them in your Preis; in like manner frain the Liquor you receive, and put it into a Cask, and into the Cask hang a Bag of mathed Rafins of the Sun, and a little besten Mace, for five or fix days,; and when the Perythas frothed and purged, by purting a little warm new Ale-yest on the top of it, let it fettle, and draw it off in Bottles, for this fort of Liquor keeps much better for than in any Cask; and so when ripe, which will be in five or fix Weeks, it will prove an exceeding pleasant and wholsome aliquo sue as a constitue superior se

Mix the preffings with the Water you drew off, and they will make another good fort of Pery, though weaker, and not to well to keep long.

AT

35

po

dr

the

bF

po

bre W

the

dil

WE

m

Ca

an

pu

th

PO

ab

N

ea

NI

m

th

W

ef an

St 0

With the Gardenet's Ahnapack, 8-3

To make Wine of Grapes.

WHen Ripening-time comes; take away the most sha-ding Leaves of the Vines, and let the Sun have full power on the Chafters for two or three Days , then in a dry Day pick off those Grapes that are the ripest, letting the rest hang on the stalks to ripen kindly; afterwards bruise and press them in a Fat or Press made for that purpole; in a fine Canvas-bag, but not to violent hard to break the Stones if you can avoid it, for they will give the Wine a bad Taste; then strain it well, and let it lettle on the Lees in Such a Cask as you may draw it off without disturbing the Bottom or Settlings; then season a Cask well, and dry it with a lighted Rag that has been dipred in Brimstone, fastned to the end of a Stick, and held in the Cask: then air it well abroad, and put the Wine unto it, and stop it up close 44 hours, then give it a venting or purging hole with a Gimlet, and after a day or two flep that, and let it continue in the Cask or Bottle, and it will prove as good in two Months or ten Weeks as any French. Wme. THE RELEASE OF THE PARTY OF THE

To make Wine of Cherries.

Ake away the Stalks and Stones of your Cherries; and bruife them with a round woodden Ladle, or your hands very clean wash'd, and when they have stood about 25 hours, and fermented, make a Rag of two clean Napkins or other fine Linnen, and holding it over a great earthen Crock, or a woodden Vessel, pour the pulp and juice into it, and hang the Bag over the Vessel, that as much as will may voluntarily drain; pour that out, and then press out the rest and strain it, then let it stand a while, and soum off what Froth arises: after that, pour it off by Inclination, and put it up into your Cask sweet and well season'd, adding a quarter of a pound of Loaf-Sugar to a Pottle or two quarts, and it will deepen the Colour; and when it has fermented, sealed, and grown

7

E.

ano

fine, draw it off into Bottles, tying them over with Leather when corked, to keep the Corks right, and the firength from flying out, and in 10 or 12 days it will be excellent cooling Wine, but the longer the better.

To make a good wine of Currents.

Pick the Currants, when they are full and ripe, clean from the Stalks, put them into an earther Veffel, and pour on them het Water, a quart to a gallon of Currants, bruile them well together, and let them stand and ferment; then after covering close about 12 hours, strain them as the Cherries: put the Liquor up into a Cask, put to it a little new Ale Yeast, two or three spoonfuls; and in other things, in all respects as the Cherry-wine; and when it has purg'd and well settled, bottle it up.

To make excellent Goosberry-Wine.

Ake the ripest Goosberries, deprive them of the stalk and blossom, and pour to a gallon a quart of hot Water wherein a slic'd Quince has been boil'd, and some of the Goosberries; cover them 24 hours in a very close Vessel, then bruise them with the Water, and press out the liquid part by degrees, so that the Stones may not be broken: then to a gallon put a pound of Loas sugar, and when there is a good Settlement in an earthen Jar or other Vessel close stopt, draw it off into Bottles, and it will keep good all the Summer and Winter.

To make Rasberry-Wine.

Take the Rasberries clear from the Stalk, to a gallon put a pottle of White-wine, and let them infuse in an earthen Vessel two or three days close covered; then bruise the Berries in the Wine, and through a fine linner

Lag

d

the Si

fi

Mating the space of the state o

Bag from and goody by degrees frueze out the liquid part i letot gently proper over a very moderate Pine, or place a Stem in which it is, on not Wood-alnes or Pinbers from off the Eroth or what elle arries, firain it again, and with a quarter of a pound of Loaf-lugar to a gallon, let it feitle; then in ball a pint of Vibre-wine hold about an ounce of well-frented Cinamon, and two or three Blades of Mace, and put the Wine brained from the Spices into it, and bottle it up, and so it will prove an excellent Drink and Cordial.

H

A

1,

id

at

d

d

Ik

ot ne

le ut

10

er

出

en en ag

To make Mulberry-Wine.

When they are changing from Red to Black, to a gallon part a quart of Rhenish-wine, let them intule in a close Vellel 40 hours, and then in all respects the them as the Rasberries: and it will be a great Cooler in hot Weather, and a Cordial in hot Diseases. If the Liquid be too thick, or encline to ropeing, at any time, even when you drink it, you may add more Wine as best suits your Palate, and so you will find it answer your Cost and Labour.

To make Wine of Services.

His, though not usual, is very pleasant and cordial; and to make it, Take the Services from the stalks when they begin to be soft, bruise them with your hands that you may not break the stones, insule them in warm Sherry, a Gallon of them in two quarts, and as much clear Small-beer, then strain and press out the Liquid part, sine it, and put powder of White-sugarcandy a quarter of a pound to a Gallon, and bottle it up for use.

The Brein Art of Garbenin

Thus having gode through whatever I conceive material to be practifed for Advantage and Improvement in in Orehard, Gr. I shall proceed to the like in the Delicacies of Gardening, as to what relates to Profit and Pleasure: which will be my succeeding Task in such a degree, that othing in Print has hitherto come near it by many deor reaction, and true dies is an experience in the method process to

it and bords is my and sout will prove an excele to Bright and Conjugat

Don't want of the same of

the first of an pulsage the minor of the city

and the law of the second black of the second

is in a run well to be all write of the

VAD ALL STOLEN AND LAKE MENT RESELECT I suit out the all the stricts of the

when the begin to he was a so in least white the of any one of the state of the state of the state of der a cano est quer la mo est e la

feet facult from the dealers of the feet the it. and nin power of sell

contains of allow you

with the Heart was the state of the second

Anni Marking Strain

OF

GARDENING:

And first of the

Kitchin-GARDEN.

What is necessary to be done and obferved therein for Setting, Sowing, Rearing, and Bringing to Perfection Seeds, Herbs, Plants, Roots, &c.

CHAP. I.

of the Soil, Site, and Form of a Plat of Ground sutable to be improved for a Kichin-Ground.

HE main thing in this, as in the former, is to find out a fitting Plat of Ground; and if it be not fertile of it felf, so to cultivate and manure it, as it may answer your Expetati-

ons, and in this especially, at first there must be a great care taken, or you may bestow much labour and cost to little

purpole.

The Soil of an Orchard and Garden may be faid only to differ in this, that the Soil of the latter must be somewhat dryer than the former, because Herbs and Flowers. being mostly more tender than Trees, cannot well endure too much Moisture or Drought in such excessive measures as Trees will do; and therefore choosing a moderate dry Soil, if Drought dome, it is either remedied than to take away Wetness that infests the Ground from Springs or the lownels of its lying, whereby it receives and keeps long the Rain-water.

The Soil of your Garden must be plain and well levelled at every Square, to be cast into the fittest Form; and the Reason is the Garden product wanting such Helps as should stay the Water which an Orchard harb said the Roots of Herbs being mellow or loole, is foon either washed away, or lose their Vigour by too much washing.

and moisture.

Again, if a Garden-foil be not clear of Weeds, especially of Knot-grafs, it will never produce any thing kindly; and as the Richnels or Bantennels of the fights Plars to produce, so manure less or more, at hist digging it up a full Spit or something more, and trending in the Dung; so that upon the falling of Showers it may foak indifferently alike to fertifize the whole Mass, or such Plats as your particular-Materials require: and to keep down the Weeds, fow Athes mingled with a little flack'd Lime, which will also destroy Worms and other Insects that infest Walks, Allies Borders, devouring the Seed in the Earth on the tender Roots or Leaves of Plants when sprung up. This must be done in October or November. that al things may be well prepared against the Spring, having your Tools and Instruments always in a Readiness, that in Occasion may be omitted to facilitate the Work in improper Seafon.

A for the Site of your Garden, it may be the Tame withhat of your Orchard, feeing they both tend to one majiend, of Profit and Pleatine; however, the leveler be much exposed to bleak Winds, for there are many tender Herbs, Flowers, and Plants, necessary to be sowed, set, or planted, which will not live if that be admitted, and sew will well prosper; and therefore the Garden-plat must be well senced and secured form the North and North-east Winds, especially with high Walls or good Quicksets, well lined and thickned with Shribs at the bottom, not only to keep out the Cold, but Cats, Dogs, Hares, Conies, and other things that greatly amony Gardens, especially in their first propagating, by breaking or spoiling the tender Plants or Flowers; as likewise do Poultry, which must not be permitted to enter.

Let your Garden-plat be defigned, as near as you can, in a good wholesome Air, not near any Fenney or Marshy places, or any other whence Damps, Foggs, or Stenches may arise, or blassing infectious Airs, to blite or

poison the I lauts, Herbs, or Flowers.

As for the Form of the whole Plat of Ground, the Square is accounted most commodious; next that the Oval, then Oct-angular; but here I can set no general Rule, because every Ground cannot be accordingly proportioned, and therefore it must be done as the Conveniency will admit , but as for special Forms, in the leffer Gardens, they are divided into many, and particularly Squares; and of thefe Knots, and other Fancies, there are as many Devices as the Gardeners Invention will admit of; for which the Skilful are to be commended in bringing with them Boards nailed to Stakes driven well in the Ground into various curiou Figures, or to do it naturally by letting of Box, Hylop, Privet, Marjorum, Savory, Lavender, Draff, Rolemary, or the like, in various Circling, Intwining, or Mazy Forms; to that Heibs, Flowers, and curious Greens, may grow in their proper order Exceeding delightful to the Eye. These may be made of green i urf planted with double Dazies or Violets, made up with Brick, I ile, Trotter Bones, or the like; but they are best raised with Boards: And indeed in Knots there are great Varieties, as, the Diamond-squares, or Ground Plat; for Knots, the Cinquefoil, or many mazy Branches like the Leaves.

of Cinquesoil; the Crossbow or sour Bendings from the out-sides of the Square like the heads or bendings of Crossbows, with a Diamond and a Square at the middle of it, and other Flourishes to fill up the Vacancies of the Angles and Bends; the Interwoven, or Knot-slourished Diamond; The Oval; The Maze, or Labyrinth; and many more, which in words cannot be well Expressed, but rather require Figures, being far more obvious to the Eye than to the Ear, and of which I shall have more occasion to speak when I come to treat of Choice Flowers, Oc. And therefore at present I shall proceed to other Matters.

Further Directions for the well-ordering this kind of Garden in many material particulars: In its Sight and furnishing with Herbs, Plants, &c.

BULL ON THE R. P.

S for the Quantity of a Plat of Ground to make a futable Garden there can be no particular Rules given, but every one may take such a proportion of Ground. as conveniency will admit: but let me caution all, not to undertake more than can be well looked after with handsenough, for the well Management of things in their proper Seasons; for a small plat of Ground well ordered, turns to greater Advantage than a large one neglected, or that upon fundry Occasions cannot be so well compassed in due time: for if the Weeds get the mastery for want of hands to rid them, it will not be easy to root them out: also watering a large Garden in droughthy Weather requires much time and pains; and therefore my Opinion is, that one of a moderate quantity of good Ground is to be preferred, and may produce a Sufficiency of He band Roots for use, and a Supply for the Market. But to come nearer to the intended Purpose.

Herbs are of two forts, one for Scent and pleasant Prospect, the other for Food; and therefore it is proper they 6

té

G

C

P

13

F

R

89

be fowed or planted feparate, and not too much mingled together, to hinder each others growth by the greater's overtopping and shadowing the lesser: and therefore the Garden for Flewers and curious Herbs ought to be separated from the Kitchin-Garden by some distinction (the one Plat of Ground may contain them both) because your Garden-flowers will not only fuffer Difgrace, but be annoyed, if among them you fow Onions, Lettice, Carrots, Parinips, and the like, which drawn in their due Season, must moreover leave Roughness and Deformity on the Earth, and if not fet at convenient Distances, take up the Roots of the Flowers with them, and make a Confusion and Disorder where Order and Comelines should be: befides, the times of fetting and ordering them are various, and the Ground being much stirred for the planting the one, injures the other; Cabages, Colliflowers, Colworts, and the like, making great Shadows to keep out the Sunbeams: Asparagus, and the like, runs its Root much spreading, which drawing up, brings away with it those lesser Plants and Flowers it has undermined or entangled: and so many defer things which in their fading time are to be drawn, and others planted in their steads. And in the Kitchin-Garden you need not be at the trouble to raise your Beds to high as in the Summer-Garden, yet it is requifite you leave Alleys to go between, for the Advantage of Weeding, and gathering what is necessary in due seafon, without treading on or any ways bruifing what remains, for these kind of Herbs and Roots will go deeper into the Ground, as requiring more wet than the other, and will better endure it: yet here you must observe to place your Herbs of the biggest growth by themselves, that all may have a proportion of the Sun's Heat, and the freeness of the Air, to make them thrive, and come kindly on for use, setting the biggest in the out-parts of Squares or Lorders, and the lowest in the middle.

The several Growths of Herbs and Plants de finguished, to know the better how to place them.

Hough Garden Herbs, Flowers, &c. are various and very numerous, yet in some measure they may be divided into two forts; and briefly thus:

學 日本 生物的 一个

Of the Talleft Growth are,

Angelica, Fennel, Tansy, Holty-books, Elecampane, Loveage, Succory, Lillies, French Poppy, Endine, French Mallows, Clary, and such like.

Of the Middle Growth are,

The state of the s

Alexanders, Cardus, Benedictus, Langdibief, Oculus Christi, Anifeeds, Coriander, Feathersew, Wallstowers, Gillistowers, Bugtoss, Parsley, Marigolds, Beets, Berage, Lavender, Camfry, and the like.

Of the Smaller Growth are,

Penfy, Hearts-ease, Marjorum, Savory, Leeks, Chives, Chibbats, Liquorice, Stramberries, Hysop, Peniroyal, Scurvy-grass, Time, Wood-sorrel, and many others, too tedious here to ennumerate, and therefore I have given these as a Taste, and many others will follow in their due place. In the most sunny places of your Garden place the tender-est Plants, or such as you would have very forward; observing to keep them as warm as their Nature requires, either with Soil or Covering; when sharp Winds are abroad, the Weather is nipping, or that Blites or Blasts are expected.

Sundry.

SI

to

plo

the

AL

mi

CO:

Sec

Ba

mu 3d

Ye

bei

ly,

yo

for

th

Sundry forts of useful Herbs, their Enerease, well-Ordering, and Preserving, &c.

IT will now be convenient that I give Instructions for the well-Ordering and Renewing Herbs, &c. proper for the Kitchin-Garden. And of these in order.

Angelica is renewed, with the Seed which it bears in plenty, the second Year, and then fades. You may remove the Roots the first Year: and in this manner you may use Alexanders.

Anifeeds make their growth the first Year, and bear much Seed, by which they must be renewed the next: and also Coriander.

Borrage and Bugloss are wholsome Pot-herbs, and very cordial Herbs otherwise used: they are also renewed by Seed.

Camumile will easily grow, being set of divided Roots on Banks not too moist; and the more it is pressed, the better it will thrive.

Chibals, or Chives, part in the Root like Lillies, and must be renewed by transplanting the smaller Roots every 3d or 4th Year.

Clary is produced of the Seed, and feeds every fecond Year.

Coast-root parted may be set in March, and then it will bear the 2d Year.

Elecampane and Lovage are long lasting; they seed yearly, and in transplanting you may divide the Roots.

Endive, Succory, and Fennel, divide their Roots, and you may remove them before they put forth their Shanks.

Featherfew encreases by the shedding its Seed, without sowing.

Hy for may be fet by Slips or young Roots, and is long. lasting, growing indifferently in most grounds.

Leeks feed the fecond Year unremoved, yet, unless you then remove them, they die.

La-

tin

thi

0

M

t

Lavender Spike is proper to be removed-every seven or eight Years: Slips twined of these, as also Hylop and Sage! take Root, if set warm, at Michaelmas. White Lavender must be sooner removed or transplanted.

Lettice seeds the first Year, and dies; yet you may transplant them for Winter-Lettice, and prevent their run-

ning to Seed.

Mallows, French or Jagged, feed the first or fecond

Sow them in March.

Marigolds are usually produced of Seeds, and you may transplant them when two Inches grown.

Oculus Christi seeds and dies the first Year.

Parfley is fown of Seed the first Year, and feeds the fecond.

Penyroyal or Pudding-grass lasts long, spreading duly new Roots, which may be divided into multitudes, and removed, and is an excellent Pot-herb.

Resemany may be improved by Seed, or set in Slips, im-

mediately after Lammas tide, in a moist good Earth.

Rue, or Herb of Grace, is an excellent Preserver of

Health, as olfo Cardius; this will grow of Slips.

Saffron is proper for this Garden, as being a great Cordial at need. Remove the Roots every three Years: it fis wers at Michaelmas, when the Chives of Saffron must be gathered.

Sage may be kept from feeding, by cutting the aspiring tops; then it will spread, encrease in Leaves and Sprout-

ing.

Savery feeds the first Year, and dies.

Sweet Sicily is either to be sown of Seeds, or the divi-

ding of Roots; and transplanting, it lasts long-

Thyme may be encreased either of Slips. Roots, or Seeds; and if you let it not run to Seed, which you may prevent by topping, it will last 3 or 4 Years at least.

Sweet Marjorum is produced best by Seeds, but not

lasting; feeding and dying the first Year mostly.

Charvel is improved of Seed, and will continue fome time.

Tanfy, or Gardin-Mint, are easily propagated by Seeds or divided Roots, and will flourish and continue a long time.

With the Gardener's Almanack.

time. And though there are others I might set down, let this suffice as a sufficient Store for this kind of Garden.

Rules in general for ordering Herbs, &c.

IN setting Herbs, ever observe to leave the Tops no more than a handful above the ground, and the Roots a foot under the Earth.

Twine the Roots of Herbs you let, unless too brittle.

Observe always to sow dry, and set moist.

Set Slips without Shanks at any time except very hot Weather, as about Midsummer, and in hard Frosts; and prevent such from seeding as you would have continue long, for that weakens and decays the Root by drawing the Heat from it.

Gather Herbs when the Sap is full in the top of them. Place Pennyroyal, Camomile, Dasies, &c. on Banks.

Artichoaks, Cabages, Parsnips, Carrots, Saffron, Skirtroots, Onions, Collistowers, Colworts, Savoys, &c. require
whole Plats of ground for their better thriving; though,
set at distance, they may be interlined with other things
of low growth. Gather all your Seeds ripe and dry, and
lay not heaps of Dung to the Roots of Herbs, lest the
Over-rankness burn them up.

Set Herbs and Plants diffant according to the greatness

or smallness of them.

Such Herbs as you intend to gather for drying to keep for Use all the Winter, do it about Lammas-tide: dry them in the Shade, that the Snn draw not out their Virtue, but in a clear Air, and brezy Wind, that no Mustiness may taint them; then on Lines hang the Bundles pretty thin cross a Room where usually there is a Fire made in the Winter.

Thus far having directed you in what is most material for the furnishing and ordering the Kitchen-Garden, as to Herbs, &c. I shall now shew you what is proper to be done relating to Roots and other things, not, or but very lightly touched on

Of

lightly, touched on.

Of Roots proper for the Kitchin-Garden, their well-ordering and Improvement:

Roots are one of the main things to be considered in a Kinchin-Garden; and the chief of these for Sweet-

nels and good Nourishment is the

Parfaip. This is proper to be sown in the Spring, in rich and well-stiri'd mellow Soil that is deep dug, so that their Roots, with little Interruption, may descend, and grow in compass: and when you perceive they are grown to some Bigness, tread down the tops, that the Roots may grow the larger. In the Winter-season, when you take them out of the ground, beware of cutting them: Take off the Mould clean; and if you are to keep them, you may put them in Sand, which will preserve them a long time: The fairest you may let go to Seed to supply another Crop, trenching and mellowing the ground in which you sow them, to keep them as much as may be from Wet.

The Skirt-rect is a very sweet Root, much nourishing, and provocative: It is well raised in a light and fat Mould, which may be done of Slips planted in Rows or Ranges in the Spring-time, about half a foot distance. In Winter, when you take up the Roots, it will not be amiss that you lay the Tops in the Earth till the Spring, for your further Encrease.

Radishes are easily produced of Seed, yet require a good black mellow Mould, that they may grow large and deep, and such Ground as no Soakings or Spewings of Water are

in, to rot or spoil them.

Potatoes, in a good fat Garden-mould thrive amain, and if the Roots be accidentally cut with a Spade, or otherwise, each part of it will grow, and recovering the Wound, turn to a perfect Root: and so little Care they require, when once well taken in the Ground, that they can hardly be got out.

Jerusa-

gro

out

the

Br

in

or

be

CO

W

ed

m

YE

B

ir

a

S

F

1

ferusalem Artichoaks are somewhat of the Nature of Potatoes, but more soft and flashey when boiled, and will grow as Potatoes in any good Mould, and continue without renewing for many years; and to propagate these, let

them with a Stick, the growing End upward.

na

et-

in hat

ind

wn

ay

ke

ke

ou

ng

10-

ch

m

g, at

or

In

s

10

d

Onions are necessary for Sallets or (Aread with Pot-herbs) Broth, Sawces, or divers others Ules. They best thrive in a fat warm Soil, and are proper to be fown in March, or the beginning of April; for if fown fooner, they must be covered at first to keep them from the Chills of Extream cold; and where they grow very thick; they must be drawn whilst young, for the Use of the Kitchen, or be transplanted; and when they are grown to a reasonable Figues, you may tread down the Spindles or Stalks, that the Root may yet grow bigger. They prosper well when sown with Bay-falt, and are fit to be drawn the Latter end of August in a dry feason; and being rubbed clean, tyed in Buriches, and hung up in a moderate dry Out-house, or laid thin on Straw, that so being well dryed they may be made up in Bundles or Ropes, or disposed of by Measure, as the Cufrom for Sale is; some of the largest you may let stand for Seed, to gain a fresh Supply the next Season.

Physical. In any rich ground it prospers with little more regard than sowing or setting taken of it. It produces in a little time a wonderful Encrease, and despites the Injury of Weather above all Roots: and if the Tops be

Furnips, though usually growing in the Field, yet prosper best in a good Garden soil, being propagated from the Seed; and when they come up, which may be earlier or later, as you sow them, they must be howed, and kept pretty thin, the better to propagate. Sow a little slacked Lime with the Seeds, to keep the Insects from destroying them on the Ground, or to prevent worm-eaten Roots; or if the Caterpillar, Slug, or Snail, take the new-sprung Plants, do the like upon them, and a few Showers will bring them up apace. When you draw them, leave the largest for Seed.

Beans, Pease, Artichoaks, Asparagus, Cabages all Collisiowers, Savoys, Lettice, &c. to order he and improve.

Lans are proper to the Kitchen-Garden: fet them in di. Pe I flant Rows in the outmost parts of it with a fetting his flick. They thrive best in rich stiff Land, and are to be put in, to make them forward and large, about five or fix inches in the ground, between St. Andrew's Day and Christ. 121 mas, observing to do it at the Wane of the Moon, especialized ally in an open Winter; but if the Frost comes hard after your Beans are spired, it will go near to destroy them, or of ffint their growth when come up: and therefore if you apprehend this Danger, you may delay your fetting them le till Candlemas. Set them at an equal distance one from another by a Line, that they may have room to grow up in without encumbering each other, and the Air pass more freely between them; as also the Sun's warm Beams to mature them. Range them for a better conveniency of the Sun, from South to North; and between the Ranges, the for the better Improvement of the ground, you may low Carrots, Lettice, Beets of the like.

To make Beans grow well, if you fow them in the Spring, steep them in water where in Cow-dung and the Dregs of Oyl have been well mixed: When they first put hoe the Earth, to refresh the tender Stalks, and cut up the Weeds that incumber them, when they have podded, cut of the Tops, which will make an Excellent dish boiled and buttered; hesides, the Pods and Beans will be the larger, having the more Juyce to nourish them from the Root: strip not off those that are first ripe, for that wounds the Stalk and hinders growth of other. Pods, but rather

cut them off with a Knife.

Garden Fease, for Forwardness, Largeness, and Sweet-person above those of the Field, are in great Effects; and Fr

Which the Gardener's Amarack.

of these there are several sorts that may be sown or set. ome for Earline's, others for Largene's and Pleafanthe's of Taste, others for their Lateness, when the usual fort is but of Season. The Hetspury become the soonest ripe of he large White Peale; after them the large White Haflings; and after them the large Rounceval: then later han these come those called, from their Sweetness, Sugars di Pease, which in their Pods are much coveted by the Birds, and therefore must, as much as can, be kept from hem.

As for the Ground these best thrive in, if you would have them large it must be a rich Mould's but they was ci prove more tender and sweet in a warm ordinary Soil

ter As for those you design early, sow them the latter End or of September or Beginning of October, that to before the out frost takes them they may get good Sprouting, and some em lead; and if the Slugs or White Shails come upon them on tatter Lime on the Rills, and it will both destroy them.

be

fix

aer

et-

up and keep the Roots warm from the Frost.

Ore If you would have a latter Crop of Peale, sow them a to the before Midsummer, after a Shower has fall n, or the of earth be moist with the descending of the Dews: Lay them deeper then the former in your Rills, that the Sun, es, w may not too much take away the Moisture of the Earth rom them: When they come up, draw the Earth to them the with a Hoe, and keep the Alleys free from Weeds; and fo the lo twice or thrice, till they have got a head and overcome out the Weeds: and thus they will come to Perfection, and the be fit for the Table in September. As for Rouncevals, you ed, may fet them with a Stick as you do Beans; and if you would have them grow big, crop off the Tops, which the will make an excellent boil'd Sallet; and set some Bushes the or Sticks in the Rows or Intervals that their Spines may ds take hold on, and the easier raise the weight of the Hawin from the Ground, that the Sun may ripen the Pods the better, and bring the Peale to a larger and fuller Perfection than otherwise, lying on the Ground, they would be. French, or Kidney-beaus, are very necessary for furnishing nd ! of out the Ruben-Garden with wholsome Food in the proper

Artichooks are greatly in Esteem for their good Tasse pleasant Nourishment, and their lasting a long Season, ye there is difficulty required in raising and bringing them to bear a full Largeness; but briefly take the following Directions.

Prepare the Ground very well it is tend to raile the plants in, mix it very deep with good mellow Dung, trend the plants in, mix it very deep with good mellow Dung, trend the well, and raile a little, laying it pretty light; then for Plants take the Slips that grow by the fides of the Roots of the old Stubs, which plant about the beginning of April for fooner if the great Frosts are over; and you must take care to water them till they are firmly rooted, when kind ly Rains fall, and the Season be very dry; plant them about four foot asunder, if in a Rich Ground, that they may some foot as and their Heads be the larger; but if you Expedient large ones, by reason the Soil will not produce them you may plant them nearer.

To preferve the Root for lending up new Shools, when the Fruit is cut, leave the Stalks about four Inches from the Ground, raise the Earth lightly about them to keep them warm in the Winter, and afterward, covering them with Litter, Straw, or long Dung, yet not too close, to smouldy or rot them; and when the Winter is past, uncover them by little and little, at three different times, with about four days Interval between, lest the Air coming too fuddenly to them, Injure them, being as yet tender.

This done, dress, dig about them, and trim them very survell, taking off the small Slips to transplant, not leaving whether three of the strongest and most likely thriving to the root of each Root for Bearers, and supply the Roots as an entire of the strongest and supply th

dee

With the Gatvener's Almanack.

ring ep as conveniently you can, with good fat Mould the Every fifth Year it is proper to renew the whole Plantam, because too long standing in one place, Impoverishe's e Earth that it produces but small Choaks; yet in good ep mellow Ground you may permit them to continue, if mail the fit, till eight Years or longer.

hil Asparagrass makes another dainty Dish, and is highly ne-lary to be planted in the Kitchen-Garden. This is raiare dof Seed, requiring a good fat Soil, and at two Years

afte There Pode and I have a like There Pode

These Beds must be well prepared with Dung, first digmg about two foot deep and four wide, made level at Di ten Dung, and fill them up, considering it will sink:

the at about two foot distance put in the Plants; and in the cha Bed you may plant three or four Rows, and in time end ey will extend themselves throughout the whole Bed.

Let them take good Root before you cut them, that the moots may grow up strong and large and not be stunted for studied with unseasonable cutting: the small ones you take we leave, that the Roots may grow bigger, permitting of that spring up at the end of the Season to run to Seed, and hich will turn to good Advantage.

At the beginning of the Winter, when you have cut up peed to Stalks, cover the Beds four or five singers thick with lem cod Mould mixed with good new Horse-dung, which

em cod Mould mixed with good new Horse-dung, which the sill preserve the Roots from the Frost, and about the siddle of March, if the hard Frosts are over, uncover the eds, and spread good fresh Mould over them about two meets thick, or somewhat more, and lay the Dung in the hen lifes, or some place near them; that it may rot, and be a Readiness to renew them when occasion requires

Vith If you take the Afraragus Roots about the beginning too f January, and plant them on a hot Bed with good deences from the Froit, the vication being set Gandlemas; in any thing warm, you may have Asparagus at Gandlemas; ences from the Frost, the Weather being open, and the when you cut the Asparagus, remove a little of the Earth the rom about the bottom, and cut as near the Root as you as an; but beware you do not cut or wound those that are eep

pecount

Cottificuers take a due place in this Garden; and of these you may either sow the Seeds in August, and carefully preserve them from the Injuries of Winter, or you may raise them on your leaf Beds in the Spring, and remove the young Plants, when they have indifferent large Leafs, into good Ground prepared for the purpose: but the approved way is to dig small pits, and fill them with good light Mould, and therein plant your Collissowers, which you must take great care to water, especially in dry Seasons.

Cabages are another great Advantage, and these are of several Colours and Forms; though in this place I shall take notice of the ordinary Country Cabage only, and of sothers elsewhere.

Sow the Seed at any convenient time between Midsummer and Michaelmas, so that growing up whilst the Weather is warm, it may gain strength to desend it self against the violence of the Winter, which is however many times too sharp for them; or you may raise them on hot Beds in the Spring: Transplant them in April unto well stirred and good Rich Mould; and to have them large; it must be warm and light Soil, and they must daily be watered till they have taken good Root, though ordinary Ground well digged and manured will produce store. The Seed you reserve must be of the best Cabages, placed during the Winter low in the Ground; To preserve them from the sharp Winds and Frosts, cover them with earthest Pots and warm Soil over the Pots; and when the Spring comes, plant them forth.

Firmness and Magnitude of the other, yet are Sweeter and earlier than the common Cabage; and this may be planted and raised as the other; also may the small Dutch Cabage and the long loose Cabage of a Muskey Scent, and the sweetest of all others.

Fumpions or Pumkins are very useful in many cases, and so raise them plant the Seed first in a good Mould in a warm place, and when they are fairly risen, transplant them the 2 Dung bed made to that end, and now and then water

them

f

fe

with the Gardener's Almanack.

them with water wherein Pigeons Dong has been steeped, and then about blossoming time take away all the by-shoots, leaving one or two main Vines or Runners, and beware not to hurt the Heads of them, and this small weed, as I may term it, will produce fruit of a prodigious, bigness.

Lettice cannot be omitted in this Garden, as being are excellent cooling Sallad raw or boiled, and is easily rainfed of the feed growing in any tolerable good ground. If you have a defire to have them white, or as the French term it to blanch them, then when they are headed and begin to Cabbage, bind them about in a fair day when the dew is off them with straws, or raw Hemp, coverthe Plants with small Earthen pots, and lay some Soil on them, and so they will become white.

Beets are of singular use, being a very wholsome Potherb, they must be sowed, and then transplanted into a fat Soil, they are usually sown in the Spring, and the roots left in the ground, will produce fresh leafs many

years.

are.

you

re-

rge

but

vith

ers,

dry

hall

l of

une

rea-

infl

nes

eds red wft

red

ind ed

the the

ots es,

he

nd ed

ge

10

10

M

Hot Eeds, how to prepare and fit them for suchi things as require to be set in them.

Here the ground in Garden-plats is naturally cold.

Art must be used to callesse or heat it, less in sections or seeds you lose your Labour.

Charges, and what is more vexations, your expectation.

If the Land be of a light and warm nature of it self, there is required no more than common Horse-dung or Cow-dung to be mixed with the Mould in trenching and

digging, and that will sussiciently enrich it.

But where Mould inclines to a cold clay, or a ground that's stubborn or stiff, mingle some light Sand with it, or at least some light and very fertile Mould, and make a Laystall of Dung with this Compost in some convenient place, let it lye and rot, the better to mingle it, a whole: Winter, and in the Spring it will prove good warm manure to cherish and enliven the roots of your Plants, or

E.3.

make

make warm Beds by mixing it with a good quantity of the natural Soil, and the best of this kind is Sheeps-dung

that of Pigeons or Poultry.

When you have made a Bed manured with this dung well mixed with the Soil to the depth of a Spades graft, or more, rake it over as even as may be with an Iron rake, and the Mould and dung being made fine, you may fow your feeds thereon, as Mellions, Cucumbers, Onions, Leeks, or the like, but the two former separate from the latter, then rake them in as even distance as you can, for of the first two a few seeds are sufficient, then put sine fat mould in a pretty wide Sieve, and ridle it over the seeds about an Inch or more, and the product will answer.

If you must chose a plot of ground, necessity so urging, there being no other to be had where the bleak Winds have power to beat upon it, notwithfranding all the care of Fencing, &c. Then lay your ground up in ridges a foot or two in height, somewhat upright on the back or North-fide, and more flooping or shelving to the Southward, and it may be layed about three or four foot broad on that fide you fow, especially tender seeds, and one bank lying behind another the ground that rifes will keep off the bleak niping Winds, so that they will in a great measure fly over the tender Plants new sprouting up, or when they are somewhat grown, and the Sun will have more force upon them to make them grow up and ripen; and this will do well where the ground is over moift, fo that things affecting moisture may be fet low, and things of a drier bearance higher.

In February, or earlier you may make a hot Bed for Cucumbers, Mellions, Radishes, Collissowers, &c. in the warmest place of your ground, defended from winds as much as may by Pails, Walls, or Reed-sences, about six or seven foot high, of such a distance or capacity as the occasion requires; then you must raise your Bed about two or three foot high, and about three or four over, of new Hogs-dung, or at least, not above six, eight or ten days old, treading it very hard down on the top; and the better to keep up the sides, if there be occasion, place Boards, lay sine rich mould about three or four Inches thick, and

when

n

a

a

Mith the Gardener's Annanack. 103:

when the extream ferment or hear of the Bed is ever, which you may perceive at the end of five or fix days by thrusting in your Find, then set or sow your seeds as the

magnitude or nature of them requires.

ung,

ung

att.

Onmay

ons,

the cf

eds

ng,

ads

are

or

th-

ad ne

ep

at

or ve

1; b

gs

t-

e

15

e.

This done erect some little forked sticks four or for Inches above the Bed that may support the frame of sticks. which must be layed over, and then covered with firm, defend the Plants or feeds from the wet and cold, only in a warm day you may open your covering an hour before. and after noon, and when they shoot still earth them up to keep the lower part warm, and when they are pretty well grown, and the feafon enables them to bear the weather you may transplant them.

watering, the proper times; and what Plants; Herbs, &c. most require it, and in what Seasons. the part of the

Atering is one thing exceeding necessary and form.

Plants require it much more than others, or eleccially in dry Seasons they would be burnt up, they must be minded with water on thei first removal, at whatsoever season it be, and therefore not to be neglected, tho' early in the Spring, yet be cautious in watering the Leafes of the young and tender Plants, rather confine it to the earth about the root, lest the heat mildew and-

infure them.

When the Plants or Seeds are more hardy, yet you find the nights very cold, water in the Forenoon, but when the nights are warm, and the weather warm, let it be done in the Evening after Sun-set; you may mix your water with a little fine mould, to take away the harshnels of it; if it be Spring-water, or be drawn from some cold lit or Well, let it stand in the Sun in Tubs to heat and air well, but Pond or River-water is more lost and natural to Plants or Herbs; and the better to fatten it, and render it more acceptable, you may intale in it Hensdung, Pigeons, or Sheeps-dung, and it will better enliven your Plants. For Plants that are, or are to be large, as Gabbages,

F 4

Cabages, Collisiowers, Artichoaks, Cr. you may let the ground fink a little like the indenting of an Oyster-shell, that the water may the more directly press to the soot, yet excess of watering is dangerous, for over-abundance will be apt to wash the Vegitive sertile Salt out of the ground about the root of the Plant, and impoverish

And you had better water seldom, and do it thorough.

If well, than often, and do it scanty, for if the water

comes not to the bottom of the root, that the Fibres may

nek moisture, it little avails.

If the scason or ground be very dry, when you sow seeds, sow them somewhat deeper, but water them not till they have been in the ground several days, and it is well settled about them.

When you transplant, water the Plant in setting, but not superabundantly, less it chill the root or ground too

much.

Well and equally distributed with a watering Pot, or other Welfel that has a Sievey Nose, and by that means it will be sprinkled softly, not forcing up the earth, but delating and gradually sinking into it to refresh the Plants, and

The feveral forts of Stramberries, the manner of Setting, Transplanting, and Improving them.

Strawberries are very material to be produced, for the furnishing out of Banquets, and many other things, and of these there are divers sorts worthy of a Gardeners Care.

The great fort thrive excellent well in new broken Beds, or in such places as they have not before grown, especially on the sides of Mellow-banks, where the force of the Sun

is convenient to nourish them.

As for the ordinary red ones, you may furnish your selfwith store of their roots in new fallen Copsis, or in stand-

ing.

in

m

S

fi

with the Gardener's Almanack, 105:

ing Woods where Vacancies or Avenues lye open to the Sun.

The ordinary red and white Strawberries may be either planted in Beds, or the sides of Banks as your Garden gives most conveniency, and will hold there for a long; time, but the large ones must be kept stringed and removed every two or three years, and they require not so much the Sun-beams as the other; they delight much in a Sandy Soil, and the best Plants are such as come of the strings, if well planted and ordered.

There are a fort of Green Strawberries, though not of common use, and but in few places to be found, and the lye on the ground under the slender and tall Leafs, ver

green in colour, and sweet in taste.

o be done in the Kingler

There is yet another fort, a very excellent scarlet-rolous, such as they call New England, and there abound in great plenty; but here they will grow well, as has been proved in divers curious Gardens, delighting in a mellow fat Sois

somewhit landy.

e

-

f

y.

7

1

1

t

r

To preferve these several sorts over the Winter, that they may come earlier and prove better, cover them from the Frosts with a little Straw, Peashawm, or such like shelter; and if you would have Strawberries in Autumn out away the first blossoms, and being hindred blowing in the Spring, they will blow anew much later, and bear in the latter season.

To make Strawberries very large; when they have done bearing, cut them to the ground, keep their Spires down, firew Cow dung or Pigeons-dung on them, and water them after it.

the borney of Prizection of Property is through no

Pri and the service of the principality of the waster that put

of the artist of the state of t

THE

GARDENER'S ALMANACK:

OR,

Things proper to be done in the Kitchen-Garden in the feveral Months of the Year.

Aquarius m, or the Skinker.

JANUARY.

What is required to be done in the Kitchen Garden this Month.

His Month prepare Dung for your Garden; and the Dung of Pidgeons or Poultry is excellent for Asparagus and Strawberries, &c. when it has passed the first Heat.

Bress

ſ

h

h

0

M Si

With the Gardener's Almanack. 107.

Dress your Sweet herb Beds rather every second Year with new Mould, than Dung or over-strong or rank Soil; Dig Borders, set Beans and Pease; sow, if you think convenient, for early Collissowers; sow Lettice, Radishes, Charvil, and other more curious Salleting: and if you see it convenient, raise your hot Beds,

Set up Traps for Vermin among bulkous Roots, that

will now be in danger

Pisces X, or the Fishes.

FEBRUARY.

Things required to be done in the Kitchen-Garden this Month.

His Month sow Beans, Pease, Rouncevals, Marigolds, Corn, Salleting, Radish, Parsnips, Aniteeds, Garlick, Onions, Carrots: plant forth your Cabages, also Potatoes, which may be set in some Corner in the worst of your Ground: sow Parsly, Spinage, and hardy Potherbs that will endure the Weather. Still plant Collissiowers, to have them early; make a Beginning of your hot Beds for choice Plants, as Cucumers, Mellons, to be sowed in the Full of the Moon, but rely not altogether on them. Sow Asparagus, &c.

Things of the last Month are yet in season; and indeed most Winter Roots and Plants continue the Winter Months, except spoiled by excessive Rains, melting of Snow-water, or violent Extremity of Frosts, which however rarely falls out in all Gardens, and may be prevented.

by Care.

ne

n

or f-

Aries Y, or the Ram.

MARCH

Things necessary to be done in the Kitchen. Garden this Month.

His Month dung and trench well your Ground where it is required; and it is the most proper and chiefest Season for raising hot Beds for Gourds, Mellons, Cucymers, &c. which about the fixth, eighth, or tenth Day, will be in a good liking to receive the Seeds: prick them

forth at a diffance according to a true Method.

If you design them later, ten or twelve days after the suft begin again, and proceed to the like a third time, ever remembring to keep your hot Beds as much as may he from Showers, the droppings of Trees or Eaves of Houses; for if the Heat be too violent, you may easily cool them, but not add Heat when once spent, without new making up again.

Slip and fet Lavender, Sage, Thyme, Rosemary, and

other lasting Herbs, Shrubs, &c.

Radish, Succory, Beets, Chard-Beet, Parsnips, Skerrets, The latter in fresh Earth, that is rich and mellow; when pretty moist, place but one Root in a Hole, keeping a foot distance between them.

You may now sow Sorrel, Parsly, Bugloss, Charvil, Borage, Sallery, Smallage, Alexander, &c. and several of these will continue many Years without renewing, and Say most of them may be blanched by earthing up, and laying lot Litter over them.

Sow likewise Onions, Garlick, Orach, Purslain, Tur-

Beste

Bila

re

la

St

in

pe fu

the

So

to

Sei

In

unity the watvener's Amamack. 1991

Beet Chard Towed in August, and the Chards will be very

.

1

9

2 1ol.

ad

S3.

ts, en

ur-

85

Sow Cresses, Fennel, Marjorum, Carrots, Cabages, Basil, &c. But whatever of these sorts you plant or sow, be not very hafty in watering them, nor too much, byreason it will close and harden the Ground; therefore in. watering, do it not with too great a Stream, but rather labour to imitate the fall of moderate Showers.

About the middle of this Month dress up and string the Strawberry beds, uncover Afparagus, looking and spreading the Mould about them, the better to give them Ease in penetrating: And now you may transplant their Roots to

furnishenew Beds.

Stake and bind-up your weakest Herbs or Plants against the Violence of Winds that usually happen in this Month. Sow Lapins and fuch Seeds as the Spring requires to bring forward, and keep all Weeds down as low as may be: See to the repairing the Banks or Borders in Alleys and Walks, and featre your Seeds newly fown, from Birds or Insects.

Faurus &, or the Bulls

S. P. B. D. A. H. C. DELLE CO. 340

APRIL

Things necessary to be done in the Kitchen Garden this Month.

rum, Hysop, Thyme, Scurvy-grass, Basil, Winterand bavory, and indeed, all tender Seeds that are defirous of ing not Beds. All sweet Herbs require to be stirred up and new moulded, that they may then well take fresh Root.

Sow Purstane, Collistowers, Lettice, Raddish, and the ant like 3 you may fow Carrots and Radish together in one

Bed

Bed, but so, that one may be drawn before the other is much advanced; also Lettice, Purssane, Parsnips, and Carrots on one Ground, where the Plat is small; then you must consider to take each in its proper Season, so that one may not incumber the other; though it would be more advantageous to change the Ground for Parsnips and Carrots now and then;

Plant Artichoak Slips, fow Turnips to have them early,

and let French-beans.

As yet you may flip Lavender, Sage, Penniroyal, Rosemary, Lavender, & and the more you clip them the better they will thrive, and continue the longer without transplanting, especially Sage so served in Spring and Antumn.

Lettice, Radish, &c. in Summer, on very rich Ground, dand in Winter and Spring in hot Beds well covered; and coast foon as their Leafes open to the breadth of your Thumb-nail, draw them up by the Roots, and so continue of

fowing them monthly-

About the middle of the Month you may make a beginning to plant forth Mellons, also Cucumers; and this you may continue to the end of the Month. After all warm spring or Summer Showers look for Snails and Worms, and, as well as may be, clear your Garden of them. Set Lupins, Carpet-walks, and ply weeding, and speedily take away, Hoe, or pull up, lest the Weeds, &c. take re Root again, and prove injurious to the Ground; for by the Cleanness of a Garden from Weeds and all such like endestructive Incumbrances, not only the Industry and Proficiency of the Gardener is proved even to such as make so but Visits, but also great Commodities arise thereby; for to a Garden once well cleared in the Spring, saves much Labour in Summer.

Gemini II, or the Twins.

Things proper to be done in the Kitchen-Garden this Month.

His Month sow Marjorum, Thyme, and other hot 1, and Aromatick Herbs, and fuch as are the most tend, der Sow Purllage, Lettice, to have them large-fixed and

d

u e

e -

y 5

e-

he

ut nd.

e,

La-

nini

nd cabaged, painted Beans, &c.

Now take care of your Mellons; and towards the End ue of this Month give over to cover them any longer on Ridges with Mattrasses or Straw, &c. Continue weeding, in- and fuffer not any to remain and run to Seed, that by the ou scattering of it the Garden may be the more incumbered rm to your Brejudice and Labour, that might have been laved ns, at once.

Set You may also now unt said cooling Mould about the lily Roots of your hot Plants and Heirs which will greatly ake refresh them, but so that it may not be a wed on the by Leafes to hinder their growth by soiling them when show.

ike ers fall, or in your watering.

As for watering, as I have faid, do it at the Rot, ake some distance, that it may leisurely look in round about for to the Fibres, &c.

Cancer 5, or the Crab.

JUNE.

Things to be done in the Kitchen-Garden this Month.

10

Ir

qı

it

it

100

to

m

7

Co Sa!

An

the and

İn

Saw Charvil, Radish, Lettice, and the like, and other things for young and tender Salleting. Gather finch Sweet herbs as you intend to dry and keep for your several Uses, which may be done for the whole Year by laying them not too thin, but upon moderate heaps, which you may move and turn till they are tolerably dry, but not brittle; and this is to be done with as much Expedition as may be; and for their keeping the natural Colour, it would be well done in the Shade; however, a little of the Sun is proper, to prevent their being musty. Now Mellons and Strawberries are in season, and some other cooling things; Nature prudently providing such for the refreshing Mankind, and the kindly Preservation of Health in hot Seasons, while the notter come seasonably in the colder Months

Leo 5, or the Lyon.

JULY.

Things proper to be done in the Kitchen-Garden this Month.

He Beginning of this Month fow Lettice, Radish, & for young and tender Salleting; also latter Pease,

With the Gardener's Almanack. 113

that they may be ripe in Odober: Let Herbs defigned for it run to seed, and carefully save it for a new supply.

Long-sided Cabages planted in May may now be removed, and cut away all rotten and putressed Leafs from them, and be yet diligent in the weeding and cleansing part of your Garden, Hoeing up the Weeds so soon as they begin to appear above the Ground; and by this means a greater riddance will be made in a little time than in a longer when they grow up Root-deep, and prove more combersome to the Ground: Destroy Worms and other Insects by sprinkling hot Ashes in the places they most frequent, and it will utterly destroy such as are touched by it when a little Rain descends on it: it also is a great Enemy to the Weeds, though Grass is improved by it, and it proves an excellent Manure for that purpose; but lay not on too much in hot Weather, unless much Rain falls to dissolve it and moisten the Earth; by which means it may leisurely soak in and disperse it self.

Virgo m, or the Virgin-Sign.

A'UGUST.

Things proper to be done in the Kitchen-Garden this Month.

His Month sow Radishes, particularly the black ones, to prevent going up to Seed, pale tender Cabages, Collistowers for winter Plants, Lettice, Carrots, Corn, Sallet, Marygolds, Spinage, Turnips, Onions, Parsnips, Angelica, curled Endive, Scurvygrass, &c.

To prevent Plants running up too hastily to Seed, drawbe Root a little out of the Ground, lay them slaunting, and cover them again with fresh Mould, and by that means

will be prevented.

114 The New Art of Gardening,

To fecure Colleflowers to bear good Heads that are apt to overspread, or open flowers before their Heads can be quite perfected; take them out of the ground and bury them in some cold place, as a Cellar, and both root and flalk to the very head, and fo without being exposed to the Sun, they will harden and bear firm heads.

Now take up your Onions that are well grown, as also Garlick, transplant Lettice you design shall continue for

the Winter.

Gather Seeds and clip fuch Herbs as you design should continue well in the Winter before the Full of the Moon.

And towards the latter end of this Month few Purslain, Chard-Beet, Charvall, and such like Herbs for use, rakeing the Mould finely over them, and laying the ground smooth and even, yet so well covered that the Birds cannot see them to destroy them; and if showers fall and wash them out of the ground, cover them again in the fame manner.

Libra , or the Ballance.

SEPTEMBER.

Things properly to be done in the Kitchen-Garden this Month.

Ow Skirrets, Lettice, Spinage, Rhidiflies, Parsnips, Or. Cabbages, Colleflowers, Onions, Annifeeds, Scurvy-grass, &c.

It is now proper to transplant Asparagus-roots and

Artichoaks.

Sow Herbs for Winter-store, as also roots, get Strawberry Plants out of Copices or Woods, and plant them in your Garden about a foot afunder.

Towards the end of the Month Earth up the Sallad

Herbs,

ne G

CO

re

With the Gardener's Almanack. 115

Herbs, and Winter-plants, set forth such Cabbage and Colleslower-Plants as were sowed in August, prepare Compost to be used in trenching and preparing, and lay your ground well for the approaching Winter, where it is disencumbered, and the occasion requires it, and if the cold season hastily advances, get warm covering for your tender Herbs, either to preserve them well all the Winter, or till such time as you have occasion to spend them.

0

r

d

n,

d

nd he

11-

11ps,

eds,

and

raw-

alladlerbs, Scorpio m, or the Scorpion.

OCTOBER.

Things proper to be done in the Kitchen-Garden this Month.

His Month, that it may lye for Winter Mellowing, trench the ground.

Sow Geneva-Lettice, which will with a little care continue for good Salading all the Winter with Glass-bells and Straw over them in the hard frost or cold, but touch them not presently after a Thaw, lest you break or crack the Glasses.

This Month you may sow Rhadishes, clear the Alley of all Leafes that have fallen, lest they corrupt and produce, or at lest shelter vermin to annoy your I lants and Seeds, and foul your Garden with their Excrements. Prepare covering for tender Herbs and Plants, and be diligent in rectifying what is amiss in every part that your Garden may not be only pleasant and delightful to the eye, but prostable in encrease, by being disencumbered of offensive things.

Sagitarius.

Sagitarius ?, or the Archer.

NOVEMBER.

Things proper to be done in the Kitchen-Garden this Month.

His Month Trench, fit or prepare your Gardenground for Artichoaks, earry Compost out of your Mellon-ground, or mingle it by often turning with good Earth, so lay it in Ridges prepared for your business of the Spring.

Always note to fow moderately dry, and plant moist, but what you fow cover not too thick with Earth, and there are many Seeds you cannot fow too shallow, so that they are covered sufficiently to preserve them from the Birds destroying them.

Set and sow early Beans and Pease, which you may continue till Shrovetide.

Cut off the Tops of Asparagus, cover the roots with dung, or make Beds that they may be prepared for the Spring-planting.

Take up Potatoes a sufficiency for the Winter spending, and if they have been of any continuance, though you search narrowly, a sufficiency will escape to repair the stock.

Lay up your Winter-store of Carrots, Parsnips, Tur-

t

f

V

F

fi

0

0

Cl P Capricorn w, er-the Goat.

DECEMBER.

Things proper to be done in the Kitchen-Garden this Month.

Sow for early Beans and Pease if a prospect of violent Frosts are not in view.

This Month is proper to Trench your Garden-ground, and dung it well, fet Traps to destroy Vermin, and lay Stable-litter over such Herbs or Plants as can least endure the cold; and what things are requisite to cover, cover them now, for either the Frosts are begun, or very near approaching, no Winter passing without more or less force of them, which leave their marks and scars on most Herbs and Plants, making them droop and languish for want of refreshing heat to comfort them.

How to know particular Flowers that will alter for the best.

E Xperience tells us that those Flowers which differ in number of Leafs, in colours and shape, their feeds will produce flowers much different from the ordinary slowers, though but a year or two before produced all of one flower; nay, a particular flower among many others of one plant will bring more double ones than twenty others that are not qualified in the same nature.

As for Example, the Stock-Gillislower that hath five Leafs or more, to fix or seven, the seeds of such a particular slower will produce more double ones than those Plants that bring forth but four Leafs quantity for quan-

tity

ing, you the

ur

od

of

At,

ind

hat

the

nay

vith

Tur:

COFA

118 The New Art of Sardening,

tity of seed, and in this it is shown more than in others; for there being in the middle of it no thrum as in many others, it will bring forth a fine double flower, which when it hath attained to, then is it come to the bounds of nature, for it never bears seed more, but by endeavouring blows it self to death.

The same rule may be observed by the curious Florist in several other flowers that are free from any thrum in the middle, as Auriculas, zeal-flowers, Primroses, Campi-

ons, and the like.

When in such flowers you find one leaf more than their usual number, than conclude nature has prepared for al eration; these flowers will likewise bear seeds when double, as the Gillislower, African, &c. and in sowing the seed of these double ones, they will bring you more and better flowers a hundred to one than the single ones; and in pursuing, the seeds of such will be accommodated with sundry Varieties, but chiefly tinged with the colour of the mother-plant, and some of these will proceed as it were beyond the limits of nature, and then they will have Pods in the middle, or break, and never more be capable of seeding.

and which will not bear feed. Those that will do it, if the weather or other accidents hinder not, have their hoins placed in the middle of the flower; it is also to be observed in the marking of flowers that the seed of those that are striped will bring more striped ones, and some of dif-

ferent colours and stripes, their seeds being alike.

Choice Directions, for sowing of Seed and Setting, &c.

I N Sowing of flower-seed great care must be taken, or at least in setting where you intend your slowers shall thrive.

Observe then that the ground bear the best proportion that may be to the places, or the particular Mineral vein or quality of the places where, in other parts, such Planes

With the Gardener's Aimanack.

were wont to grow; take care therefore not to let Moun-

tainous Plants in moist and low grounds.

As for Bog-plants, when they are transplanted into a Garden, let it be in a natural, or Artificial Bog, or near some water, by which there is great improvement of all forts of Flags, and particularly Calamus Aromaticus, or

the Spice scented Reed.

1

ı-

d

id

th of

it ill

a-

111,

the

1115

er+

hat

tif-

ind

CI

hall

tion

vein ants

vere

You may make an Artificial Bog by diging a hole in any stiff clay, or there may be clay brought if the ground afford it not to bind the Hole or Pit, in the floor or bottom, and so thick on the fides, that the wet cannot soak through, and fill this with Water; then put in Earth of the nature of that where they grew, but somewhat richer, and tempering it with the water, make your Bog to a proportionable moisture of that from whence they were taken, and planting them therein, they thrive and flourish more than in their native foil.

Things convenient to be considered in the manner of Laying, &c.

Ut the thing you intend to lay in its proper season, after the manner as is usual in cutting July-flowers, and laying them, unless in some Plants that take any way like the Vine, and it is so much the more convenient in Roses, and any Woody-layers, that with an Awle you pierce the stock at the place layed, as it is done by circumposition, viz. the Mould to be born up to the bough, which is to be taken off, and then before the Sap rifes in February, or the beginning of March, it is most proper to be done.

During the time of drought, frequently water your Layers; that is, every day, or they will not come to take Regular roots, but rather a Knob or Button full of fresh pap upon the tongue of the Cut in the Branch so layed own; yet these Branches cut off, by their well watering n the Summer, have grown pretty well in their trans-

plantation.

The

120 The New Art of Gardening,

The Seasons most proper for this business, are in the beginning of the Spring, or the declining of the great Summer-heat, for in those Seasons they more freely enjoy moisture proper for the producing roots, and are respited from excessive heat and cold.

Artificial Sets how to make them.

fubstance, and make a cut in the like manner of that which is made in Layings from the Plant; and into the cleft put a stone or little plug of wood to keep it open, that gaping, the part cut may turn upwards; then with light Mould cover the root three Inches, and the lip so listed up will sprout into Branches, being nourished by the root of the old Tree; and when the Branches are grown, cut off this Plant with its roots, and it will grow and thrive of it self very well; and if possibly you can leave an eye on the lip of the root, which after Incision you list up, and the Branches will the more speedily issue out of the root so cut, which method is properly called the starting a root.

To make off-sets of Bulbous roots, with your nail cut it lightly on the bottom in the crown of your root, whence spring the Fibers, and as a healer to the wound, sprinkle some dry dust upon it, and so many wounds as you make, Ferarius affirms in so many off-sets will the Genital virtue dispose it self, but this has not been fre-

ort

OW

quently experimented.

To change the Colour of Ilowers when in Blossom, &c.

Burn Brimstone under Roses, and it will turn the lips, and the greatest part of the souldings, while the smook of Tobacco will make a red Rose turn blewish of purple. Vitriol sprinkled or streaked on any Flower that is purple, will turn it to a deep scarlet, but this will not look

ong continue, for the Leafs of the growing flower the

The flower of Brimstone sowed with flower-seeds, will some manner alter their natural colour, and make them

he better for Doublers.

A few useful Observations from Astrology.

Ow and plant when the Moon is in Taurus, Scorpie, of Virgo, and in good aspect with Saturn.

Drefs your Garden, and trim your Flowers and choice

birubs, when the Moon is in Libra or Capricorn.

Set or cut your Shrubs that you would have the growth ne of them retarded when the Moon is decreasing in Gancer.

Set, cut and fow what you would speedily have shoot again and spring, or grow in the Encrease of the

Moon.

27

ha!

When you fow to have double Plowers, let it be in the full of the Moon; and as oft as you transplant them, let

t be in the Full of the Moon.

Neither plant, fow, nor fet any thing on that day whereon there happeneth an Eclipse either of the Sun or mon, or when the Moon is afflicted by either of the Infortunates, Saturn or Mars. But from these things I must now proceed to other, advantageous to the Gardener,

The

the tra

the

of

2

THE

GARDENER'S ALMANACK:

Directing what is to be done in the Hower-Garden, &c in the feveral Months throughout the Year, &c.

Aquarius m, or the Skinker.

AND THE STATE OF T

at white with a state of the High the

JANUARY.

Things proper to be done in the Flower-Garden this Month.

Thowers in this Month, if the Season appear extream, must have great care taken of them, especially such as least endure the cold; however you may set Ranunculus's and Anemony-roots, and need not cover them; for great Rains are more prejudicial to them than Frosts; however, such as are lowed in Odober or September, for earlier

Mith the Gardenet's Almanack. 229

earlier Plowers, you must secure from great Frosts and Rains; as bikewise the Carnations, or such seeds as run the hazard of being washed out of the ground, or by extream Frosts chilled or ever-frozen; and in this case, where the Snow lyes too heavy on them, strike it off and cover them, lest they burst and are spoiled; except on hot Bads, and then there is no danger of them.

About the end of the Month put Mould about the Roots of the Anunculas that have been uncovered by Frost, and where your choicest are set in Pors, six up the chinks with warm Mould, and so you need not house them, be-

cause they will endure the Weather.

Howers blowing or continuing.

Recoce Tolips, Winter Acomite, lome forts of Anemonies, Black Helebore, Winter Cyclamen, Oriental Macinthis, Brumal, Hyacinth, Levantian, Narciffas, Lan-

rustians, Primroses, Mazareno.

am,

uch cufor

Si

for

iet

However, note that these Fruits and Flowers are more flow or hasty according to the heat or coldness of the soil, as qualified by accident or nature, situation, (76, and that all Monthly Flowers are to be understood to continue from their first appearing to their decay.

Pices *, or the Fishes.

EEBRUARY,

Things proper to be done in the Flower-Garden this Month.

A S the Weather is seasonable air your Hous d'Carnafions, parcicularly in moderates, shower or warm days,

124 The New Art of Gardening,

Profts threaten them, and so you may do by other Flowers that are not very tender; as in this Month, except extream cold prevent it, divers will be, as I may term it, an prime.

It

ce.

H

the

me

Ke

m

La

Pa

til di

他的

pa

ha

pia pr

ch

to

Ma

ean

fec

Car

Wa

cai

Re

rec

OF

Ve

Flowers blowing or continuing.

Single Anemonies, Winter Aconite, Hyacinthus, Stelatus, some Double Anemonies, Tulips, Pracoce, Persian Iris, Lucoium Bulbosum, Deus Caninus, Black Helebore, Verttall Crocus, single Hepatica, Vernal Cyclamen, Red and White, Early Dassodillies, the great white Arnithogals, Mezereno, the large leased yellow Violets, and some others.

Aries Y, or the Ram:

to her who are in a court

MARCH.

Things proper to be done in the Flower-Garden this Month.

His Month place Stakes, and bind up your weak Elowers to prevent the violent Winds injuring them.

Sow Pinks, plant Box, and the like; sow Carnations, and Sweet Williams, from the middle to the end of the Month; Alternus, most Perenial Greens, Phillerea, and the like; or these may be done later in the Month, towards the end, as the Season happens warmer or colder.

Sow in Pots or Cases with fine Willow Earth, Auricula-seeds, let the Earth be a little loamy, and place what you sowed in September in the Shade, sprinkling a little

With the Gardened's Almanack. 125

OT

pt

11,

a-

te

S,

8

little water on them. Plant Latter Anemony-Roots successively in parts of the Countries that are warm. Transplant Ranunculas and Fiberous Roots about the middle of the Month, as Primroses, Turbose, Cammonile, Aurieulas, Gentianela, Matricaria, Helebore, and other Summer-slowers. This is also a proper time to set Levicoium, and towards the end of the Month slip Wall-slowers, or Keris, Connolualus, Lupins, Ordinary or Spanish Gestaline.

About the middle or latter end of this Month fow Later-flowers on hot Beds especially such as are the natural growth of hot Countries, for they require much hear till the natural earth be warm enough to imply them by the hear of the Sun, perfecting their feed, and bringing them to a proportionable stature; and when the Amaran thus is grown pretty high, remove it into another hot ked, and so you may order African and sensitive Plants, particularly these ever keep under Glasses.

About the concluding of this Month, let in the Shado Alicanculus Plants or Sendings, furth actions thinks you have referved in Pots. Carnation Sections may be frantplanted; also give Earth to the Layers that is fresh and proper for them, placing them about a week in the Shade, then cut off all the injected or drooping Leafes, and the

choice ones may now have their cover removed.

The parting Frosts and cold Winds are now prejudicial to your choice Tulips, and therefore cover them with Mats or other convenient shelter, and take the like care the most esteemed Anemonies, Chema-Iris, Auricula's,

early Cyclamen, Brunal Jacinths, &c.

Sow Basamum-Mas, Balsamine Doctils, Indian-Phases seolio, Lentiscus, Datura, Pomum-Amoris, Floss Africanus, Cana Indicum, Casicum Indicum, Flos Passionis, Amaranthus, and the like. These require hot Beds till a warmer season, yet Nostratum Indicum, Volabulis, African Marigolds, &c. may tolerably well subsist on cold Beds, though not so forward. Your shorn Cuprus-tops, require to be wraped about with wisps of Straw, Hay, or the like, if the Easterly winds continue sharp, and cover with Peashaum or dry Straw your Evergreens that are

3 See

Seedlings, such as Pines, Bayes, Phillyria, Fir, Cyprus, till two or three years be gone over them in the Numbery, and are large enough to transplant, lest the sharp winds dry them up and spoil them.

This you may do any time in the Winter where extremity requires it, but in fair warm weather, or intermissions from cold you may uncover them, the starp winds

more harming than the Frost or Snow.

About the end of the Month with a moderate caution of the continuing sharp winds or tall of the Frosts, you may uncover your choicer Plants; but in sharp winds neither fow nor transplant, lest by their drying up and

withering, they frustrate your expectation.

In the Full of the Moon low Stock-gilliflower-leeds, that they may produce double Flowers; and though forme think they can make this doubling by art, by using Insuceations, Magnomism, or Medicines, yet they will find themselves mistaken; or especially it is with greater certainty done by removing, transplanting, enriching the mould, strewing and hardening the Ground, and so for variation and change, taking from the root the freer nourishment.

Now set Lentiscus, Oranges, Lemons, Dates, Ammomums, Aloes, and the like, lest enduring Plants and Trees

in the Portico.

Flowers blowing or continuing, &c.

A Rbor Indx, Przcoce Tulips, Rubus Adoratus, Crown Imperial, Spring Cyclamen, Annemonies, Winter Aconite, Black and White Helebore, Crocus Bellis, Single and Double Hepticx, Chema-Iris, Leucoion Fritillaria, Violets, Primrofes, Tuberofus-Iris, Hyrmodactils, Persian Iris, Dutch Mezereon, Dutch yellow Violets. The great White Ornithogalum, Deus Caninus, Chelidonium, the Double Flower'd small Spanish Trumpits, or Jaquills, Hyacinth, Zeboin, Brumal, Oriental Jaquills, Great Chalciom, and such like Attendants on the Spring.

Taurus

us, ry, ads

re-Miids

On

ou

nd

ds.

rie

1C

nd

erhe

or

H-

0-

eş

is,

35,

us

on

0-

0-

e-

S,

S

ie

us

Taurus &, or the Bull:

APRIL:

Things proper to be done in the Flower-Garden this Month.

I N the beginning of this Month sow Digitalis, Double Marigolds, Delsinum, Cyanus; of the various sorts, Green Pansy, Tufts, Macipula, Holiocks, Scorpoides, Medica, Scabeous, Belvider, Columbines, which every four or five years renew, to prevent loss and decay.

Now continue new and fresh hot Beds to accommodate such Plants, as without them will want their perfection, till the Earth has contracted a sufficient warmth to sustain them abroad; and those Fibrous Roots as the last Month were not transplanted, now transplant them, as Primroses, Violets, Heptica, Matricaria, Oc. and the Seedling Auriculas set in the Shade.

Sow Carnations, Pinks, &c. cleanse and trim up the old Roots from dead and rotten Leass; Sow Swelliams after rain, that they may flower the following year; also Lucoium in the Full of the Moon, and see Lupins.

Part the off-sets from the Indian Tuberoles, but beware you break not their Phangs, and these off-sets in due time will produce Flowers; set them in pots of natural Earth, not such as is forced with a Layer of rich Earth underneath to succour the Fibres, but not touch the Fulbous-Roots; set the pots in hot Beds, and water not the Plants till they begin to spring, and set them then under a Southwall, and in dry weather water them much, and in August they will produce curious Flowers.

In this manner order the Garnsey-Lilly, or Narsissus of Japan; Sea-sand mingled with the mould, wonderfully prosper them, especially near the surface, and order the Protuberant sange of the Yuca in like manner as the Tuberoses.

About the middle of the Month you may expose or set out your Floss Cardinalis, Slip and set Marums Ranunculas; Water Annemonies and such Plants as are in Cases or Pots, as the driness of the season requires it.

Prune or orderly Regulate Annemonies, Gillislowers, Carnations, or the like, where they stand too thick, or are subject to Mat together, and so being thined they will

produce the fairer Flowers.

Annemonies, from storms of violent Rain, Hail, or the too scorching Beams of the Sun, by covering them with Mats supported with Hoops, or bent Wands Cradlewise.

Bring forth your choice and tender shrubs in a fair day, but the Orange-trees may be continued housed till the next Month, and when you water them, let it be done with Rain or Pond-water luke-warm, but not too much at a time.

Flowers Blowing or Continuing.

Anunculas of Tripoly, White Violets, Annemonies, Auricula Ursi, Caprisolum, Crown Imperial, Caprisolum Gentianella, Deus Caninus, Bell-slower, Tritillaria, Double Hepticas, Starry Jacinth, Florence-Iris, Double Dasies, white and tusted Double Narcissus Chamæ-Iris, Cowslips, Primroses, Pulsatilla, Ladies-Smock, Tulips, Medias, Radix, Cava Geranium, Perituria, Lutea, Caitha, Talustris, Persian Lillies, Lucoium, Pæonies, Muscaria Reversed, Double Jonquills, Persian Jessamine, Acanthus, and some others.

Gemini II, or the Twins.

s of ully the Tu-

fet iun-

afes

ers,

are

vill

as,

too

ats

ay,

ext

ith

ť a

es,

ari-

s, ak,

a,

s, e,

i

MAY.

Things proper to be done in the Flower-Garden this Month,

Shade your Carnations and Gillistowers about this search fon, when the Sun has passed the Meridian, and at the Full Moon plant in Beds your Stock-Gillistowers, transplant forth Aramanthus, and water Ranunculas; sow Antirrirum, or set it, gather such Annemony seeds, as you find to be ripe, and preserve it for a new supply, keep it very dry to preserve it from moulding or musting; cut the Stalks of those Bulbous Flowers that you find dry.

About the latter end of this Month take such Tulips as their Stalks are dried, covering the roots you find bare, to prevent their being scorched by the heat of the Sun, or washed up with sudden showers, and if any of these Roots you take up be cankered, the best remedy is speedily to bury them in fresh Mould.

Flowers blowing or continuing, &c.

Anapodophylon, Chema-Iris, Blattaria, Citifus, Maranthes, Heleborine, Cyclamen, Augustifoi, Cyanus, Yeilow Lillies, Aspodel, Froxinella, Cullumbines, Bubous-Iris, Digitalis, Garanum, Horminum Criticum, Gladialus, Double Cotyleden, Caltha Plaustris, Tulips of various sorts and Colours, Jacca Lychnis, Double Bellis, White and Red Milletolium Luteum, Phalangium Orcliis, Spanish Pinks, Lillium Convalium, Rola, common Guil-

der, Cinamon and Centifol, & o. Cherrybay, Oleaster, Trachellium Hisperis, Cowsiirs, Anterchinum Sedums, Syringa's, Veronica, single and double; Musk Violets, Valerian, Stock-Gillistowers, Ladies slipper, Chalcedons, Star-slower, Ordinary Crowfeet, Red Martagon, Campan I as, White and Blue Buglos, Homer's, Maly Persian Lillie, Bee-slower, Purple Thalictrum, Pansis Lucoium, Bulbosum Secotinum, Sysimbrium, single and double Sambucus Peonies, Sea-Narcissus, and some others.

Gancer 3, or the Grab,

JUNE.

Things proper to be done in the Flower.
Garden this Month.

Inable, and proper to be faved, as Narciffus, Autumculas, Oriential Jacinth, &c. preferving them dry; thade your Carnations from the Afternoon's Sun; Transplant Autumnal Cyclamen, if you design to change for a place more advantageous; take up Iris Chalcedon. Now you may make a beginning to lay Gillistowers; also take up the best fort of Ranunculas and Anemonies, after moderate showers of Rain, the Stalks dry and withered, and the Roots in a good temper.

Take up the Bulbs of Tulips, cover those presently that bye naked on the Beds, or transplant them to a cooler Soil; water dry, or parched Beds, as also the pots of Japan Narcissus; prevent some Scabious from running to Seed, which now may be done by removing them, and so the following year they will produce very good

Elowers.

Take up the Roots of such Flowers and Plants as will endure

with the Garvener's Almanack.

endure not to be out of the ground, and immediately transplant them in fresh Soil, as Oriential Jacinth, Cyclamen, Frittilaria Iris-Crown Imperial, Deus Caninus, Mufcaris, Bulbous Jacinths, &c.

Flowers Glowing or Continuit, &c.

Ouble Poppies, Phalalangium, Allobrogicum, Ama-J zanthus, Asphodell, Hedisarum, Gladiolus, Climantis Panonica, Blataria Millafolium, Yellow and White Martagon, Red and White Gentian, Helebore N gella, Aftrea Atricus, Bulbous Iris, Hedisarum, Early Lark-heel, Genistia of spain, Pinks Orwieligalum, Mout-Lillies White and Red, with some others.

Leo A, or the Lyon.

TULY.

Things proper to be done in the Flower-Girden this Month.

C Lip Stocks the beginning of this Mont's, with other Lignous Plants and Flowers; lay Carnations and Gillislowers, not suffering to remain above two or three Spindles for the Flowers. Take away the superfluous Buds; support those that remain with Stayes against the Wind; destroy Erewigs, and other Insects that annoy them.

Layers, in a good light loamy Earth, will take Root in fix Weeks; fet as many of them as may conveniently in one pot, to fave room; in Winter let not too much wet come at them; if it prove too wet, lay the pots side-ways, and shade those that blow from the heat of the Sun in the

Afternoons.

a

e

)-

d

it

er

1

0

1

d

11

re

Take up early Cyclamen, Bulbs and Tulips, which you may immediately plant, or if conveniency permit not, you may do it any time, within a Month after, trim them, and cut off the Fibres, spreading in an airy place very dry, but do not separate the off-sets of Tulips, and the like, till the principal Bulbs be fully dry.

Gather feeded Tulips, and permit the feeds to continue in the pods, also the feed of Early Cyclamen, and imme-

diately low it in Pots or Cafes.

Remove Crocus that are Seedlings of the last September, giving them wide Intervals till they come to perfection.

Take up some sorts of Aurunculas, Persian-Iris, Crocus, Crown Imperial, Frettileria and Colchicums, plant the Iris, and the two last as soon as you have taken them up, if you have conveniency, else in August or September, may do tollerably well; or you may defer their taking up till then, and replant Colchicums, remove Deus Caninus,

Sift your Beds for the off-fets of Tulips towards the latter end of this Month; also for Bulbous-Roots, Ranunculas, Apemonies, and the like, which will prepare them for setting or plunging, such things as are in your Pots, and require to be set in the naked Earth till the next season; some sort of Anemonies may now be sowed in Ground that is temperately moist; cut away the withered stalks that incumber the Roots of your Flowers, covering the bared Roots with fresh Earth. To destroy Worms and other Insects, strew Pot ashes on your Grassplats, and Carpet-Walks; and to the same end water your Gravel-Walks with water wherein Tobacco, stalks have been boiled.

Flowers blowing this Month or continuing.

A Spodes Amaranthus, Phalangium Delphinum, Veronica Odoriferous, and Purple Sultan, Connalnufus, Volabilis, Thlapse Criticum, Geranius, Triste, Fraxenela, Hedisaurum, Corn-slower, Alkengi, Double and White Jacca, Scorpion-grass, Monthly-Rose, Jacinths, and ome others.

Virgo M, or the Virgin-Sign.

e

I'm" to the target they tard

AUGUST.

Things proper to be done in the Flower-Garden this Month.

His Month take up Bulbous, Iris, few the Seeds of them, as also of Cullumbines, Candy-Tusts, Larkheels, Holyocks, Iron-coloured Fox-gloves, and other Plants that have strength to endure the approaching, feason.

Plant some Anemony-Roots for Winter-flowers; take up the last years Seedlings, Transplant them for Bearers, also Autumnal Crocus, Deus Caninus, and Colchinium's.

Sow Oriential Jacinths, Narcissus, and replant such Roots as will not well abide out of the Earth, as Higacinths, Deus Caninus, Lillies, Martagon, Fretarilla, &c.

As yet you may flip Gilliflowers, and take up Bulbous-roots: As your Alaternus Seed grows black and ripe, gather it daily, spread it to sweat, and put it up dry for use; water l'aliamin-fæn: and other Seeds, that you find ripe, may now be gathered, especially from Shrubs.

About the middle of this Month, divide the Large old Roots of Auriculas, and Transplant them in a light moist Earth, Loamy or Sandy, yet fertile, and in the shade; you may now likewise sow the Seed of them, also Anemonyfeed towards the latter end of this Month. That of Ranunculas, &c. place them in light Mould in Cafes modederately covered with Earth, frequently refresh them, and keep them in the Shade. Likewife Hepatica, Iris, Fraxenella, Jacinths, Cyclamen, Primrofes, Tulips, Martagon, Fretillaria, and the like; though some of thele from the

134 The Mew Art of Gardening.

Seed, flower inot in four or five years, as the Tulip, unless fet so shallow that it cannot fink deep into the ground; however take care not to disturb their Beds, weed them well, and shade them till the great heats are past, lest too much driness spoil the Seed; but as for Primroses and Hepatica there need not be so much care taken of them.

Flowers blowing this Month or lafting, &c.

A Nagasis, Nigella, Luchnis, Yellow Millesolium, Lucoion, Monthly-Rose, Thiapsi Creticum, Cyclamen, Vernum, Yellow Mountain, Hearts-ease, Colchicum, Autumnal Hyacinth, Starworth, Holiocks, Elioclerison, Eringium-planum, French Marigolds, Dasses, Pansies, Lark-heels, Catchbly, Lobells, and some others,

Libra =, or the Ballance.

SEPTEMBER.

Things proper to be done in the Flower-Garden this Month.

This Month plant a few of the various forts of Anemonies, to be the earlier, in naturally rich or improved Earth, particularly the Latifol, do it when the first rains are over.

And now very properly you may fow Auricula-seeds, placing the Cases in the Sun till April following. You may also plant some Tulips, Colchicum, Dassodils, &c. Likewise Fiberous Plants, such as Primroses, Violets, Matricaria, Capillaries, Cammomile, Helebore, Hepatica, and the like; also Transplant Cyclamen and Chalcedon.

If you think fit, you may now fow Phillerea, Alatermis,

or.

goi

In

Fr

Di

yo

pe

S

K

with the Gardener's Almanack. 135

or you may do it in the Spring. Likewise Tulips, Martagon, Delphinium Nigella, Poppey, Candy Tusts, Crown Imperial, and all Annuals that are not impaired by the Frost in General.

Sow the Seeds of Princoles, and Transplant Seedling Digitalis; and early this Month plant Lychnis-slips; House your Tuberoses from the wet in this scason, and preserve the Roots out of the Pots in Sand, or wraped up in Paper, place them in dry Boxes near the Chimney.

Fasten Autumnal-flowers and Plants to Sticks, that

may fecure them from breaking in violent Winds.

Take off Gillistower Layers with Earth, and place them in Shaded Borders or Pots: You may now raise Crocus of Seeds, and such Flowers or Plants as will not prosper it Housed, set in Pots in the Ground three or four Inches lower than the surface of the Beds you plundse them in; expose them as much as may be to the South; Cloath them with Glass Bells; but in warm Showers, or when the Sun shines pretty warm, you may uncover them, and give them air, and so you may preserve the most precious Flowers, as Cissus, Marum-Syriacum, Floss-Cardinalis, Geranium, Nocteolens, Seedling Arbutus, Accacia Figyptica, Anemonies, Ranuncula's, &c. and so order them till April. Guard your Marum-Syriacum with Furzes, or Bushes, from the Cats, for if they come at it, they will eat and destroy it.

Flowers blowing this Month or continuing, &c.

A Nagallis of Portugal, Amaranthus, Clematis, Autumnal Cyclimen, Linaria Cretica, Limonium, Indian Lillies, Narcissus, Chrysanthemum, Stock-Gillisowers Sun-slowers, Spinosum Indicum, Persian Autumnal, Narcissus, Pomum Aurium, Amoris Nasturtium, Indicum Gentianella, Anual. Tuberas, Indian Jacinths, Yellow Millefolium, Virginian Phalangium, and some others.

Scorpio m, or the Scorpion.

OCTOBER.

Things proper to be done in the Flower-Garden this Month.

dry till Aprit; sow Seeds as in September; as yet plant Anemonies, particularly the Temusfolio's in fresh Sandy Earth, likewish set Ramuncula's taken from under the Turss, but let the bottom of the Bed be rich Mould, so that the Fibers of the Roots may reach it, but not the main Roots, which only cover with Natural Earth about two Inches deep, and preserve them from the Frosts with Straw or Mats, but in the warm times of the day give them the free air. Now Plant Vernal Crocus, and Ranunculas of Tripoly, remove Holyocks, and about this time you may plant choise Tulips, and they will be sufficiently forward, as also secured from danger; mix Natural Earth, somewhat impoverished, with fine Sand, and I lant them in it, though at the bottom, within the reach of the Fibres, you must place rich Earth.

New beware your Carnations be not injured by the Wet, therefore in excess of Rain, cover them so that the Air may however come at them, or lay them on the sides, and with fuesh Mould trim them up; you may now without danger bury all forts of Bulbous Roots, as likewise

Tris.

Sow Phillirea and Alaternus-feeds, Mow Carpet Walks, beat and Rowl them, as also Cammonile Beds, and make an end of your last Weeding, cleanse your Walks and Allies from fallen leafs, which corrupting will produce Vermin.

Ilowers blowing or continuing this Month, &c.

Ymonium, Lychnis, Amaranthus, Three coloured Aster, Atticus, Heliotrops, Tuberos, Jacinths, Marvel of Perue, Autumnal Narcissus, Gillistowers, Virgin Phalangium, Pomum Amoris, and Æthiop. Garanium Triste, Aleppo Narcissus, Pansies, Spherical Narcisfus, Cyclamen, Saffron, Clamentis, and some others.

Sagitarius 1, or the Archer.

NOVEMBER.

Things proper to be done in the Flower-Garden this Month.

Over the Ranunculas that are coming up, prepare rich-Farth made fo with about Half-dung, fift on it some Sandy light Mould and Earth gotten out of Hollow or doated Willow-Trees, put it in Cases or Pots in

the Sun, and fow in it Auricula-feeds.

If the Weather be open and seasonable, plant the fairest fort of Tulips in Earth not over rich, and let them be under shelter about the middle of the Month; House your tender Plants and Flowers, also set the choicest Carnations under a Pent-house, or some such like shelter under a South-wall, and in tharp Weather put a covering over them, but not so close as to exclude the benefit of the air; and for shelter of your Seedlings, and choice Plants, prepare Mattreffes. Pots, Cafes, and Boxes, plant Fiberous Roots, also Althea-futax, Roses, Cytifus, Cyringas, Pxonies, and the like; cleanse and sweep the Walks, &c.

Flowers blowing this Month or continuing, &c.

A Eddow Saffron, Anemonies, Bellis, Stock-Gilliflowers, Pancies, Clamatis, Double Violets, forme kind of Carnations, Anterrhinum, Veronica, Musk-Roles, and some others.

Capricornus w, or the Goat.

DECEMBER.

Things proper to be done in the Flower-Garden this Month.

Preferve your Carnations, Ramunculas and Anemoniesfrom Excellive rains, House all tender Plants; seekout and destroy Insects and Vermin that annoy your Gardens, prepare warm Litter to lay over such choice things
as are to continue abroad; if the Frost comes, carry store
of Dung, lay it in a readiness in some convenient place to
rot against the Spring, that it may be the fitter for your
use, and order other things as has been directed in
fanuary.

Howers blowing this Month or continuing.

I Ris Clusi, some Anemonies, Common and Persian Winter Cyclamen, Black Hellebore, Antirrhinum, Drops or Snow-slowers, Single Primroses, Stock-Gillistowers, and some others.

And thus Reader have I given you an Exact Account of what is most material to be done in the several Months, Cc.

Flowers, Shrubs, and choice Plants, enduzing several Degrees of Cold, how they are to be preserved.

He Degrees of Cold any choice Flower crplant will bear without damage or destruction, is requisite for a Gardener to know, that so he may order them by a timely care to prevent loss, and being reputed no prosicient in his Imployment; and these are commonly divided in three degrees.

Plowers and Plants not dying but by Extream.

Double Narcissus of Constantinople, Agnus Castus, Maiva Auboresceris, Persian Jestamine, Molay, Altha Frutax, Critimum Maritura, Ornithoglon Arabian, Feschi Athiop. Veronica, Teuchrimmas Tythymal. Myrtisole, Jacca, Sarsaparilla, Abrotonum, Male and Female; Adiantum Verum, Aconica Verum, Bell's Hyspani, Rosemary, Lavender, Cherry Lawrels, Bulbons Iris, Cytisus Marantne, Red Lunatus, Ceneraria Pomgranads, Orientral Jacinths, Double White Lychnis, Double Matricaria, Pancration, Spinons-Poppy Marcoc, Sylynelchium, Cneorum Matthioli, the Eryngium plain, and Italy Blue, Mountain Fritislaria, Spanish Genista white Flowered Olives.

And these, unless in violent or excessive, colds may last set into the Conservatory, or Green-house; or may protect their abroad in pots, cases or Box. Matresses, or thinner covering.

140 The New Art of Gardenings

Flowers and Plants enduring the second degree of Cold.

Digitalis Hyspan, Aspilanthus creticus, Jacobaa Marina, Suza Iris, Oleanders, Alexandrian Lawrel, Oranges, Lentiscus Myrtles, Lanentine, Tusted Narcissus, choicest Carnations and Gillislowers, Narcissus of Japan, Red Cytisus, Vernal Cyclamen, Canna Indica, Double and Single Asiatick Ranuncula's, Hedysarium Clypeatum, Virginia Jestinine, Thymis Capitatus Verbenanodi Flos Cretica, Geranium-trisse, Cheme-Læa Alphestris, Carbo, and some sew others of the choicest sorts; and therefore when the Frosts approach so that they seem to set in they must be hastened into the Conservatory, &c.

Howers and Plant the least of all enduring

A Rabian Ornithogalon, Tuberofe Narciffus, Acacia Agytiaca, Helichryson, Ballamum, Amaranthus, three colours, American Aloes, Alpalathus of Oret. Chamelaa tricoccos, Indian Narciffus, Summer-sweet Marjorum, Pistacios, Dactyls, the great Indian Fig, Lylac with the white Flower, Coultea Odorata, Cistus Ragusaus, with the white Flower, Cretica, Lavendula Multifol. clus. Styrax Arbor, Nastrutium Indicum. The two Marums of Syria; Capsi cum Indicum, Pomum Athiop. Aureum, Spinosum Phascol, and some sew others that are very choice and tender, and therefore a Gardener ho undertakes to order them must have a special care fuffers not the Nipping Frosts or cold winds to surpress that abroad, less they die, and his Labour and Expectate abroad, less they die, and his Labour and Expectate abroad, less they die, and his Labour and Expectate abroad, less they die, and his Labour and Expectate abroad, less they die, and his Labour and Expectate abroad, less they die, and his Labour and Expectate abroad and equal frustration.

be remed all other tender Flowers or Plants, must first carefully into the Conservatory or Green-house, and ded and ordered according to the Directions

that

th

th

fa

ch

N

O

Mith the Gardener's Annanack.

that will follow in the close of this Book, relating to the well-ordering and regulating a Green-house, or Confervatory; and if you have not opportunity or conveniency to remove them fo early as necessity requires, then cover them as they fland for a time with Matreffes, or thiner covering, according as the Seafon is colder or hotter, or the cold dews fall, which after Bartholomen-tide fall very cold in the night, and are great enemies to choice Plants and Flowers, bringing mostly with them Nipping morning Frosts, as they are called Mildues, and other misfortunes, so that a little neglect does a great deal of mitchief, which much time, cost and labour cannot renew or recover.

Therefore again I say be careful in this, and gain ad-

ING WELL PROPERTY OF THE PROPE

THOS ENEC

THE CHIEF CAP LINE WE CHEEF THE THE THE PARTY OF THE PART

SENIRABLES.

Vantage and credit.

1.1906 100

A further Description of Flowers; as to their
Shapes and Colours.

e de all ordering and resultable d'Orce Care Coul

or dest to serve one less plant one si bles etty del

His is an effectued Flower, of a deep brown purple, whiped very curiously about the Edges, dapled with red and lighter purple a curious white bottom and Tamis purple.

BACCHUS BOLE.

This. Flower is not Tall, yet a very full, Large and Broad Leafed Flower, being of a fad light purple and a proper white, divided equally, having the three utmost Leafs edged with a Crimson colour, Blewish bottom, and dark purple and Tamis.

MEMORABLES.

This Flower, is of a pale tan'd Leather colour, bright yellow and sad purple, and is for its variety compared with many now in good Esteem.

Royal Shutle-maker.

This Flower, has sharp pointed Leafs, turning a little, curiously marked with a bright Carnation pale yellow and deep Scarlet, the bottom Tamis black, and is well improved by off sets coming out above the lowermost Leaf.

ed

de

th

B

ah

na

m

ly

21

ar

bl I

fo

fo

Fl

fe

ed

St

in ha jo

ul

DIANEA

His Flower is properly raised from Seeds of the Diana, differing from it in that it hath white Lease edged and whiped about and feathered in the midle with deep brown purple, and Tamis dark blue.

Puvoin of Rome.

This Flower hath is Leafs very Green and Large in the Stalk, rifing high, and dividing into feveral Branches striped, or at least each Leaf of the Flower listed about with yellow, the rest deep Scarlet.

POEONIE.

This Flower, though common, is a great grace and ornament to the Flower-Garden, it is Male and Female; the first of these are single, and known by the constantly coming of the Leafs whole and undevided; the Roots
are round and long, and the Flower of a purplish Red;
and of the Male there is but one kind, but of the Females
many, some bearing Double, others Single Flowers, resembling in shape the common red Rose; and these being usually,
I need not Elaborate to describe their kinds being mostly ufor adorning windows in House-Flower-pots.

The Bee-Flower.

This grows not above fix Inches high, having three or four narrow Leafs, bearing on the Stalk three or four Flowers one above another; and where there happens to be four Leafs, three of them are usually small and tharp pointed, of a blush colour, turning up towards the top of the Stalk; the fourth is round, in Colour like a Bee that is Sucking a Flower, which has deceived many at first sight, who have supposed it to be really so. This has two Roots joyned together, and round, and when the Flower fades, usually one of them perishes, and the other remains sound for further encrease.

The Blader-nut.

This grows low if neglected to be pruned up and kept from the Suckers; the Back is which it, and the Leafs like Elder flowers; white and fweet, hanging many on a flats; after them Greenist bladders; each containing one National fending up many Suckers, by which it greatly encreases.

RUBENTED.

This is the great pale Red or Peach-bloom coloured Flower de luce, being Bulbous-rooted, and is more in esteem than the many other Trifes, to called from their several colours, resembling them in the Rain-bow, and is adorned with small Yellow spots in each of the three falling Leafs.

The Spanish Tellow Triffs.

This Flower is of a curious Golden colour in all parts of the blowing Leafs: There is yet another of this kind with a pale Yellow flower, with a deep yellow fpot, and of these there are indeed many diversities, some paler, some biger, some lesser, and others of a deeper yellow colour, one with white falling Leafs, except a yellow spot, which is usual to all Bulbous Iris, or Flower-deluces. Also the Spanish party coloured Flower-de-luce, whose Leafs are white, that fall, but the Arch'd ones of a Silver colour, and the top-leafs of a bluish-purple; some again of a fair bluish-purple, others of a Reddish-purple, another Sky-coloured, Arched with Yellow-falling-Leafs,

Hungarian Rose.

This Role differs from the usual common Red, one in its Green-shoots, its Flower being of a pailer Red, having faint spots spread over the Leafs of the whole double Flower.

lit

COL

the

fon cin

me

ter

wil

fro

cel

a w

fra

ler,

in t

get

five Mu

lou!

fc

ectiff the Parbener's Almanack. 14

The Double Vetuer Refe.

This Rose has its shoots of a sadish red green colour, little thorney, the Leafs being of a sadder Green than the common red Rose; the Flowers are confident of two of three rows of Leafs, of a dark red Velvet-colour, having some distinction of lighter red in them, rarely producing many Flowers.

The Marble Rofe.

This releables the former in growth, but is larger and more folded, being of a light red, Marbled with a lighter bluish Grey-deline, and gives a curious scent.

The Virgin Rofe.

Is in the Leafs greener than the last, being smooth and without any thorne, the flower not very thick or standing, but spreading the Leafs, and standing forwarder from each other; the Leafs that are of a pale red, or bluish colour, are streaked on the faces, the back-sides being of a whitish colour, blowing usually fair, and are of a very fragrant scent.

The Evergreen Rofe.

This is so called, because the Leafs fade not in Winter, but remain Green, and continue till new ones come in the Spring; the slowers are cluster'd four or five toge-gether at each end of the Branches, which consist but of five Leafs single, of a curious white colour, having a Muskey scent.

The Moly of Hungary.

This Flower is of two forts, the first hach three or four long broad green Leafs, which go up with the stalk toot high, one above the other; and are on the top be

C. gennarus ar von examination of the

fet with some Reddish bulbs, of a pail purple; the root small and fit for Everet state stooms is in resemblance of the first, only the stalk bears smaller Leafs, and a greater with of dark great hulbs, the Flowers alike, and a greater

O DE STREET DERWORT OF THE OPENING

These of save and stall of these kinds are chleself in esseem, they are very secure I lants against Weather, and prosper in almost any Soil, especially where it is most, thearing a Star-like flower, where and something inclining to blushing.

Dames Violet. Ward A with with

This is called the Queens Gillissower, and by some the chose Sciences; there are two forces of them, both single, one of a pale blush, the other white, producing but four leafs.

The Double White Gillistomer.

This is accounted the nobler, having many Branches on a stalk, and many slowers on a branch, standing close together in a long spike, the slowers being of a curious white colour, thick and double, and give their choicest scent in the Evening on the declining of the Sun.

Double Poppys.

These are not to be omitted though they give no fragrant scent, since their beauties are an Ornament to the Mower Garden; they are of various colours, though of one kind; some red, others purple, some white, others scarlet, and some again white-blush, others parcy-colour; one Leaf half scarlet, and half white, some striped with the same colour, but those chiefly esteemed, are of a Gold yellow, double slowering, and produce much seed.

1. 约翰特尔

t

C

V

tr

W

W

L

di

br

01

Laboration a factorial

This grows about two foot high, bearing a Reddish flower, having many brownish woody stalks; and on the lower part of it are many winged Leafs, seven, nine, or eleven together, resembling those of a young Ash, though somewhat larger, longer, and purpled about the edges, being of a fad green colour.

Male Ciftus

This has not its growth above a yard high, small and thrubby, composed of many brittle slender woody branches, bearing flowers of a fine reddish purple, like fingle Roses each having five small round Leafs, many yellow threads in the middle that soon fall away.

2

r

S

e

15

it

he

of

ers

II's

th

old

ra

Virgin Sitk.

This with one or more round stalks rifes near four foot high, set with two long bread veins, at several Joynts green and round pointed, and on the top of the stalk, out of the stany hose, a great tust of flowers issue, sometimes thirty or forty hanging down on long soot-stalks, each containing five small hollow Leass of a purple-colour, which sading, are succeeded by long crooked cods, standing upwards, which produce slat brown Seeds.

Indian Scarlet Fesamine.

This comes up from a large spreading Root, with one, two or more flexible branches, which sould be supported when they put forth their Tendrills, by fastening to any woody substance, and there will come forth two winged Leafs, much like them of Roses, and at the end of the branches come forth the flowers, many in number, long like a Fox-glove, and at the end opening into fine fair broad Leafs, with a stile and small threading in the middle, of the colour of Sassron; some of these Plants have on

H 2

440

The Private art of Sardening. the infide the flower, small and red Leafs; others veined with small yellow lines, the ground being a deep Scarlet. Scarlet.

This is of two forts, one bringing Red, the other white Nowers, not other ways differing, its flem growing to the bigness of are Inch and a half compass, dividing into three Franches at each Joynt; bearing long, hard, thick, and dark Leafs at the end of the branches; the flower issues of a sohite in the one, and deep Bluish in the other; containing four long narrow Leafs, yet round pointed; talking away without Seed. many finall Anily, the

Candy Tufts.

double element

These are finall Plants, whitish green Leafs, their stalks fet with narrow long notches, and at the top is produced many small fingle Flowers, placed close together, some white, and others with purple spots in the middle; loobers all of a purple colour; they are produced of Seeds, the Roots yearly perishing.

w hard Flower Gentle of many Colours of the

This produces a Flower of a lighter colour, of Purplefewles, and Gold-colour; Lemon, Orange, forme Strawcolour, and crimfon; they have a thick stalk, with many large green Leafs, of many branches, erc.

and no make The Shrub Spiesra.

Environte per and and others, This Flower rifes a yard, or femething more in height, with divers woody Ralks fet with long green Leats, nicked on the edges; and the top of the stalk produces many Howers of a pale Peach-bloom colone, close together in along Spike, leffening by degrees, like Pyramids, the woode Boot despiles the Winter's rage, and may be propagasedde a Layers.) Bent a sed and s to mich and of the form the english reduces a line and Arter or an elder

alle 19es Art at Gardenius The Cloub of Silver coloured Crow-foot.

This produces leffer Flowers than some others of in kind, having its Leafs pointed, fix, seven, or eight in samber, of a pale yellowish Blush-colour, Ariped on the infide, but more on the out-fide with Crimfon, the Root Grimous scalavis stuying that a big shoul no to elegate districted and soft Jordan bearing John, hardichiek and dark

a to add the Double Tellow Grove foot. At the Land

white in the coloned feer bloth in the other promaining ys This is called the Ranuncula of Afa, having its Leak foreading, and divided like a Carrot; from the Root grife many small stalks, each producing a shining yellow small double Flower.

21 St. 1915 The Renuncula of Aleppo.

with the contract to the state of the pop is produced am This Plower is of a cirrious Orange colourid tawney, enound and very double striped with Yellow. all of a partie roles: Y they are produced for Seeds; the

CAROLUSA

This Flower is curiously marked and striped with stades of Murry-purple through the several Leafs of it. -Rime it bottom; and Purple Temis, making a very Turitender, and Cold colonic langer, Crange lowedt andcolone, and cucling the base a thick halfer with many

The Indian Pige and morn sprai

This forings Leafs one out of another, from one Leaf put half into the Earth: which taking root, puts out others, being a finger-thick, flar and round pointed, and of coloar a pale green; showing at first brown prickles at the apper end, and at the tops of the Leafs the Flowers break forth, fet with two Rows of pale Yellow Leafs, having a vellow thrum tiped with Red in the middle; after the Flower fades, the head they flood on, in the middle grew large, in the form of a Fig, but in these Countries comes not to perfection; it is a tender Plant, and must be set in H 3 Pots.

150 The Men are of Gatherines

Pots, so that it may be Housed in the Winter, lest the Frost rot and destroy it.

White Helebore,

This makes its first appearance with a round large head, of a green whitish colour, and afterward opens in many fine green Leafs, signally pleated in every part, taking a compast about each other at the bottom, from whence a talk rises about a yard high, small Leafs extending to the middle of it, which dividing into many branches bears a considerable number of Star-like Flowers, small, and of a yellowish green colour.

The Double Purple Virgins-Bower.

This hath many woody Branches, covered with thin brown out-bark, and green underneath, winding about what it takes hold on; the Leafs are at the Joynts confisting of three parts of it notched; on one fide and fone on both; the Flowers appear from the Joynts on long foot-stalks, standing like Crosses, of a fullen dark Red; the outward Leafs broad, and the inward folded like a Button, so that the outward ones fall off before the inward ones spread themselves, this is proper to be supported against a wall, and such of the small Property as die in Winter, prune off in the end of March.

Marum, or Herb Maftick.

This rifes about a foot high, with hard stiff stelks, and the many Branches into which it divides it self, are set with sine Green small Leass, two at a Joynt, at the top of the Branches it sends forth small white Flowers, and among the Tusts downy threads; all the Plant as well as Flowers, being of a curious scent, and may be improved by Slips set in April.

はかた北方

The Autumn Mountain Cross.

This is of a pale Blue colony, it flands on short footstalks, appearing but little above ground, but soon grows other Flowers are going out being of a curious formels.

The Silver cupped Spanish Motor.

This appears with two or three long null-like rears, fading when the stalk is at its height, that aspiring a yard or more, bearing a considerable head of flowers that foon open, grow on long foot-stalks, and spread much, the Flowers being of the colour of Silver, with lines. down them on both sides, the Leafs fashioned small and bollow in the marmer of an Encrease-well, with little. trouble.

The Great petton Freithary

This has a stalk about two foot high, the Flower is long, finall, and of a pale Vellow, and is well in com-

is as numerous as various.

As for these last, Reader, I have given you most of. them in the English Names; as for the Months Flowers blow in it have fee them down paticularly, as you will find in this Book, in the Months adapted to the Flower-Garden; so that nothing may be omitted to satisfie the Reader in his Curiofity.

and River as well as Hower this to be confident and

Section 1992

THE

H, SHIPP N

GARDENER'S

For what is necessary to be done in the Green Hande and Confervatory in Receiving and well Ordering choice Shrubs Plants, Floring Wers, Co. with the time of Houseing &

Reens, as well as Flowers, are to be confidered, and care taken of them, because they are not only pleasant to the Site of a Garden, but serve for many profitable uses, besides Adornment and Bragrancy. Therefore,

In My A. R.C. H,

What things are proper to be done.

Phillyrea, Alaternus, and most Perennial Greens; and after the Equinoxia few days, prune Pine and Fir-Trees; Sow towards the end of the Month Myrtle-Ber-

ries steeped a while in warm water.

Wrap with Straw-wips the Tops of thorn Cyprus; cover with Straw, or Peathaum, your empoted Evergend, as also Boys, Cyprus, Philiprea, Pine, Pir, &c. that are Seedlings, till they have continued in the Murley about three years, and are capable of being Transplanted, lest the sharp Winds too much day and injure them; and uncover them not till the latter and of the Month, or the tayl of the Frost be pretty well over especially the Evergreens, lest the Winds and Suo conspict to wither and destroy them; and this you may so in bleak Winds, or sharp Frosts all the Winter.

At the latter end of this Month you may fet your Orange Trees, Myrtles, Lemmon-Trees, Amponious, Dates, Lentifei, Olenders, Aloes, and furth like Plants, that are tender and impatient of cold, in the Portled of your Confervatory: and if the Weather be mild and warm, the sharp Frosts and Winds being over, you may open the Windows and Doors, but do it gradually, and not altogether, and trust not to the leaving them open a nights, unless the season be warm and temperate. It is also a proper time to raise Stocks to bind Lemmons and Ovanges on; and to do to set the Seeds early in the Month, in Pots, half a dozent of the Seeds of Civil Oranges may be placed in a Pot filled with Earth, viz.

That

1.54 The Mein Art of Gardening,

That Earth which is taken the first half spit under the Turf, in rich Palture-ground, where Cattel have much been sothered, and mix of rotten Cow-dung one part with it, and if then it happen to be too siff, sift moderately a little Lime and rotten wood, or sticks of willows; and for binding, if occasion requires it, add a little Loamy Earth, and plundge the pots into hot beds, which may be renewed in May, and so e're Winter the shoots will be near a foot, and in three years sit to inocculate, which at the end of this Month you may also bud, by placing two Buds opposite one to the other, not above an Inch from the Earth.

MAPRIL.

What things are proper to be done.

His Month Sow Phillyrea, Pine Kernels, Ein-feeds, Alternus, and the most forts of Perennial Greens. Take your tender and choice Shrubs of the Conservatory, and air them in a sair day, and about the middle of the Month, if the Weather be sair and temperate, else let them remain till May; and when you see occasion to water them about sour Gallons of warm-water will serve to do about Trees, but let it be Rain or Pond-water, which will most nourish them.

by approach, as Jesamines, Pomgranades, Oranges, Lem-

mons, and the like.

Towards the end of the Month will he a proper feason to remove and transplant Oleanders, Myrthes, Spanish Jesamine, young Orange-Plants, I omgranades, & first suffering them to sprout, placing them about a Fortnight in the shade; Refresh and trim them, as also spanish Jesamine, within an Inch or two of the Stock, when it begins

with the Cartendr's Aniaback, 145:

to put out or floot. If the cold Winds are passed, towards the end of the Month, after gentle showers, 676. — Clyp Barba-Jovis, Box, Cyprus, Myrtle, Phillyrea, Alternus; and to prevent Box smelling after it is Clyped, water it immediately, and the Icent will vanish.

TO MAY

The second second second

What things are proper to be done

Piking forth your Orange-Trees. Remove and Trans-D plant them. See the particular manner of it in what relates to Orchard-management of femit-Trees.

Give such Housed-shrubs and Plants as you think not convenient to bring yet abroad fresh Earth at the surface, a handful deep, or lotter hat more, lookening the rest of the Earth with a forked Stick, without bruising or wounding the Roots.

Brush and cleanse the Leafs of your Plants, from dust, or some other ill conveniencies they have gethered in the Green-house, and if you neither remove nor transplant them, take off the surface of the old Earth, and finely sift on some verten old Cow dung.

Lemmons, you need not in taking up to transplant them, or trim the Roots much, unless they are very much intangled or matted; and as they encrease in growth and statute, remove them into larger Pots or Cases, and pur letter into those you remove them out of, and this need and be done above once in two or three years.

reministration of the control of the control of the control of

The state of the s

W 5.13

the the or chaire that Their char you give the h

John burney the was subsettle to the

Cyclamen, carler the raily seeds of it, and iow is in

Append the latter A Hall Mall Manage trees are

What things are proper to be done ...

TOw Inoculate Roses, Jesamine, and some other, choice Shrubs; set Slips of Myrtle in cold moist ground, and they will the better take Root. Likewile by Slips you may multiply Cytifus-Innatus in Ground that is modérately moist, but let them not exceed a handful in length, and be of the fame spring; and use this Month neither Seeds nor Layers of them; Water now fuch thous as require it. Brist up your Mants, and playered while in order that by defect, accident, or luxurisace have introduced or put themselves out of deceacy, or regular form and proceed to place the preading-books or test der this or this years growth in your verdent deposits, or test devotes.

had of an old the same of the same suited with the water - country of the part Scalen to store (U L L) (ecus, ion-more the contract of the Hyreat, Poma What Things are proper to be done.

Lawrels, and other ulcful Greens. Water Shrube newly Planted, as also Layers of Granads, Myrtin, Orange-Trees, Amornian , which Shrub raust be frequenced by watered, and cannot well be done too much, requiring likewife very much Compast to support it, as do also the Granades and Myrtles; to that take care when you rum their Roots, or change their Earth, that you give them the fattest and most natural Soil.

Inarch,

The special distribution of the state of the

Inarch, graft by Approach, and inoculate Oranges, Fefamine, and other curious Shrubs: Take up Antumnal Cyclamen, gather the early Seeds of it, and low it in Pots.

About the latter End of this Month lay new Earth on the Surface of the Cales wherein your Orange-trees are planted, and cool them as much as you can, and plunge your Pots in cool Earth to avoid the excellive heat of the Sun. Diona blos in strait to the strait soios of the strait soios.

The strait soios in strait to the strait soios.

West things are proper to be done, bec.

HE heginning of this Month is the proper Seafon To Successin building of Orange-trees: Therefore inBentine feeting Stocks of about 4 or 4 Years growth. and to have good Buds for this purpole, take of the head of an old Orange-tree that is of a good kind, which will furnish you with the best, by making large Shoots.

About the 24th of this Month is a proper and very fafe Season to remove and lay your Perennial Greens, Lemmons, Oranges, Myrtles, Oleanders, Phillyreas, Pom-granads, Monthly Roles, Arbucus, Jeimins, and other choice Shrubs, and fach as ill encure the Frost, negative Shoot and Branch of the last Spring in very fertile Earth. water them as you fee occasion, during the Summer ; and when this Time comes again the next Year, you may transplant or temove them into he Earth, let in the thad with moderate Moissure, but not too much, left it for the young Pibres, and thenat 3 Weeks end place them in a more Mary Ration, but not till fifteen Days after ; you ought not to venture them in the Sun, especially if it thine hot. 1. 20 27 18 216. then Races or charge had been been gon gree their

The second second with the second with

the state of

THE PROPERTY OF THE

B SEPTEMBER.

Things proper to be done, &c.

Philiprea and Alternus, and Annals that are not impaired by the Frost.

Prune Pines and Fir-trees some-what after the Equinochial, if it was not done in March; for I prefer that

Month as a properer Seafon.

proves feafonable, fair, without Fogs or great Milts, is a proper Time to retire your tender Greens, on chierwing at the lime Time that they be dry on the Leafs, or as Lemmons. Oranges, Indian, and Spanish Jessamme, Dans, Ledon-Chui, Aloes, Sedums Cleanders, Barbalous, Catylus, Lunatus, Amomum, Plin, Chierneleatricocces; but them into your Confervatory with fresh Mould, stired amongst that which is on the Top of their Cases and Boxes; then add rich and well contumed Soil, for their better nourishment during the Winter, but you need not shut the Doors and Windows of the House, till the Cold is much more increased, and by its sharpness lives you warning to do it: As for Myrtles they may be left abroad till the latter End of October.

180 grade 1 leaf of 120 for the last severy recommendate the 180 grade for the 180 g

THE RESERVE AND THE PARTY OF TH

In OCTOBER.

Things proper to be done, &c.

In N this Month you may fow Cyprus, if the Eroft be not rife, but do not much clip your Shads of any kind; fow Alternas and Philligra-leeds, and look after your Green-house to place all things in good Order, and clear them of dead or decaying Leaks, or any other Anoyances; and remove such things as are yet abroad, according to their Degrees bearing Cold, into shelter; and put Dung to the Roots of such as are yet left abroad, but not too much, nor too hot, less it injure them to too much heat, so that they will be the less after.

DNOVEMBER

the state of the s

Things proper to be done, &c.

With Straw or Hawme, if the Winds hever, tharp, left they be dryed up and spoiled; and quite enclose your tender Plants, Peranual-Greens, and choice Shrubs, if the Frosts come on in your Conservatory, excluding particularly the cold Winds; and if they there appear very dry, and not freezing, you may water them with Water qualifyed with Cow or Sheeps-dung some-what warmed.

Plant Roses, Althea-frutex, Citysus, and sow stony Seeds.

160 with the Garniner's stimunack.

You may now plant Forrest trees for Walks, to make a curious green Shade in their proper Scasons, either in Walks or Avenues, and cover your tender Greens in the Nursery, with Mattrisses and warm Straw.

IN DECEMBER.

Things proper to be done, &c. ()

Gardening, and therefore may be termed to the careful Gardening, and therefore may be termed to the careful Gardener a Month of Reff. wherein he ought to take care of himself in providing wholfome, nouriflant Dier want. Cloaths and good Eines: yet let himselook after juck things as yet require his Care elpecially in the Green house of Confervatory, which now will prove an easie Tast the main being to keep the Windows and Doors well-closed; and lined with Matts or other Conveniencies, to prevent the piercing Air entering through the Creviees: for now the Crauge trees are most likely to be in danger, and therefore if the Weather be extream, askill them with the kindly lear of Fire, but not too much, for that does more harm than sold.

Set drop the ripe Baberries, and Pine Sernals in a good mellow Mould, and fee what elfe is require; and fo I conclude the Year wird my withes, that the bones Gardener's undertakings may be always successful and projectous.

maybe gind a

The action of the second was a confine

THE TRANSPORT THE WAY WAS THE MEN AND THE

that souther and to remove the southern some frame to the southern southern to the southern southern to the southern southern to the southern south

be

G

Fr

no

ot

CO

thi

tag

Thurs of average, and seven voter condex or the

You may now that have been proper to the

GREEN-HOUSE

ARD

CONSERVATORY

FOR THE

Profession of Plants, Shrubs, Choice Blowers, & From Winds, Frosts, of Cold Augustian Would otherwise chill and defroy them

Receils that Jaif all the Year are for the most part not so be kept without great Care. Directines alread and dimerimes in the confervatory and fince few Books.

Even any indistrictory account of to accommodate the Luglish Gardener. I conceived it highly necessary to place feel bules and Directions on that occasion the latter. End of the Work as cannot chure but make it miore see gable to the Lugenious, than any that have gone beforest.

That a Green-Mouse or Confervatory to preserve choice Greens and Flowers from the nipping Winds or chilling Frosts, I cannot conceive any that deal this way are ignorant, though some are for having it in one Fashion, and others in another; and indeed I shall not undertake to contradict Fancy in this matter, yet there remains something to be said that many are ignorant of, and being known and put in practice, may highly conduce to their Advantage.

Confider then that free breathing Air is that which contimes the life and growth of Plant, as well as Animals, and where they are stifled and kept in too close, though with Heat and Subterranian Fires, as Stows, e. in the cold Weather, as many use for want of free Air to breath, they express a Languor by the parching of the Brims of the Leafs; and fometimes a Decay and Dryness of the whole Leaf, which could they have moderate Heat and Air to pass in and out moderately for their Refreshment, would be remedied, and this can be done no better than by Earthen-pipes conveniently placed, fome in a Stow. for on the out-fide of the House, conducting Heat, and others conveniently placed to let out the stagnated or fulpherous Air that fickens the Plants, and let in that which is field and pure to revive and refresh them, that they may continue and flourish, at least keep their lively. Femines and this is far better than Pans of Charcon, for Stows within, that corrupt and stifle the Air; and such a Stow may be erected with a Chimney or Finnel, a Firehearth, and an Albhole at a moderate Price, and the Expence of much less Fewel than the others, the Pipes to let in Heat need not exceed three, and one or two of there as occasion requires, may formetimes be stopped, as Viels or more Heat is requilite, the Sealon being very hard or relenting, and so may you order those of the like Numbers to let in and out the Air.

1

17

25

ना

37

ē'c

q a

id

.

Sile

1

In this House you must have your Door and Windows, to the South; and the Door that is placed in the side of it requires a Porch, with another Door matted, to keep the Crevices, and shutting Close, so that going in or out one Door may be shut upon you before the other is opened, that the cold Air may be kept out, that otherwise

would rush in with much Violence.

As for the Windows they must have wooden Shutters, as well as Sashes of Glass well framed in, that when the Cold is extream they may be totally shut up; and when there is relentings or Sun shiny Days, the wooden Shutters may in the Day-time by degrees be opened to let in the Sun and Air more freely, but not the Glass ones be drawn up, unless it proves very warm and sunshiny, and then

With the Gardence's Africanack.

then not too fuddenly but with Caution, and Discretion, that the Plants may take it kindly, and not find too sudtlen an Afteration in the change of the Air, which may

prove very prejulacials

So range your Pots and Cafes wherein your choice Plants and Flowers stand, that each may receive a Benefit of Air, and warmth according to its Degree, but not to near as to interfere or intangle with one another, for then they will keep in the contaminated, thick or gross Air, and there will be no free breathing amongst them; 15 12 this Case there ought to preserve a Vivacity or Livelinels, in them

The Greens require little watering in the Contervacory, or Green House, and many of them none; as Aloes, and the like; because it makes them fickly and fadings. the Air being sufficient to moisten them, especially in the cold Seafon, and when by the curling and withering of the Leafs you find a Necesting routo it, werm. the Water, and mix it a little with Piggons or Poultry's Dung; pour it on maderately some Distance from the floors, that it may leafurely foak to them, and not in

1

Take off fuch Leafs as wither or grow day, and fur The Stalk or Bole of the Plant gently, that the Root may be a little loofe to have the freer breathing of Air a open the Monid a little on the top, and sprinkle fresh Monid conche Surface, and over that a fenall feathering of warm Dang; and it any Weeds or Grafs grow up take them away, importing over the place again, keeping such a distance between your Rows of your Pots or Cases placed on Points, Stools, Tables, or the like, that you may easily pass between them to do any Office that is required for their Commodity or Advantage.

Spread at the bottom of your Green-House, Wood-Ashes finely fifted, and over them lay dried Ruthes, and they will fack up the Damps apt to arise out of the Earth, and add a confiderable Warmth to the place.

Let the Cieling be low to reflect the Heat that proceeds from the Stow, and hang it about with Linleywoolfey-bays, or foine fuch courle Stuffs which will take

off the Cold that is subject to penetrate the Walls, and prevent their Multinels often occasioned by Iweating after Frosts, or some relentings of Frosts, foggy Weather, or immoderate Rains, when the Air is thick and grofs; and likewife add a confiderable warmth for the prefervation of fuch things as are the most tender: In matters not at which End of your House you erest your Stow, withther East of West, so it be in a convenient place. It may be made of Stone or Brick to be erected four Square of the ordinary fize, of a fingle plain Furnace, like that of a Chymist, used in his Laboratory, usual there for common Operation, confifting of an Affiole and Fire hearth, which may take up about two Foot from out to out: Yet to it must stand that the Grate or Fire-hearth may be about a Yard shove the Floor of Area of the Green-house, that thereby the Heat coming through the Pipes conve niently placed, may be the more leveler; and evener difperfed to the Middle, Bottom and Top of the House that every part may participate as much as is convenient of it; and in this good ordering, even in the Cold of Winter, you will perceive many of your Greens to Those out and flourish, some blofforn, and some produce Fruit, many Flowers blow to admiration; as if, by this fevi-ving Heat and good Manage an Artificial Spring of Sulather was produced, which, will much redound to she Credit and Profit of a Gardener, especially such as mastage these Affairs for the Nobility and Gentry of the Ringdom, who are curious in them, and take pleasure to see what they cannot reasonably expect at such a Sex-son Constitute to parking on inoculation others is a conscious. Rec

These Reader, I hope I have fulfilled my Undertaking, in omitting nothing that might materially conduce to the well ordering of an Orchard of Garden, pleasant and promething to the Owners, in all their Particulars and Nice two; to that an indifferent understanding Man may reach and comprehend the Instructions laid down, which being put in practice as the Seasons are specified, cannot but render a Gardener Acceptable.

FINIS.

C'SEUP

Chap. XIII. Of the Medler and Service-tree, how ordered,

grafted, improved, &c.

The CONTENTS.

| 그리고 그는 사람들이 그는 그는 이 이렇게 하면 없었다. 그리고 하는 사람들이 모든 사람들이 되었다. 그리고 하는 사람들은 그리고 있다면 그리고 있다. | - 134 |
|---|--|
| Chap. XIV. Of the Pomegranate tree, how it mi | eft be order- |
| ed, erafted, and improved | D 16 |
| Chap. XV. Of the Citron, or Limon-tree; how p | tantea, and |
| Chap. XVI. Of the Mulberry-tree, how ordere | |
| A CONTRACT OF THE PARTY OF THE | p. 28 |
| Chap. XVII. Of the Orchard, Hazelaut, and Phi | 1 |
| their Improvement Chap, XVIII. Of the Walnut-tree, and common | P. 50 |
| here to order them | p. 31 |
| Chap. XIX. Of the Chefnut-tree, and Pine-tree | p. 12 |
| Chep. XX. How to order and improve Cherry tree | |
| Chap. XXII. Of Plum-trees, and how to order the Chap. XXII. Of the Peach-tree, and its ordering | A Committee of the Comm |
| of the Abricot tree | Dies |
| Chap. XXIII. Of the Date-tree, and bow it ma | y be propa- |
| If the Almon-tree. Of the Barberry-tree. Of the | P. 17 |
| of the Almon-tree. Of the Barberry-tree. Of the | 138 |
| Of the Rasberry-tree Of the Fig-tree. | P. 14 |
| Of the Cornelian Cherry-tree, and Orange-tree | p. 40 |
| Chap. XXIV. Wall-fruit-trees, how best to order Virtues, 8zc. | D. 41 |
| Of the Abricat-tree | P. 42 |
| Of the Peach-trees, Nectarins, Mulacottoons, & | c. p. 43 |
| Of the Current-tree, as Wall-fruit. Chap. XXV | P-44 |
| ordering and right dressing of Fruit-trees, for their b | etter thri- |
| wing | p. 45 |
| Chap. XXVI. Soil proper for remedying Diseases | in Fruit- |
| trees, and destroying Vermin and Injects that infest them. | Tropper |
| Chap. XXVII. Of Nurseries for Stocks, and their | p. 51 |
| Chap. XXVIII. Some further objervations in tra | applanting |
| of Fruit-trees, with the Errors of some therein discove | ■ 1.6 × • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • |
| The Gardener's Almanack 5 containing robat is to or relating to the Orchard in their proper Seasons thro | NV |
| Tear, in each particular Month From p. 56 | , to p. 72 |
| The lest and safest Way to gather Summer and is | inter-fruit |
| tor keeping, and how to truer them for that purpoje | To ga- |
| | |

the the same and same she

THE CONTENTS

| 그 사람들은 사람들이 되었다. 그 사람들이 가장 하는 사람들이 가장 하는 사람들이 되었다. 그 사람들이 가장 가장 하는 것이 되었다. 그 사람들이 얼마나 그 사람들이 얼마나 그 사람들이 없는 것이다. | |
|---|--|
| To gather and order other Stone fruit. To gather Pa | ars the |
| by May | P. 74 |
| To gusten and order Apples in the best manner | P. 75 |
| To gather and secure Quinces from rotting, &c. To | gather |
| and keep Medlars and Services | P. 76 |
| 8 Of the Fruit-Loft, stowing and managing Fruit for | w keep- |
| | P. 77 |
| For make Cider Pery, the best may to make it | 9-79 |
| Terry, the best may so make the | p. 80 |
| To make Wine of Grapes. To make Wine of Cherries | |
| To make a good Wine of Currants. To make excellen | |
| berry-Wine. To make Rasberry-Wine To make Mulherry-Wine. To make Wine of Services | |
| Of gardening; and first of the Kitchin-garden. W | |
| necessary to be done and observed therein for setting, lowin | |
| ine and bringing to Perfection, Seeds, Herbs, Plants. | Runts |
| ing, and bringing to Perfection, Seeds, Herbs, Plants, | p. 85 |
| Further Directions for the well-ordering this kind of | Garden |
| in many material particulars: In its fight and furnishing Herby, Plants, &c. | nz with |
| | |
| Several growths of Herbs and Plants distinguished, | to know |
| the better bow to place them | p. 90 |
| Sundry forts of useful Herbe, the r Encrease, well-co | rdering. |
| and preferving, &c. | p. 91 |
| Rules in general for ordering Herbs, &cc. | P. 93 |
| Of Roots proper for the Kitchin-garden, their well- | the state of the s |
| and Improvement | P. 94 |
| Beans, Peale, Artichoaks, Alparagus, Cabages, Colli Savoys, Lettice, &c. to order and improve | |
| Hot Beds, how to prepare and fit them for such things | p. 95 |
| quire to be set in them | p. ioi |
| Watering, the proper times; and what Plants, Herl | |
| | p. 103 |
| The several Sorts of Stramberries, the manner of | |
| transplanting, and improving them | p. 104 |
| The Gardener's Almanack; Or, things proper to be | dine in |
| the Kitchin-garden in the several Months of the Tear | From |
| p. 106, to | |
| How to know particular Flowers that will after for the | 4 4 |
| Choice Directions for sowing of Seed and setting, & | 4 . |
| | Flanars |

The CONTENTS.

Things convenient to be considered in the mainer of Laving Artificial Seas, how to make them. To change the Colour of Flowers when in Bloffon, &c. A few useful Observations from Astrology The Gardener's Almanack; directing what is to be done in the Flower-garden, &cc. in the several Months throughout the From 4, 122, to p. 138 tear, Acc. Plowers bleming this Month, or continuing Flowers, Shrubs, and choice Plants, enduring feveral Degrees of Cold, how they are to be preferred. Propers and Plants not dying but by excream Gold Flowers and Plants enduring the fecond Degree of Cold ---Flowers and Plants the leaft of all enduring Cold. A further De cription of Flowers as to their Shapes and From p. 142, to p. 151 Colours The Gardener's Alminack; for what is necessary to be done in the Green house, and Conservatory, in preserving and wellordering choice Shrubs, Plants, Flowers, &c. with the time of Howling, &cc. From p. 152, to p. 160 The Green house and Confervatory for the Preservation of Plants, Shrubs, choice Flowers, &c. from Winds, Frosts, or eald Airs that would otherwise dell and destroy them . From

p. 161, top. 164



of the rai the TH Ser

ov

Co Kn Hu yet ma

The End of the Contents.

RTISEMENT.

oblette for the Neton

ETS of Cuts for Bibles, in Folio, Querto, and Office curiously engraven on Copper, containing near two hindred Plates, are now lold to Bookfellers at a cheaper little than aligned up. The society of the curve at 6.4. The observe at 6.4. Also various Bibles of the feveral Volumes. If for the laid Cuts to bind pages 15. Heavy Value at the seg and Star in Combill.

Where Gentlemen, or others, may be inmished with the faid Bibles ready Bound, either with or without Cuts. Also Common-Prayers, with the best Cuts Ex-

At the land place, may Country-chapmen be furnished with all forts of Bibles, Common Prayer-Books, Testa-ments, Lasters, Primmers, Horn-Books; or other Saleable Chapmen's Books.

BOOKS nearly Published, and Sold by Henry Nelme, at the Leg and Star in Cornhill.

On N in diffres : Or, The Groans of the Protestan Church for many Ages past, under the cruel Tyranny of Popish Persecution, and merciles Torments. As also the Marks of the Anti-christian Romish Church; the Arraignment of the Scarlet-Whore, and the Complaints of the Perfecuted Nations against her, from the Primitive Times, down to the Year 1680; with her final Doom and Sentence. To which is newly added, Sion's Relief, and joyfull Triumph over all her Enemies, under the Reign of His Sacred Majesty, K. William III. Price bound 1 s.

The New Help to Discourse: Or, Wit and Mirth intermixt with more ferious Matters. Together with the Country-man's Guide; containing Directions for the true Knowledge of several Matters concerning Astronomy and Husbandry, in a more plain and easie Method than any yet Extant: By W. W. Gent. The fourth Edition, with many new Additions. Price bound, Lr.

An

An Effay on the Agreeableness of the Christian Faith with Natural Reason: By way of Dialogue. Written in Larin by Sebastianus Castellio, with his Apology for him-

felf: Englished by C. B. Price bound, is

Religion: Or The Confination of Paganism. Judatim, and Mahometism. Translated by C. B. a Divine of the Church of England: Exemplified by Memorials of the truly Pious and Christian Lives of Alderman Pharman, Bishop Wilkins, Bishop Repolite, Alderman Maine: By the same Author. Price bound.

to

€Q

fo

the

fev

m

CO

C

Ki

He

Ho

ftr

WI

Inc

Christ's famous Titles, and a Believer's Golden Chain, handled in divers Sermons; together with his Cabinet of Jewels, or a glimple of Sion's Glory: As also, Christis Voice to Landon. The great Day of Gods Whath. The Necellity of Watching and Praying, with a Treatment

Death: By W. Dyer. Price bound, i.

The Secretary in Fashion: Or, Instructions for wri-

ting Letters. Price bound, 2 c.

Pamiliar Letters on several occasions: Written by Mr. Dryden, Mr. Wycherly, Mr. Congreve, Mr. Mr. Dennis, with some passionade Love-letters; and a Translation of Voiture's Letters; by Mr. Dryden, and Mr. Dennis. Price bound, 2 s. 6 d.

Alcander and Philocrates: Or, The Pleasures and Diffquietudes of Marriage. A Novel. Price bound,

Love in Distress; Or, The lucky Discovery. A Novel. Written by the Honourable, the Lady Price

bound, 1.

The Child's Instructor, leading to true Spelling and Relding English; with useful Counsel and weighty Arguments, perswading them to Remember their Creator in the days of their Touth. Also a Confession of Faith, and Catechism for younger People: By B. Keech. Price bound, 4 d.

The Sinner's Tears, in Meditations and Prayers: By

T. Fettiplace. Price bound, 1 s.

A Dictionary of hard English Words, with their Interpretation: By E. Cotes. Price bound, 1 s. 6 d. The

the newest, plainest, and the shortest Short-hand, con taking, I. A brief Account of all the Short-hands alse Extants with their Alphabets and fundamental Rules, a plain and easie Method for Begingers, less burthenlog co the Memory than any other contracting Words with special Rules for contracting Sentences, and other upgenious transcies, both pleasant ampropriatile unto all let their Character be whose or won it will: By E. Coles. Prico flitche, i ...

The manner of raising, ordering, and improving for red and fruit trees: Allo how to plant, and keep Woods, Walks, Avenues, Lawns, Hedges, Cas. With Several Fix and Jables thewing how the ingenious Planter may measure superficial Figures, with Rules how to divide Woods or Land, and how to measure Timber and other folid Bodies, either by Arithmetick or Geometry, shewing the use of that most excellent Line, the Line of Number by feveral new Examples, with many other Rules useful for most Men : By Moses Cook, Gardener to that great Encourages of Planting, the Right Honograble the Barl of of Mr. Gabriel Plan's, viz. A Discovery of Subterranean Trafure. Price bound, 2 s.

Certain Sermons, or Homilies appointed to be read in Churches, in the Time of Q. Elizabeth, in Folio, of a large

Roman Print. Price bound, 6 s.

The Anatomy of Melancholy, what it is s with the Kinds, Caufes, Symptoms, Prognofficks, and feveral Cures of it: By Democritus, Jun. Price bound, 10 s

The Gentleman's compleat Jockey: Or, Experienced Horseman, or Farrier; containing all things relating to

Horses: By A. S. Price bound, I s.

The Husbandman, Farmer, and Grazier's compleat Instructor, in feeding, breeding, buying, and felling Cattle; with approved Remedies for all Diseases and Grievances incident to them; Viz. Bulls, Cows, Calves, Oxen, Sheep, Goats, Hogs, and all other Domestick Cattle, and Poultry, with the experienced Vermin-killer. Price bound, 15.

Clavis

Backs Printed for H. Nelman

Clavic Biblioning: The Key of the Bible, unlocking the elicheft Treatures of the Holy Scriptures: By French Re D. D. Price bound, 7 s.

The compleat English School-mafter, or the most many fall that easie Method of spelling English: By E. Cole, And

the of the English Dictionary. Price bound, the Common and Tragical Effort of Formatike. Wherein is contained his Birth. Travels. Adventures, laft will and Teffament to his two Sons, to whom he bemeathed his Purie and Wishing-cap; as also their Lives Beaths. Translated from the Original, with Tome

Additions, taken out of other Books relating to this to the text. Hore Illustrated with divers Pictures.

Mr. Rusherfood's Letters. The third Edition. New Mr. wifel in three Parts: The first containing those which were written from Aberdeen, where he was confined by a Sentence of the High Commillion, drawn forth against him, partly upon the Account of his declining them, pertly upon the Account of his Non-conformity: The lecond and third containing some, which were written from Anfrom his Ministry; and others upon occasions attended, from St. Andrews, London, &c. by a Well-Willer to the Work, and People of God. Price bound, 3 km o di

The Christian's daily Walk in Holy Security and Peace being an Answer to these two Questions. f. How a Man may do each prefent Day's Work with Christian Chearfulnels? 2. How to bear each present Day's Cross with Christian Patience? shewing, 1, How to walk with God in the whole course of a Man's Life. 2. How to be he right in the faid walking. 3. How to live without taking Care or Thought in any thing. 4. How to get and keep true Peace with God; wherein are manifold Helps to prevent and remove damnable Prefumption; also to quiet and ease diffressed Consciences: By Hen. Scudder. Price bound, 2 s.

A Looking-glass for Perfecutors; containing Multitudes of Examples of God's fevere, but righteous Judgments, upon bloody and mercilels Haters of his Children in all

Times,

d

N

3

d

P

ai

ar

B

ti

P

Times, from the beginning of the World to this prefent ages collected out of the Sacred Scriptures, and other Ecclefiaffical Writers, both Ancient and Modern. The feeding Edición: By Sam Clark, Minister. Price bound,

the English Academy: Or A brief Introduction to the feren liberal area. Grammar, Arithmetical Geometry, Military, Aftronomy, Rheforick, and Logick. To which is added the Mecellary Area and Myfferies of Navigation, Dialing, Surveying, Menhitration, Gauging, and Covanication; practically laid down in all their material Points and Particulars, highly approved to be known by the Ingentous, and metras are defirms to profit, or render themselves actionalished; chiefly intended for the infliraction of young Scholars, who are acquainted with notified than their Native Lauguage, but may also be very infelial to other Persons that have made some progress in the Studies of the said Arts. The second Edition: By Fohn Newton, D. D. Price bound, 15.

John Newton, D. D. Price bound, 1 s.

A Call to the Unconverted to turn and live And accept of Mercy while Mercy may be had, as 'er they would had Mercy in the Day of Extremity from t. Living God, by his noworthy Servant, Richard Baxter. The fix and twentieth Edition, with the Addition of lo. Prayers.

Price bound, Y s.

Applies of Gold for young Men and Whien, and a Crown of Glory for old Men and Women: It, The happinels of being good between, and the honour of being an old Disciple; clearly and fully discovered, and clotely and faithfully applied. Also the young Man's Objections in wered, and the old Man's Doubts resolved: By The Brooks. The seventeenth Edition. Price bound, 15.6 d.

A New System of the Apocalypse, or plain and methodical Illustrations of all the Visions in the Revelation of St. John. Written by a French Minister. Price

bound, I s.

Index Biblicus: Or, an exact Concordance to the Holy Bible, according to the last Translation: By J. Jackson. Price bound, 4 to

Itarica: Seu Praxis Medendi. The Practice of cuting Differies: Being a Medical Hillory of near two hundred famous Observations in the Cutre of Diseases, performed by the Author hereof. Whereunto is added, by way of Sebolis. a compleat Theory, or Method of Breccopes, wherein the Names, Definitions, Kinds, Signs, Caules, Prognotticks, and various Ways of Cure are methodically infirmted, digested, and reduced to valgar Practice. To which is newly added as an Appendix, Observations upon the Lethargy, Carus, Frenzy, Madnels, Defects of the Internal Senses, and Hurts of the External Senses, with several Remarks worthy Consideration, and a Catalogue of the Author's Works: A Work of singular Use to all the Practisers of the Art of Physick and Chyrurgery, whether Physicians, Chyrurgeons, Apothecaries, or charatable and well-disposed Gentlemen and Ladies, who have espoused the Afflictions of the Poor and Needy: By W. Saimon-Price bound, 6 s.

A Word to Sinners, and a Word to Saints: The former tending to the awakening the Conscience of secure Sinners unto a lively Sense and Apprehension of a dreadful Condition they are in, so long as they live in their natural and unregenerate Estate. The latter tending to the directing and perswading of the Godly and Regenerate unto several singular Duties: By Tho. Gonge, Minister of

the Gospel. Price bound, 1 s.

The Poor Man's Family-Book, 1. Teaching him how to become a true Christian. 2 How to live as a Christian, towards God, himself, and others, in all his Relations; especially in his Family. 3. How to Die as a Christian in Hope and Comfort, and so to be Glorisied with Christ for ever: In plain familiar Conference between a Teacher and a Learner. With a form of Exhortation to the Sick: Two Catechisms, a Profession of Christianity, Forms of Prayer for various uses, and some Pialms and Hymns for the Lords Day. With a request to Landlords and Rich men to give to their Tenants and poor Neighbours, either this or some sitter Book. By R. Baxter. Price bound 1 s.

English

English Liberties: Or, the Free Born Subject's Inherimore, containing, r. Magna Charta: The Petition of Riebt:
The Plabels Corpus Act; and divers other molt useful Statutes: With large Comments upon each of them. 1. The
Proceedings in Appeals of Murther; The Work and Power
of Parliaments; The Qualifications necessary for such as
should be chosen to that great Trust. As also the Oath
and Duty of Grand and Petry Juries. 3. The Terms of
Liberty of Confesses, confirmed to Protestant Diffenters, by Act of Parliament, in the second Year of the
Reign of our gracious Sovereign Lord and Lady King
William and Queen Mary. 4. An Abstract of the Penal
Laws against Popish Reculants, Priests and Jesuits, 676.
The Office and Duty of a Constable, Church-warden,
Surveyer of the High-ways, or Scavenger, in all their respective Qualifications, in which the meanest Capacity may be
epabled and instructed in the Performances of his Office.
Price bound, 1

The delightful History of the Life and Death of that Renowned and Famous St. Patrick, Champion of Ireland; containing his Heroick Actions, and Valorous Atchievments in Europe, Asia, and Africk, with other Remarkable Pallages, from his Cradle to his Grave. Price bound, 1.

An Infallible Way to Contentment, in the Midst of Publick or Personal Calamities: To which is added Encouragement against the Fear of Fire and Poverty, Evil-Things, and Death it self: By the Author of the Devour Communicant: The Third Edition Enlarged. Price bound, 1 s.

The World conquered; or, A Believers Victory over the World, laid open in feveral Sermons, on 1 Joh 5. 4.

By R. Allein. Price bound, 2 s.

Immoderate Mourning for the Dead, proved unrealonable and unchristian: Or, Some Considerations of geheral use to allay our forrow for Deceased Friends and Relations; but more especially intended for Comfort to Parents upon the Death of their Children: By J. Owen, Price bound, 1.5.

Pevil is an Ass. A Comedy acted in the Year, 1616.

fly's Servants. The Author Ben. Fobnson.

The Staple of News, A.Comedy acted in the Year, was By His Mijesty's Servants, The Author, Ben Johnson

Price flitcht, 1.s.

Bartholomew Fair: A Comedy acted in the Year, 1614. By the Lady Elizabeth's Servants; and then dedicated to King James, of most bleffed Memory: By the Author, Ben, Fobufon, Price stitcht, 1 s.

School Books Printed for H. Nelme

More English Examples to be turned into Latine, beginning with Normative Case and the Verb, as, tis varied throughout all the Moods and Tenfes, and after fitted to the Rules of Grammer. To which are added, Cautions for Children to avoid Mistakes in making Latine, &c. By Edward Leeds, School-master in Bury St. Edwards.

Seneca's Tragedies, Printed at Oxford,

Treek Teltament, in 24. of a large Print, Price boun I see to world tillula

Lucius Florus, in 24.

Quintus Curtius, in 24. Price bound, 1 M. Meibodus Græcam Linguam docendi (multa Grammaticorum arte omissa) ad Puerorum captum accommodata & ab Edwardo Leedes, cui id rei creditum est intræ Scholam Burientem in Pago Suffolcienfi, in ulum Discipulorum tradita. Frice bound, 1 s. 6 d.

Carechefis Ecclefia Anglicana, Una cum precibus aliquetifelectis in usum Schola Regis Edwardi ejus Nominis Sexti, in

Burgo Santti Edmundi. Price 3d.

Joannis Barclaii Argenis. Editio Nevissima: Cum clave, Hoc est: No ninum propriorum elucidatione bactenus nondum edita. Price bound, 1 s. 6 d.

There i snow in the Press, and will be speedily published, these two useful Books.

1. A Compendium of Aftrology, with an Aftrological Practice of Phylick: By J. Ball, Student in Phylick and Astrology. Price bound, 1 s.

2. The Mystery of Husbandry: Or, Arabie and Wood-land improved 9 By Reonard?

bound. I s.

